

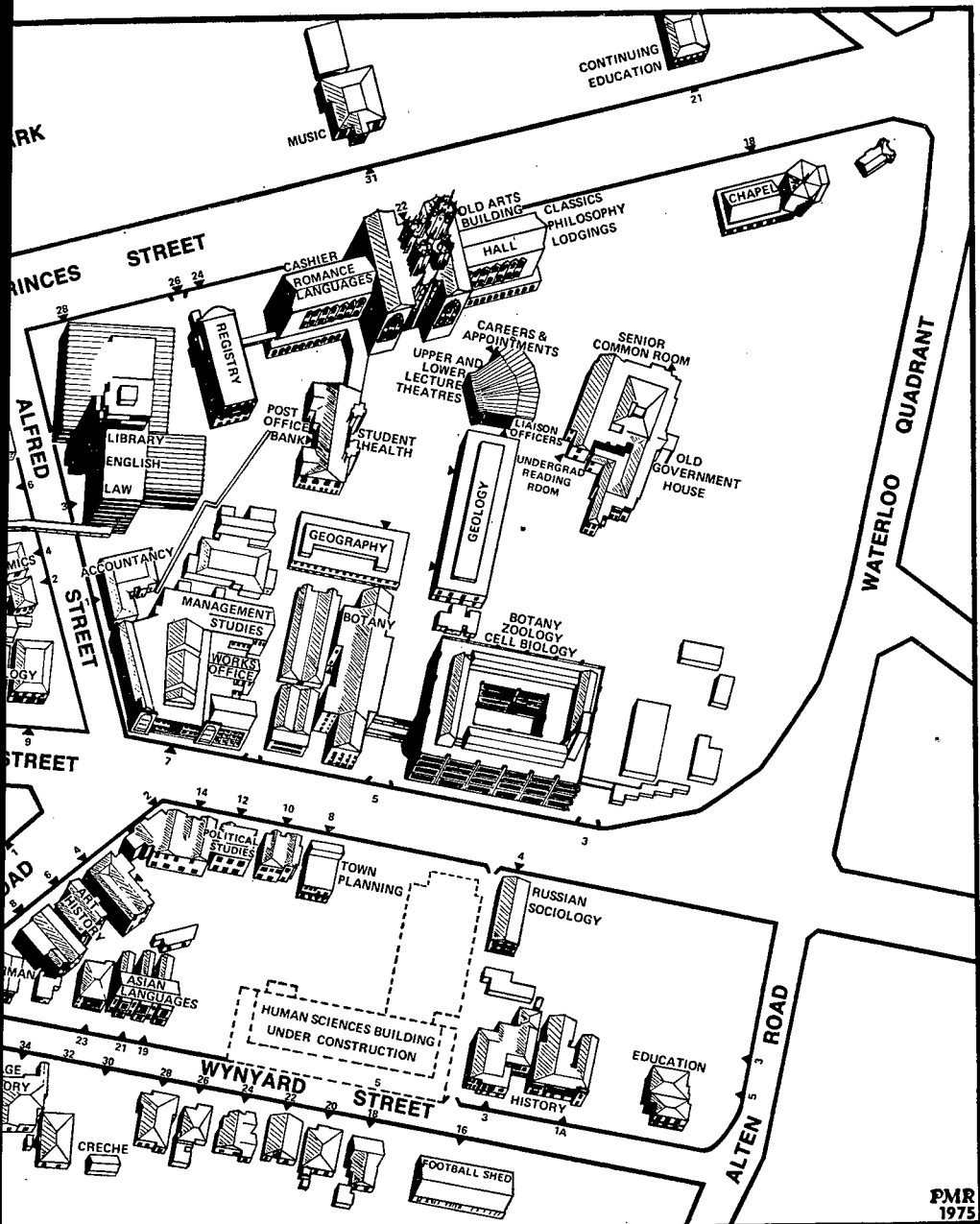
the
University
of
Auckland

Calendar 1975





MAIN CAMPUS



PMR
1975

**ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES
ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR**

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE

Calendar 1975

January	February	March	April
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
May	June	July	August
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
September	October	November	December
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

Calendar 1976

January	February	March	April
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
May	June	July	August
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
September	October	November	December
<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<i>s m t w t f s</i> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

Blank Page

2 Amendments

AMENDMENTS TO THE 1975 CALENDAR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

The following amendments have been received too late for inclusion in the text.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Page 64 Reg. 3. (a) (ii), Line 4, to read: "Language Teaching Studies".

Page 66 Reg. 3. (b) (vii), add

"*Note:* For 1975 pre-enrolment is required only for the following: Architecture and Town Planning; BArch Intermediate, BArch First Professional (for the first time), DipUrbVal, BTP, MTP, DipTP; Engineering: BE First Professional (for the first time); Fine Arts; BFA First Professional (for the first time)".

Page 69 Reg. 7. (1) (b) (ii), to read: "The first Friday . . ."

Page 72 Reg. 9. (3) (a) (viii) (b), to read: "in the Course in Human Biology has failed either Part I, Part II or Part III as a whole".

FEES REGULATIONS

Page 85 **Ad Eundem Statum Admission**, lines 6 and 7, after DipTP, delete "units"; substitute "BTP". After "each" add "paper".

Cross-credits or Exemptions, lines 4 and 5, after DipTP, delete "units"; substitute "BTP". After "each" add "paper".

Page 86 **Students' Association Fee**, line 1, to read: "Students' Association Fee \$28.00" line 11, delete "31 December", substitute "30 November".

Late Applications for (1) Additions or Substitutions to Courses (b), line 1 to read: "(b) Subjects of a professional year in Engineering; after the first Friday".

Page 88 **Tuition and Research Fees, ARTS, Faculty of, BA**, line 2, to read: "All other papers including preliminary papers, each \$18.00"

Tuition and Research Fees, ARTS, Faculty of, DipLangLab, to read: "DipLang".

Page 89 **Tuition and Research Fees, Dip LGA, Part III**, to read: "Arts, Commerce, Law, Town Planning papers as prescribed for the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Law and Architecture and Town Planning.

Research Essay, first year \$20.00; Each subsequent year \$5.00"

Page 90 **Tuition and Research Fees, Fine Arts, Faculty of**, line 18 add "Studio Theory papers, each \$18.00"

Page 91 **Tuition and Research Fees, Music, Faculty of, BMus and BMus (Exec)**, lines 1-3, to read: "Preliminary Aural, Preliminary Harmony and Acoustics \$10.00" *DipMus*, line 6, to read: "Other papers, each \$18.00"

Page 92 **Tuition and Research Fees, Science, Faculty of, BSc**, line 2, delete "Physics 100 fee".

Page 93 **Tuition and Research Fees, Doctor of Philosophy**, line 4, to read: "Foreign Language Reading Examination with lectures \$18.00"

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

Page 95 Reg. 5 (j) (iii) to read: "in any Seminar Room except with the permission of the person in charge of it;"

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS BACHELOR OF ARTS SCHEDULE A

Page 110 Anthropology III, 3.302, delete "+" substitute "*". Political Systems 3.303, delete "***".

Page 113 Art History III 19.305, Pre-requisite column to read: "Two of 19.251 — 19.253", Co-requisite column, to read: "19.300 or 19.302".

Page 115 Asian Politics I, 30.103, 30.104, Restrictions column to read: "Students may not enrol in 30.100 as well as 30.103 or in 30.101 as well as 30.104 without permission of the Head of Department".

- Page 129 Hebrew II Delete "(not available in 1975)"; 23.200, 23.201, 23.202, 23.203 delete "*".
- Page 130 History I, 24.110, add "*".
- Page 133 Italian II, 35.201, Co-requisite column to read: "35.200, one from 35.202, 35.203, 35.204".
- Page 138 Linguistics III 83.304, Pre-requisite column to read: "83.200, 83.203, 83.204".
- Page 148 Sociology III, 82.302, delete "†"; Sociology III, 82.304, delete "†".

FACULTY OF ARTS, DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS, MASTER OF ARTS

- Page 152 Theses, Regulation 9, add
 "Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14".
- Page 155 Schedule (13), History, para 3, delete "Long essay" substitute "Research essay"; delete "must attempt" substitute: "shall present".
- Page 157 Schedule, (23) Psychology, line 3, to read: "The papers shall be selected from 32.401-32.413".

FACULTY OF ARTS, DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

- Page 161 Anthropology II, 3.206, Origins of Civilisation, line 2, delete "The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.204".
- Page 162 Anthropology III 3.300, History of Anthropology, add "*"; Anthropology 3.302, Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology, delete "*" substitute "†".
- Page 169 Linguistics III, 83.300, Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar, add "*"; Linguistics III 83.301, Special Topic in Linguistics, line 1 delete "(Advanced Syntax)"; Linguistics III, 83.302, Special Topic in Linguistics, delete "†".
 Linguistics III, 83.304, History of Linguistics, delete "83.304, The History of Linguistics . . . The survey of the Development of Linguistic thought with particular emphasis on the 20th century."
- Page 188 Ancient History, for MA and Honours, line 3, after "essay (12.603)" add "or dissertation (12.604)".

Page 190 Hebrew II

Delete entire entry substitute:

"23.200 Classical Hebrew

Pre-Requisites 23.100, 23.101

Co-Requisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

23.201 Classical Hebrew

Pre-requisites 23.100, 23.101

Co-requisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

Set Passages: Isaiah 6-12, Joshua 1-6; Psalms 136, 74, 116, 48, 122.

23.202 Modern Hebrew

Pre-requisites 23.100, 23.101

Co-requisites 23.200, 23.201

Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

Set Passages: Selections from the writings of Kimhi, Bar-Joseph, Bialik (Poetry and Prose) and others in I. Radai (Chrestomathy Ha-Tsaad ha-Sheni).

4 Amendments

23.203 Classical Hebrew

Pre-requisites 23.100, 23.101

Co-requisites 23.200, 23.201

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

Set Passages: Isaiah 1, 40, 42, 49, 60-62; Jeremiah 1-3, 7; 1 Samuel 3-8.

Prescribed Texts: Hebrew II. *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*, Clarendon Press, Oxford; Weingreen, *Classical Hebrew Compositions*, Clarendon Press, Oxford; Davidson, *Hebrew Syntax*, T & T Clark, Edinburgh; Langenscheidt, *Pocket Hebrew Dictionary*, Methuen, London; Radai, *Ha-Tsaad ha-Rishon*, Ruben Mass, Jerusalem; Radai, *Ha-Tsaad ha-Sheni*, Ruben Mass, Jerusalem."

LECTURE TIMETABLE

Page 530 Hebrew I to read:

"HEBREW

I	23.100 } 23.101 }	T 3-5, W 3 Th 4	Dept and OArt 011A Dept
II	23.200 23.201 23.202 23.203	F 2 T 3-5, Th 4, F 3 M Th 6 W 2, F 3	OArt 011A Dept, Dept, OArt 011A OArt 011A OArt 011A"

Page 210 History I 24.110 add "*".

Page 213 History for MA and Honours, 24.412 add "†".

Page 219 Political Studies for MA and Honours, line 1, to read: "4 papers and a thesis (30.611)".

Page 229 Italian I, line 9, add "35.500, Supplementary Italian".

FACULTY OF ARTS, DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

Page 239 DipEdPsych, Reg. 3 *A Part I Notes*: (3) delete "An abstract . . . Regulation 14".

After Reg. 3 *B Part II* add "Note: An abstract is to be submitted with a dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14".

FACULTY OF SCIENCE DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS, BSc

Page 247 Reg. 8 (b), line 3, delete "substantially equivalent to" substitute "having substantial overlap with".

FACULTY OF SCIENCE DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

Page 321 BSc, Human Biology, Homeostasis,

Prescribed texts, after Csaky, *Introduction to General Pharmacology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969) add: "or Levine, *Pharmacology, Drug Additions and Reactions* (Little-Brown, 1973)".

FACULTY OF COMMERCE, DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS, BCOM & MCOM

Pages 332-347, 351-359

The new Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce will not be operative for 1975. The Regulations and Prescriptions for this degree are available from the Enquiry Counter of the Registry, 24 Princes Street and from the Commerce Faculty Office, 2 Alfred Street.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS BFA

Page 478 Reg. 7 (7) (a) add: "(ii) a pass in Art History I, 19.153, under the old Diploma Regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory."

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
General Information	
Calendar Year 1975	8
Officers of the University	15
The Council	15
The Senate	16
Deans of Faculties	17
Staff of the University	18
Honorary Graduates	44

General Statutes and Regulations

Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress	54
Award of Honorary Degrees	55
Matriculation	56
Provisional Admission and Special Admission	56
Admission Ad Eundem Statum	59
Terms	61
Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970	62
Enrolment and Course (General)	63
Extramural Enrolment	74
Examination	79
Fees	85
Discipline	94
The Library	98

Course Regulations and Prescriptions

Faculty of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts	104
Degree of Master of Arts	151
Degree of Doctor of Literature	158
Degree Course Prescriptions	160
Diploma in Education	238
Diploma in Educational Psychology	239
Diploma in Language Teaching Studies	240
Diploma in Local Government and Administration	241
Diploma Course Prescriptions	243

Faculty of Science

Degree of Bachelor of Science	246
Degree of Bachelor of Science Course of Study in Human Biology	269
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons.)	270
Degree of Master of Science	274
Degree of Doctor of Science	277
Degree Course Prescriptions	279
Diploma in Clinical Psychology	323
Diploma in Computational Mathematics	323

	<i>Page</i>
Diploma in Optometry	324
Diploma in Statistics	325
Diploma Course Prescriptions	327
Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry	330

Faculty of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	332
Degree of Master of Commerce	348
Degree Course Prescriptions	351
Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration	360
Diploma Course Prescriptions	362

Faculty of Law

Degree of Bachelor of Laws	366
Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	370
Law Professional Examination	373
Degree of Master of Laws	373
Degree of Master of Jurisprudence	375
Degree of Doctor of Laws	377
Degree Course Prescriptions	379
Diploma in Criminology	391
Diploma Course Prescriptions	393

Faculty of Music

Degree of Bachelor of Music	396
Degree of Bachelor of Music (Exe- cutant)	397
Degree of Master of Music	398
Degree of Doctor of Music	400
Degree Course Prescription	402
Diploma in Music	407
Diploma in Music with Honours	408
Diploma Course Prescriptions	410
Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument	413

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	416
Degree of Master of Architecture	421
Institute of Architects' Special Exam- ination	422
Degree Course Prescriptions	424
Diploma in Building and Construction Management	428
Diploma in Urban Valuation	429
Diploma Course Prescriptions	431

6 Contents

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning	434	Operations Research	507
Degree of Master of Town Planning	439	Centre for continuing Education	508
Diploma in Town Planning	440	Computer Centre	508
<i>Faculty of Engineering</i>		General Student and Staff Information	
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	444	Student Services	510
Degree of Master of Engineering	452	Halls of Residence	511
Degree Course Prescriptions	456	Student's Association	513
Diploma in Public Health Engineering	472	Graduates' Association	515
Diploma Course Prescriptions	473	University Club	516
<i>Faculty of Fine Arts</i>		Pre-enrolment	517
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	476	Enrolment 1975	520
Degree of Master of Fine Arts	478	Lecture Timetable 1975	522
Degree Course Prescriptions	481	Laboratory Timetable 1975	538
<i>Faculty of Medicine</i>		Scholarships and Bursaries	
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and		Bursaries	542
Bachelor of Surgery	487	Scholarships and Prizes	545
Degree of Master of Medical Science	488	University of Auckland Scholarships	
Degree Course Prescriptions	490	1974	546
Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics	493	University of Auckland Prizes 1973	548
Diploma in Obstetrics	494	National Scholarships and Prizes 1974	551
Diploma in Paediatrics	497	Roll of Graduates 1974	552
Diploma in Psychiatry	497	Roll of Diploma Holders 1974	563
Diploma Course Prescriptions	495, 498	History and Legislation	
<i>Inter-Faculty</i>		Chronology of Events	567
Degree of Master of Philosophy	502	University of Auckland Act 1961	570
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	502	Court of Convocation Statute	590
Certificate of Proficiency	506	Elections to the Council	591
Interfaculty Studies	507	Elections to the Senate	597
		Index	601
		Directory	606

Official Addresses

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag, Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:

University Auckland

Telephone: 74-740

General Information

Contents

8	Calendar Year 1975
15	Officers of the University
15	The Council
16	The Senate
17	Deans of Faculties
18	Staff of the University
44	Honorary Graduates
45	Professors Emeriti
46	Library Staff
48	Administration Staff
48	Academic Staff
49	Finance Staff
49	Personnel Staff
50	Works Staff
50	Welfare Services Staff

8 General Information, Calendar Year 1975

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1975

January 1975

Wednesday 1 New Year's Day

Thursday 2 Public Holiday

Friday 3 Registry Opens

Friday 10 Applications close for:

Enrolment as an internal student for Architecture and Town Planning: BArch Intermediate, BArch 1st Professional (first time), DipUrbVal, BTP, MTP, DipTP; Engineering: BE 1st Professional (first time); Fine Arts: BFA 1st Professional (first time); Law: LLB, LLB(Hons) except Intermediate, LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional; Music: BMus; Science: Dip Opt Division II (first time).

Provisional Admission.

Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipMus, DipPHE, DipTP.

Terms carried forward.

Permission to enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University's course.

Monday 27 Auckland Anniversary Day

Friday 31 Applications close for:

Admission Ad Eundum Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1975 in a graduate course

Extramural Enrolment.

Last day for LATE application for:

Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$5 is paid.

Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of \$20 is paid.

Permission to re-enrol for Courses for which pre-enrolment was required by 10 January provided a late fee of \$10. is paid.

February 1975

Monday 3 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30

Tuesday 4 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30

Student Accommodation Committee 3.30

Wednesday 5 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00

Thursday 6 New Zealand Day

Monday 10 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30

Tuesday 11 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30

Thursday 13 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30

Monday 17 Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30

Meeting of Press Committee 9.30

Meeting of Council 4.00

General Information and Advisory Centre opens in Student Union, 6 Alfred St

Tuesday 18 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30

Monday 24 Enrolment Week begins.

Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under Enrolment 1975 (page 520.)

General Information, Calendar Year 1975 9

- Tuesday* 25 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Friday 28 Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
 Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Applications after this date with late fee, until 31 March.
Friday 28 **Enrolment Week Ends** General Information and Advisory Centre closes.

March 1975

- Saturday* 1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.
Monday 3 **First Term and First Semester begin**
 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 4 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
Wednesday 5 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Thursday 6 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Monday 10 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 11 Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Friday 14 Last day for additions and substitutions for:
 Courses in laboratory subjects (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts).
 Subjects for first, second or third Law examination for LLB, LLB(Hons) and Law Professional.
 Any subject for the first Semester in Engineering.
Monday 17 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Council 4.00.
Tuesday 18 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Thursday 20 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
Monday 24 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Tuesday 25 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Friday 28 Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
Monday 31 Easter Monday
 Last day for additions and substitutions to courses (not including Courses in laboratory subjects and first semester Engineering and Law and optional Masters and linked corequisite BA papers).
 Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst, or any subject for Second Semester Engineering School Courses).
 Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects).

April 1975

- Tuesday* 1 Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipG&O and for DipObst for June examination.
 University closed.
Wednesday 2 Lectures resume after Easter Recess.
Monday 7 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

10 General Information, Calendar Year 1975

- Tuesday* 8 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 9 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 10 Graduates and Diplomands wishing to have Degrees conferred and Diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Monday* 14 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 15 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Monday* 21 Meeting of Dean's Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday* 22 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Friday* 25 Anzac Day.
- Monday* 28 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
- Tuesday* 29 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Wednesday* 30 Last day for alteration of optional papers for Masters and for linked co-requisite papers for BA where other linked co-requisite papers are being substituted.

May 1975

- Monday* 5 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 6 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 7 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 8 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Friday* 9 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
Graduation ceremony.
- Saturday* 10 **First Term Ends.**
- Monday* 12 Engineering study break begins.
Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 13 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Monday* 19 Meeting of Dean's Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Thursday* 22 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
- Sunday* 25 Engineering study break ends.
- Monday* 26 Lectures resume in Engineering.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 27 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

June 1975

- Sunday* 1 Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
- Monday* 2 Queen's Birthday holiday.
- Tuesday* 3 **Second Term begins.**
Meeting of Appointment Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 4 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.

- Thursday* 5 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Monday 9 Meeting of Senate. 9.30.
 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 10 Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Monday 16 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Council 4.00.
Tuesday 17 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Saturday 21 Engineering Study Break begins
Monday 23 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Tuesday 24 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Friday 27 Engineering Study Break ends.
Saturday 28 Engineering examinations begin.
Monday 30 Applications close for admission to the course entrance examination for
 BMus(Exec) and DipMus.
 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

July 1975

- Tuesday* 1 Applications close with Overseas Students Admission Committee for candidates seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications at entrance standard for the 1976 Academic Year.
 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
Wednesday 2 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Thursday 3 Mid-year final examinations in some Law and Science subjects begin.
 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Saturday 5 **First Semester ends.**
Monday 7 Mid-term study break begins.
 Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 8 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Sunday 13 Mid-term study break ends.
Monday 14 Lectures resume after Mid-term study break.
 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Council 4.00.
Thursday 17 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
Monday 21 **Second Semester begins.**
 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Tuesday 22 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

August 1975

- Friday* 1 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships.
 Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington by this date.
 Last day for additions and substitutions for the second Semester in Engineering.

12 General Information, Calendar Year 1975

- Monday* 4 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 5 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 6 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 7 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Monday* 11 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 12 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Friday* 15 Last day for withdrawals from subjects of the Second Semester in Engineering.
No refund of fees after this date.
- Saturday* 16 **Second Term Ends.**
- Monday* 18 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Monday* 25 Engineering Study break begins.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
- Tuesday* 26 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Saturday* 30 Engineering Study Break ends.

September 1975

- Monday* 1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O, and DipObst.
- Monday* 1 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 2 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 3 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 4 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Monday* 8 **Third Term Begins.**
Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 9 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Monday* 15 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Thursday* 18 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
- Monday* 22 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
- Tuesday* 23 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Monday* 29 Engineering study breaks begins.
- Tuesday* 30 Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1976 in undergraduate courses.

October 1975

- Wednesday* 1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (UK and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships.
Applications close for enrolment for DipPaed.
Last day for withdrawal from the course DipG&O and DipObst for the December examination.
Applications close for entry to BSc in Human Biology.

- Saturday* 4 Engineering study break ends.
- Monday* 6 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Lectures resume Engineering School.
- Tuesday* 7 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Wednesday* 8 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 9 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Saturday* 11 **Lectures cease about this date.**
- Monday* 13 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 15 Applications close for entry or re-admission to University to enrol for the first time for MMedSc
- Monday* 20 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date.
- Tuesday* 21 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Monday* 27 Labour Day Holiday.
In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this date.
- Tuesday* 28 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
- Friday* 31 Applications close for some Auckland scholarships.

November 1975

- Saturday* 1 Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships.
Candidates for a Master's degree must present theses by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date.
Last day for withdrawal from course for DipPaed
Engineering Study Break begins.
- Monday* 3 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 4 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday* 5 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday* 6 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Friday* 7 Engineering Study Break ends.
- Saturday* 8 Engineering Examinations begin.
- Monday* 10 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday* 11 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Saturday* 15 **Third Term ends.**
Second Semester ends.
- Monday* 17 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday* 18 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Thursday* 20 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
- Monday* 24 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30

14 General Information, Calendar Year 1975

- Tuesday* 25 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Wednesday 26 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Thursday 27 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

December 1975

- Monday* 1 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 2 Meeting of Deans Committee (Schol.) 9.30.
Monday 8 Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
 Meeting of Council 4.00.
Tuesday 9 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Tuesday 23 Registry closes.
Thursday 25 Christmas Day.
Friday 26 Boxing Day.
Monday 29 Public Holiday.

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor	HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL
Chancellor	G. D. SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.
Pro-Chancellor	A. O. M. GILMOUR, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
Vice-Chancellor	C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
Registrar	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

- J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle
Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-77)
- R. BARTLETT
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-76)
- G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)
- M. J. A. BROWN, LLB
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-76)
- RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.
Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)
- W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-76)
- H. H. CRAIG, MBE, MA BSc N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-76)
- A. O. M. GILMOUR, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP (Pro-Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)
- D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-77)
- A. G. KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-75)
- C. H. MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)
- C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio
- R. G. McELROY, CMG, Ld'H, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z., FRSA
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-77)
- J. F. NORTHEY, BA LL.M N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)
- Sir DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, KBE, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio
- L. H. SOUTHWICK, QC, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)
- G. D. SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z. (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)
- A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM
Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)
- DOROTHY G. WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-77)

16 *General Information, The Senate*

THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR.

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial)

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff)

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

Faculty of Arts

RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH (Retires 31-1-76)

L. J. HOLT (Retires 31-1-77)

R. C. J. STONE (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

A. L. MITCHENER (Retires 31-1-77)

*Faculty of Commerce**Faculty of Engineering*

P. W. TAYLOR (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Fine Arts

R. D. HUTCHINS (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Law

R. J. SUTTON (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Medicine

A. J. SCOTT (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Music

E. D. K. MEWS (Retires 31-1-77)

Faculty of Science

G. A. HOOKINGS (Retires 31-1-76)

G. R. WHITE (Retires 31-1-77)

Centre for Continuing Education

R. J. I. WALKER (Retires 31-1-77)

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

CORA BAILLIE (Retires 30-9-75)

C. EVANS (Retires 31-3-75)

M. KIDD (Retires 30-9-75)

R. ROWE (Retires 31-3-75)

DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

A. A. WILD, BArch, N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts

RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.

C. R. DUCKWORTH, MA Birm., PhD Camb.

R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

A. MacCORMICK, MA Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce

W. L. FARRANDS, BCom, LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

K. R. ROBERTSON, BS, MBA Calif.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Acting Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndusDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

Dean of the Faculty of Law

J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law

J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LLM

A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine

D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine**Dean of the Faculty of Music*

P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRSCM, FRCO ARCM

Dean of the Faculty of Science

B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Science

J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC

18 *General Information, University Staff*

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department

1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD *Sheff.*, MCom, ACA

Professor

1946-59, 1962 T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*, FCA, FASA

Associate-Professors

1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, MNZSA, MASA

Senior Lecturers

1966 W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA

1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom *BCA Well.*

1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, AACCA, ACWA, ACIS

1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law

1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB *Q'ld.*

Lecturers

1973 SALLY B. WALL (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

.....

.....

Lecturer in Commercial Law

1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB *Nott.*

1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB

Senior Tutor

1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom, ACA

Lecturers, part-time

P. L. HAYS, BCom, ACA, ACIS

A. P. MOLLOY, LLB

ANATOMY, *see* School of Medicine

ANCIENT HISTORY, *see* Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD *Indiana*, FRSNZ

Professors

1974 R. N. H. BULMER, MA *Camb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1973 R. C. GREEN, BA BSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Harv.*

*Associate-Professor*1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD *Otago**Senior Lecturers*1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD *Harv.*1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD *Indiana*

1966 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)

1969 G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA (on leave)

1972 N. E. BOWERS, BS PhD *Col.*1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD *Bryn Mawr Coll.*, MA *Brown*1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA *Minn.*, PhD *Wash.**Lecturers*1970 R. J. S. CASSELS, MA *Camb.*1973 J. T. JENSEN, AB *Calif.*, MA *Hawaii*1973 H. R. ALLEN, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*1973 D. R. CLARK, BA *Br. Col.*, PhD *Calif.*1973 MARY SALMOND, MA, PhD *Penn.*

1975 G. J. IRWIN, MA

*Honorary Research Fellow*SUSAN E. BULMER (Mrs), BA *Corn.*, MA *Hawaii & Auck.***ARCHITECTURE***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

*Professor, Architectural Design*1939 R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD *Dub.*, ARIBA, FNZIA*Professor*1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD *S'ton*, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA, FRAIA, MASA, MAAS*Associate-Professors*

1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, FNZIA (on leave)

1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH

*Senior Lecturers*1948 M. BRETT, DipArch *Liv.*, ARIBA, ANZIA

1948 C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA (on leave)

1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA

1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA

1964 F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, FRSA

1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA

1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA

1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch *Calif.*, ARIBA, ANZIA

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng., FICE, FNZIE

1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA (on leave)

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

1968 V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.

1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, ANZIA

1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch

1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD

1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE

1974 R. L. JEFFERIES, BCA *Well.*, DipUrbVal, ANZIV

20 *General Information, University Staff**Lecturers*

- 1970 P. J. MELSER, BA *Well.* (on leave)
 1974 G. DODD, BSc *R'dg.*, MSc (Eng) PhD *S'ton.*

Lecturers, part-time

- R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB
 S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom *N.Z.*, MPhil, FCA, FNZIV, FCIS
 J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP

ART HISTORY*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHistArt *Lond.*, ANZSSP, FRSA

Senior Lecturer

- 1970 M. R. DUNN, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, BA *Melb.*, ANZSSP

Lecturers

- 1971 A. J. WRIGHT, MA *Edin.*
 1972 ROBIN SCHOLES, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA
 1973 L. B. BELL, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA
 1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*
 1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MA *Edin.*

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES*Professor of Chinese, Head of Department*

- 1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers in Chinese

- 1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
 1966 P. Y. M. JIANG, BA *Natnl. Taiwan*, MA *Fu-Jen, Taiwan*
 1970 TI-HOU HAN, (Miss), BA *Yenching*, MA *H.K.*

Lecturer in Chinese

- 1973 Y. W. WONG, MA *Natnl. Taiwan*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Senior Lecturers in Indonesian

- 1969 O. W. TICHELAR, MA *Amst.* (on leave)
 1968 J. B. KWEE, BA *Lond.*

Lecturers in Indonesian

- 1974 S. O. ROBSON, MA *Sydney*, DLitt *Leiden*
 1974 E. O. van REIJN, MA *Leiden*

Senior Lecturer in Japanese

- 1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA *Dōshisha*, MPhil *Lond.*

Lecturers in Japanese

- 1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA *Wakayma Coll. Japan*, MA *San Francisco State Coll.*
 1973 T. AKIMA, MA *Waseda Hosei*
 1974 B. M. YOUNG, BA *Alta.*, MA *Br. Col.*

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY*Professor, Head of Department*

1974 A. G. C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MBChB MD PhD Edin., MRCPPath

Associate-Professor

1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1969 A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon.

1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.

Lecturer

1973 G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.

1974 P. M. BARLING, BA Oxon., PhD Lond.

BOTANY*Professor, Head of Department*

1946 V. J. CHAPMAN, OBE, MA PhD Camb., FLS

Professor of Plant Pathology

1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

Honorary Professor

1972 E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics

1951 J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br. Col., PhD Calif. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.

1969 J. B. CORBIN, MAgrSc Syd., PhD Calif., MAIAS

1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.

1969 W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MSc

Senior Lecturer, Part time

1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

Lecturer

1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well.

Part-Time Lecturer

U. VIVIENNE CASSIE, (Mrs), MA PhD N.Z.

Honorary Research Fellow

L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH

Honorary Lecturers

R. E. BEEVER, PhD Leeds, MSc

R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ

A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.

A. R. FERGUSON, MSc Well., PhD

F. H. WOODS, MAgr Massey, PhD Cant.

J. M. YOUNG, MSc Cant., PhD Aberd.

Junior Lecturer

1973 JESSICA E. BEEVER, (Mrs), PhD Leeds, MSc

22 *General Information, University Staff***CELL BIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professors

1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC

1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor

1966 S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond.

Lecturer

1972 J. MICHALKA, BS Phil.Pharm., PhD Penn.

Senior Research Fellows

1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

Cancer Society Research Fellow

B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering**CHEMISTRY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professors

1950-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC

1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, MNZIC

Associate-Professors

1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC

1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC

1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD, DSc, FNZIC

1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC

1961 JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

1955 R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC (on leave)

1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC

1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., FNZIC

1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC

1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC

1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC

1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., MNZIC (on leave)

1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC

1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI (on leave)

1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD

1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc, PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

1966 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Lecturer

1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD, MNZIC

University Post Doctoral Fellow

1975 D. F. COOK, MSc PhD Well.

Visiting Teaching Fellow, Department of Education

W. S. PEDDIE, BSc Cant., DipEd

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering**CLASSICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

Associate-Professor

1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb.

Senior Lecturers

1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.

1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago

Lecturers

1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb.

1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA Camb.

1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St. And., BPhil Oxon.

1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY (Mrs), MA PhD Camb.

1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria

Lecturer in Greek, part-time

ELAINE J. COWLIN, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time

R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev), BA N.Z., BD N.Z.; Lond., & Melb., DrTheol Zür., MA

University Post Doctoral Fellow

D. F. SUTTON, BA NewSch. Res. N.Y., MA PhD Wis.

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy**COMMUNITY HEALTH, see School of Medicine****COMPUTER CENTRE***Director*

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturers

1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc, PhD

1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc

Lecturer

1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds,

24 *General Information, University Staff***CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for***Director*

1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

- 1944 GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.
 1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM
 1951 L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.
 1953 M. te HAU, OBE, BA N.Z. (Seconded to Anthropology Dept)
 1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.
 1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD
 1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipIPM Lond.
 1974 J. S. LAMBERT, LittB Cinc., MA PhD Stan.

Lecturers

- 1971 R. BOSHIER, BA PhD Well. (on leave)
 1972 SUSAN BAKEWELL, BA R'dg., MA Nott., DipAppSocSt Wales
 1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA, DipEd Massey, DipYth Manc.

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics**ECONOMICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.

Professors

1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon

Associate-Professors

- 1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA
 1971 R. J. BOWDEN, PhD Manc., BSc, MA

Senior Lecturers

- 1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc(Econ), Lond.
 1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA Yale, BSc MCom
 1969 J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc Lond.
 1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT, (Mrs), BA Mt. Holyoke, MA PhD Duke
 1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA

Lecturers

- 1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent
 1974 C. J. MCKENZIE, MAgrSc Cant.

Lecturer, part-time

A. W. H. PHILLIPS, MBE, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.

EDUCATION*Professor, Head of Department*

1962 MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

Professor

1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.

Associate-Professors

- 1947 I. CUMMING, BA, MEd Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS
 1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State

Senior Lecturers

- 1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. (on leave)
 1955 W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.
 1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
 1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA
 1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA N.Z., DipSocSc Well.
 1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA (on leave)
 1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA
 1973 J. D. MARSHALL, PhD Bristol

Lecturers

- 1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., DipEdPsych
 1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc

Junior Lecturers

- S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA
 L. E. MASSEY, MA
 MARGOT KLIPPEL, (Mrs), MA

ENGINEERING**CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING***Professor, Dean of Engineering*

- 1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Associate-Professor

- 1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE

Senior Lecturers

- 1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, CEng., MIChemE, ARACI, FACIS (on leave)
 1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME
 1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE (on leave)
 1970 J. T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MAIME, MAWS, MASM, MNZIW
 1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIChemE, MNZIE, ANZIC
 1973 R. S. COWLEY, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIChemE, MNZIE, ACGI
 1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxon.
 1973 C. M. ADAM, BE(Met) PhD Q'ld.

*Lecturer***CIVIL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

- 1951 N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE (on leave)

Professor

- 1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE

Associate-Professors

- 1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE
 1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE
 1972 R. SHEPHERD, DSc Leeds, PhD Cant., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

26 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturers

- 1948 L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNZIE
 1966 A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS
 1967 B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIHE
 1966 G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD *Calif.*, ME, MNZIE
 1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE *N'cle. (U.K.)*, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE,
 AMInstWPC (on leave)
 1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., MIHE, MITE, MNZIE
 1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE
 1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD *Cant.* (on leave)
 1970 G. L. BOWEN, BS *Alaska*, MS *Stan.*, PhD *Minn.*
 1974 J. M. O HUGHES, PhD *Camb.*, CEng. *Br. Col.*, ME

Lecturers

- 1974 A. G. COLLINGS, MPhil *Surrey*,[†]DIC
 1974 H. M. IRVINE, ME *Cant.*, CE *Cal. Tech.*, MNZIE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1953 A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*, CEng, FIEE, FNZIE

*Professor**Associate Professor*

- 1966 D. V. OTTO, BE PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 1948 J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, FIEE
 1955 B. EGAN, BA, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE
 1961 A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MIEE (on leave)
 1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE
 1966 H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics *S'ton.*, CEng, MIEE (on leave)
 1967 N. J. CASTLE, BE *Cant.*, CEng., MIEE, MNZIE
 1972 J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc *Milwaukee Sch. of Engin.*, MSc *Santa Clara*, PhD *S'ton.*,
 CEng, FIERE, MIEE

Lecturer

- 1972 P. ALEXANDER, BE *Cant.*, MS *Ill.*, PhD *M.I.T.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD *Manc.*, FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE (on leave)

Professor, Acting Head of Department

- 1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD *Camb.*, FNZIE

Senior Lecturers

- 1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc *Cran. I. T.*, CEng, MIMechE
 1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc *Glas.*, CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust
 1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE
 1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) *Natal*, CEng, MIMechE
 1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc *Lond.*, CEng, AFRAeS, FIMechE (on leave)
 1968 A. J. MORRIS, BE, BCom, ANZIM (on leave)
 1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) *Lond.*, MIMechE
 1973 W. J. HANNA, BA *JD Wisc.*, MBA *Harv.*, ANZIM
 1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc *Manc.*
 1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) *Rand.*, PrEng, FEASA

Lecturers

- 1974 R. B. DEAN, BSc PhD Lond, DIC, ACGI
 1975 P. K. WRIGHT, BSc, PhD Birm.

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1937 C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA

Associate-Professor

- 1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

- 1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE (on leave)
 1972 M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd'EtFr Grenoble, MS S.Methodist
 1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech., BSc ME

Lecturers

- 1974 G. B. SINCLAIR, PhD Cal. Tech., BSc BE, MASME
 1974 J. H. GRIFFIN, BSc MSE S. Flor., PhD Cal. Tech., MASME

Junior Lecturer

- 1974 M. G. V. BOGLE, DIC Lond., BSc

ENGLISH*Professor of English, Head of Department*

- 1947 S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.

Professor of English Language

- 1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

Professors

- 1945 M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z. & Oxon., BLitt Oxon.
 1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.,
 1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professors

- 1951 T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD
 1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
 1968 F. C. de VRIES, Drs Amst., DLitt Utrecht

Senior Lecturers

- 1961 P. DANE, MA Leic. (on leave)
 1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon.
 1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.
 1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.
 1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA
 1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds
 1966 S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon. (on leave)
 1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago
 1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
 1970 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxon., BA
 1969 J. LAMB, BA PhD York(U.K.)

Lecturers

- 1972 STEPHANIE J. DIEN, (Mrs), BA Adel, PhD A.N.U.
 1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.
 1973 R. H. LEEK, MA, PhD
 1974 GILLIAN B. WORKMAN, BA MLitt. Brist., PhD Leeds

28 *General Information, University Staff**Senior Tutor*

1966 K. SMITHYMAN

Tutors

1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA
 1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA
 1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

Visiting Teaching Fellow, Department of Education

1975 K. A. TREMBATH, MA

FINE ARTS*Professor, Head of Department*

1961 P. J. BEADLE, (Hon)NZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA (on leave)

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department

1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA

Associate Professors

1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA
 1961 W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP

Senior Lecturers

1960 G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.
 1965 R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS
 1966 G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP

Lecturers

1962 RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD
 1971 J. B. TURNER
 1971 P. F. HAYTHORNTHWATTE, DipFA N.Z., MFA III., MNZSID

FRENCH, see Romance Languages**GEOGRAPHY***Professor, Head of Department*

1946 K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

Professor

1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb.

Associate-Professors

1961 AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD
 1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., FBIS

Senior Lecturers

1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD
 1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z.
 1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.
 1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.III.
 1970 R. B. RAINS, MA Cant., PhD Alta.
 1971 D. G. RANKIN BA PhD Nott.
 1971 M. J. TAYLOR BSc PhD Lond.

Lecturer

GEOLOGY*Professor, Head of Department*

1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS

*Professor**Associate-Professor*

1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

Senior Lecturers

1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.

1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.

1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.

1969 K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür. (on leave)

1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc

Lecturer

1973 R. F. HEMING, BSc Wales, PhD Calif.

Analyst

1947 T. H. WILSON, MNZIC

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*Professor, Head of Department*

1948 J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

Senior Lecturers

1957 R. MARLEYN, MA Oxon., DrPhil Gött.

1961 W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.

1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.

1968 M. W. MORLEY, BLitt Oxon., MA

Lecturer

1964 ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil Prague

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, Fil Mag Uppsala

Senior Tutors

1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)

1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

University Post Doctoral Fellow

1975 M. S. JONES, BA PhD Hull

GREEK, see Classics**HEBREW, see Classics**

30 *General Information, University Staff***HISTORY***Professor, Head of Department*

1956-8 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSEN, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Professors

1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA, PhD N.Z., LittD

1965 P. N. TARLING, MA, PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Associate Professors

1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon. (on leave)

1964 L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.

1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago

1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA, DPhil Oxon.

1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1968 M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA

1970 H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.

1971 M. KALOUS, MA PhD Prague

1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxon., LPhil Greg.

Lecturers

1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well.

1972 A. N. B. COTTON, MA DPhil Oxon.

1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA Cant., AM, PhD Prin.

1975 D. R. WALKER, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturer, part-time

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD Lond.

Senior Tutor

1964 JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA

Senior Research Fellow in English and History

E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.

INDONESIAN, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures**ITALIAN**, *see* Romance Languages**JAPANESE**, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures**LATIN**, *see* Classics**LAW***Professor of Public Law, Head of Department*

1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLN N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Professors

1961 B. COOTE, LLN N.Z., PhD Camb.

1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LLB Camb.

1961-7, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LLN N.Z.

Associate-Professors

1962-5, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLN Sing.

1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Senior Lecturers

- 1966 I. F. McDONALD, LLB *Lond.*, DipComparLaw *Luxembourg*
 1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil *Lond.*, LLM
 1964 R. J. SUTTON, LLM *Harv.*, BA LLM
 1966 J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim *Camb.*, BA LLB
 1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM *N.Z. & Harv.*, SJD *Virginia*
 1971 A. J. NIXON, MA LLB *N.Z.*
 1969 K. A. PALMER, LLM *Harv. & Auck.* (on leave)
 1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*, LLM
 1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA *Syd.*, LLM DipSocSc *Adel.*
 1970 F. M. AUBURN, LLB
 1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA *Col.*, JD *N.Y.*, LLM *Lond.*
 1972 D. VAVER, JD *Chic.*, BA LLB
 1968 D. W. McMorland, LLM
 1973 M. W. DOYLE, BA JD *Calif.*
 1975 J. PREBBLE, BCL *Oxon.*, JSD *Corn.*, BA, LLB

Lecturers

- 1972 W. C. HODGE, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*
 1973 C. R. CONNARD, LLM *Manc.*
 1973 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL *Oxon.*
 1973 A. FINNIE, LLB *Liv.*, MPhil *S'ton.*
 1973 S. J. MILLS, LLM *Penn.*, LLB
 1974 MARGARET WILSON, LLB MJur (on leave)
 1974 PAULINE VAVER, (Mrs), LLB MJur
 1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxon.*

Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics

HON. SIR TREVOR E. HENRY, KT, LLM *N.Z.*

*Junior Lecturer**Lecturers, part-time*

- W. O. BARAGWANATH, BCL *Oxon.*, LLB
 M. J. CASHMERE, LLM *Cant.*
 D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB
 P. P. HELLER, LLM *McGill*, DJur *Vienna*, ACA, AFRAeS
 G. V. HUBBLE, LLB
 F. W. M. McELREA, MA LLB *Otago*, LLM *Lond.*, DipCrim *Cant.*
 G. RYAN, BCom LLB, ACA, MCIS
 P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB *N.Z.*
 D. A. R. WILLIAMS, LLB *N.Z.*, LLM *Harv.*

MANAGEMENT STUDIES*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng, FRACS, MAIAA

Associate-Professor

- 1975 A. E. GEAR, BSc PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturer

- 1974 D. H. PETERS, BA *Washington & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*, MBCS, MACM

Lecturers

- 1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA *Calif.*
 1975 H. R. MARSH, BA *Nott.*, MA *Leeds*

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

32 General Information, University Staff

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY*Director*

1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.

Associate Director

1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS, FIBiol.

Research Fellow

1975 D. P. GORDON, PhD Dal., MSc

MATHEMATICS*Professor, Head of Department, Head of Statistics Unit*

1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc.

Professors

1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA

1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.

Associate-Professors

1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z.

1962 D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA (on leave)

1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG.

1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond.

1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John's (Shanghai), PhD Chic.

1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z.

1967 K. ASHTON, BSc Manc.

1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld. (on leave)

1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Carolina, MSc

1970 P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zür.

1970 P. A. DIONNE, AM Col., DSc Paris

1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.

1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana

1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.

1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc

1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc, Well., AM PhD Ill.

1971 B. CALVERT, MS PhD Chic., BSc

1969 C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw.

1970 D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State

1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.

1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc

1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc

Lecturers

1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

1974 A. J. LEE, PhD N. Carolina, MA

1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U.

Tutor

1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

University Post Doctoral Fellow

M. J. CURRAN, BSc Otago, PhD Notre Dame

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

MEDICINE**SCHOOL OF MEDICINE***Dean, Professor of Surgery*

1974 D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine***ANATOMY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Department of Physiology)

1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer**Senior Lecturer, part-time*

1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn.

MRC Senior Research Fellow

R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z.

Research Fellow

D. R. ENSOR, BVSc Massey

ANIMAL LABORATORIES*Director*

1973 A. B. FERGUSON, BAggr N.Z., BVSc Syd.

BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry**COMMUNITY HEALTH***Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department*

1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MB ChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP

Associate Professor

1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1972 R. B. HUNTON, MB ChB N.Z., DTM & H Liver., MRCP, MRCPed, FRACP

1972 F. C. DONNELLY, (Fr), DipReligEd Gregorian U. Brussels, DipEd N.Z., MA DipCrim

Honorary Lecturers

1974 N. T. BARNETT, MB Calc., DPH N.Z.

1974 T. H. BIERRE, MB ChB N.Z., DPH DIH Otago, MRCPG

MRC Senior Research Fellow

G. H. BALLANTYNE, MAgrSc Cant., PhD Amst.

Senior Research Fellow

I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB, MNZIC

MRC Research Fellow

G. E. FRASER, MB ChB Otago, MRACP

Research Fellows

C. J. CHAPMAN, BSc Well., BMedSc MB ChB Otago

M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well.

34 General Information, University Staff

MEDICINE, The Department of

Professor, Head of Department

1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FRCP, FRACP (on leave)

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology

1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor

1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRCP, FRACP

1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1971 A. J. SCOTT, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1972 B. N. SINGH, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MRCP, MRACP

1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP, Cert. ABIM

MRC Career Fellow

1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

MRC Senior Research Fellows

1972 J. D. WILSON, MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., RFACP, FRCPA

1974 DIANE BAGULEY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z.

Research Fellows

R. F. ARMISHAW, MSc PhD

VALERIE F. CARLISLE, MSc PhD

Ruth Spencer Research Fellow

.....

Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow

ROBIN H. BRIANT, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP, MRCP

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine

Professor, Head of Postgraduate School

1964 D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MB BChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG

Professor in Perinatal Physiology

1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon DSc Well., DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG

Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology

1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG

Associate-Professors

1956 G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG

1970 R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG

Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry

1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturer

1973 C. D. MANTELL, MB ChB BMedSc Otago, MRCOG

Senior Research Fellows

KEITHA FARMER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRCP, MRACP, DCH

ALISON HUNTER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry

1970 W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS*Professor, Head of Department*

1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MB BS, MD Adel., FRACP

Research Professor in Child Health

1974 D. R. LINES, MB BS Adel., FRACP

Associate-Professor
.....*Senior Lecturers*

1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1972 R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP

Research Fellow

P. G. ROBINSON, MSc PhD

PATHOLOGY*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology

1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPATH

Associate-Professor, Haematology

1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPed., FRACP, MCPATH, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Experimental Pathology

1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD, DDS Otago

Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology
.....*Senior Lecturer in Microbiology*

1971 D. A. BREMNER, MB ChB N.Z., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer
.....*Lecturer in Haematology*

1974 J. R. D. MATTHEWS, BAgSc N.Z., MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA

Senior Research Fellow

1971 R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

National Heart Foundation Research Fellow

1974 LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

PHYSIOLOGY*Professor, Head of Department*

1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MB ChB MD N.Z., FRACP (on leave)

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department

1969 R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA

Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology

1972 G. S. HARRIS, MB BS PhD Melb.

Senior Lecturers

1970 M. N. EADE, MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRACP

1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol.

36. General Information, University Staff

Senior Research Fellow

1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MB BCh PhD Dub.

PSYCHIATRY

Professor, Head of Department

1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, MANZCP

Associate-Professor

1971 W. R. McLEOD, BA MD BS DPM Melb., MANZCP, MRCPsych

Senior Lecturer

1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA MSc

Lecturer

1972 H. T. SALIVE, BS PhD Mich.

Research Fellows

S. CASSWELL, BA Sheff.

MARGARET F. McLEOD, BSc PhD Melb.

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department

1970 E. M. NANSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS

Honorary Professor

1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1970 T. W. DOOUS, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRCS, FRCSEd.

1970 R. G. KAY, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Senior Lecturers

1972 J. C. CULLEN, BSc Oxon., MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

1974 W. T. MORRIS, MB ChB Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS

MRC Career Fellow

M. H. FLINT, MB BS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

S. J. M. SKINNER, BSc PhD S'ton.

Research Fellow

M. F. MEANEY, BSc Adel.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE CLINICAL READERS, LECTURERS AND TEACHERS

Clinical Readers

Dr D. M. O. Becroft	in	Pathology
Dr T. P. Casey	in	Pathology
Dr R. H. Culpán	in	Psychiatry
Dr A. O. M. Gilmour	in	Medicine
Dr G. L. Glasgow	in	Medicine
Dr G. S. M. Kellaway	in	Medicine
Dr J. D. Matthews	in	Paediatrics

*Clinical Lecturers and Teachers**Lecturers*

Dr T. M. Agnew
 Dr I. W. B. Barrowclough
 Dr H. Black
 Dr P. Brown
 Dr J. F. Burton
 Dr A. D. Cameron
 Dr D. E. Caughey
 Dr P. M. Clarkson
 Dr P. B. Doak
 Dr P. G. Downey
 Dr I. B. Faris
 Dr D. Feeney
 Dr P. A. Frengley
 Dr P. L. Gibson
 Dr J. C. Gillman
 Dr F. J. Hall
 Dr E. A. Harris
 Dr J. R. Hinds
 Dr C. W. Howden
 Dr A. F. Hunter
 Dr C. B. Innes
 Dr W. R. Lang
 Dr D. F. Liggins
 Dr E. G. Loten
 Dr M. L. MacDougall
 Dr M. R. McLean
 Dr I. G. Marsh
 Dr C. J. Mercer
 Dr P. W. E. Moore
 Dr A. J. Newson
 Dr O. R. Nicholson
 Dr K. P. O'Brien
 Dr M. Pearl
 Dr J. L. Reynolds
 Dr S. M. Robinson
 Dr D. B. Rogers
 Dr H. L. McI. Smith
 Dr J. H. Stewart
 Dr G. B. W. Tait
 Dr L. J. Thompson
 Dr B. J. Trenwith
 Dr R. M. L. Whitlock

Teachers

Dr C. J. Alexander
 Dr P. F. Bartley
 Dr R. A. Boas
 Dr S. K. Burcher
 Dr F. J. Cairns
 Dr B. R. Cant
 Dr R. H. Caughey
 Dr N. T. Dalton
 Dr G. W. Dodd
 Dr R. G. Dreardon
 Dr K. Farmer
 Dr P. B. Fox
 Dr D. J. A. Gallagher
 Dr M. B. Gill
 Dr W. G. Gray
 Dr D. M. Hanna
 Dr R. S. Hill
 Dr G. C. Hitchcock
 Dr P. F. Howden
 Dr P. J. Hurley
 Dr H. M. Karn
 Dr H. Le Grice
 Dr J. C. Lopdell
 Dr J. B. Lowe
 Dr C. H. MacLaurin
 Dr K. N. McNamara
 Dr G. Mellsop
 Dr R. J. Methven
 Dr J. M. Neutze
 Dr G. I. Nicholson
 Dr R. M. Norris
 Dr D. R. S. Osborne
 Dr L. I. Phillips
 Dr M. D. J. Robertson
 Dr A. H. G. Roche
 Dr J. P. Simcock
 Dr V. F. Sorrell
 Dr P. D. Swinburn
 Dr J. H. Taylor
 Dr A. B. Tompkins
 Dr W. E. Wallis

MUSIC*Professor, Head of Department*

1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRSCM(Hon), FRCO, ARCM

Professor

1945 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD

Associate-Professors

1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxon.

1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL

Associate-Professor (Pianoforte)

1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM

38 *General Information, University Staff**Senior Lecturer (Viola and Violin)*

1968 G. A. ADAMS, ARCM

*Senior Lecturer (Violin)*1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., 1^{er} Prix (violin) 1^{er} Prix (Musique de Chambre) *Brussels**Senior Lecturer (Violoncello)*

1962 MARIE VANDEWART

Senior Lecturer (Singing)

1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

*Senior Lecturer**Lecturer*1974 J. F. RIMMER, MusM MusD *Tor., MA***OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY**, *see* School of Medicine**OPTOMETRY**, *see* Psychology**PAEDIATRICS**, *see* School of Medicine**PATHOLOGY**, *see* School of Medicine**PHILOSOPHY***Professor, Head of Department*1969 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA *Cant.**Senior Lecturer*1947 K. B. PFLAUM, MA *St.And.*, BLitt *Oxon.**Senior Lecturers*1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd *Melb.*, FInstP1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD *Q'ld.*1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA *Prin.*, PhD *Calif.*1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD *A.N.U.*, MA MSc1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA *Camb. & Wayne State*, PhD *Pitt.**Lecturers*1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, MA *Syd.*1972 HILARY A. SPANOS, BA *Melb.*, BPhil DipH&PofSc *Oxon.*1972 R. J. SUITER, BA *Carleton Coll.*, MA PhD *Chic.*

1974 F. W. KROON, MA

PHYSICS*Professor, Head of Department*1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD *Edin.*, FInstP*Professors*1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD *Birm.*, FInstP, FRSNZ1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.**Professor of Geophysics*1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC *Lond.*, FInstP (on leave)

Associate-Professors

- 1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP
- 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP., FNZIE
- 1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
- 1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FIP (on leave)
- 1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.
- 1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP

Senior Lecturers

- 1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE
- 1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.
- 1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP
- 1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.
- 1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FInstP
- 1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxon., PhD Manc.
- 1971 D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Y.
- 1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng, MIEE
- 1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE
- 1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE
- 1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., AAIP
- 1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc

Senior Lecturer in Biophysics

- 1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD Surrey, MSc

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

- 1970 J. C. DUDER, MSc, PhD

Senior Research Fellow

- 1960 H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine**POLITICAL STUDIES***Professor, Head of Department*

- 1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.

Associate-Professor

- 1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.

Senior Lecturers

- 1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd
- 1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, PhD
- 1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif
- 1969 E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
- 1971 R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.
- 1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond.

Lecturers

- 1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA Case W. Reserve Ohio, & Auck.
- 1973 JULIET E. LODGE, BA Lond., MA MPhil R'dg.
- 1974 ELIZABETH M. ROWLEY, (Mrs), BA Well.

PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine

40 *General Information, University Staff***PSYCHOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1961 H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS

Professors

1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts

1972 H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD Chic.

Associate-Professor, Optometry

1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC

Associate-Professor, Behavioural Science

1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb.

1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA

1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.

1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago

1968 G. D. de F. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb.

1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturer in Optometry

1967 P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb.

Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science

1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA

Lecturers

1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA

1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA Well., NZCE

1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD

1973 BARBARA J. DUNCAN, BA San Diego State, PhD Calif.

Lecturer in Behavioural Science

1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA

Lecturer in Optometry

1974 I. K. LAIRD, MSc PhD DipOpt

Junior Lecturer

1974 J. M. WILD, MA Cant.

Tutor in Behavioural Science

1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

Honorary Lecturer

G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry

G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ

P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ

H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ

R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ

K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP

B. G. HENDERSON, BSc DipOpt

M. J. FRITH, BSc DipOpt

A. J. NELSON, BSc DipOpt

N. G. RITCHIE, BSc, SDONZ

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE*Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre*

1950 H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

Senior Research Fellows

1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb.

1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES*Professor of French, Head of Department*

1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Professor of French

1972 C. R. DUCKWORTH, MA Birm., PhD Camb.

Associate-Professor

1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Senior Lecturers in French

1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.

1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON, (Mrs) LesL, Dipd'EtSup Lille

1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD

1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon
Inst.dePhon., Paris

1970 B. D. MCKAY, DU Paris, MA

Senior Lecturers in Italian

1970 G. L. RANDO, BA Syd., MA W.Aust., DipPerfStorLingItal Rome

1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxon.

Senior Lecturers in Spanish

1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.

1974 R. G. HAVARD, BA PhD Wales

Lecturer in French

1961 GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

Lecturer (Language Laboratory)

1972 GLENN Y. EKAMBI, (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA

Lecturer in Italian

R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

Lecturer in Spanish

1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA, (Mrs), BA Birm., PhD Lond.

Tutor in French

1970 SIMONE-ANNE PRIOR, (Mrs)

Tutor in Italian

1968 MEME CHURTON, (Mrs) (on leave)

RUSSIAN*Senior Lecturer*

1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür.

Lecturers

1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. & Monash

42 *General Information, University Staff*SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, *see* Germanic Languages and Literature

SOCIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1972 D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxon

Senior Lecturers

1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA

1974 D. C. THORNS, BA(Econ) *Sheff.*, MA *Exe.*1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA *Cam.*1974 K. MALALGODA, BA *Ceyl.*, DPhil Oxon.*Lecturers*

1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA

1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, BA

SPANISH, *see* Romance LanguagesSURGERY, *see* School of MedicineTHEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, *see* Engineering

TOWN PLANNING

*Professor, Head of Department*1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Manc.*, DipTP *Lond.*, FRTPI, MNZPI, FRAPI*Senior Lecturers*1963 J. R. DART, MSc, DIC *Lond.*, DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI (on leave)

1955 G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA, FNZIA, MNZPI, FRTPI

1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc *Wales*, DipTP, MNZPI

1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI

1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, MRTPI, MNZPI*Lecturer, part-time*H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA *Harv.*, DipUrbVal

ZOOLOGY

*Professor, Head of Department*1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC *Lond.**Senior Professor*1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRSNZ*Professor of Biometry*

1964 R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc

Associate-Professors

1954 JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr N.Z.

1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD *Liv.*

1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z. (on leave)

1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.

1968 J. P. LEADER, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Brist.*1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD *Wales*, MSc

Lecturers

- 1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD *Wales*
- 1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Q'ld.*
- 1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB *Stan.*, PhD *Texas*

Junior Lecturers

- ROMA M. ROBERTS, BSc *Cant.*
- J. L. CRAIG, BSc *Otago*

Curator in Entomology

- 1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc

Laboratory Tutors

- SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc
- JOAN M. MILLER, BSc *Liver.*
- CATHERINE A. TIZARD, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.* (on leave)

44 *General Information, Honorary Graduates*

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER,	LLD 1966
SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE,	LLD 1967
KEITH EDWARD BULLEN,	DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND,	LLD 1967
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER	LLD 1974
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS,	LLD 1965
CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING	DSc 1974
SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW,	LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY,	LLD 1972
HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON,	LLD 1970
*ALEXANDER MACBEATH,	LittD 1963
ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD,	LittD 1967
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT,	LLD 1970
*SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO,	LLD 1964
*SIR DOUGLAS ROBB,	LLD 1969
FRANK SARGESON	LittD 1974
*WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL,	LittD 1970
*CHARLES ANDREW SHARP,	LittD 1970
*NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER,	LLD 1963
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER,	LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER,	DSc 1965

* *Deceased*

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Edin.* (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LittD *N.Z.* (Classics) Retired 1968

LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, DSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxon.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS (Chemistry) Retired 1969

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc *N.Z.*, BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc *Lond.* (Physics) Retired 1956

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc *N.Z.*, FRSNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA *N.Z.*, Dipd'EtSup *Du Paris*, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, Des Sc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

CHARLES NALDEN, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) Retired 1974

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc *N.Z.*, DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, FBPoS (Education) Retired 1975

46 *General Information, University Staff***LIBRARY***Librarian*P. B. DUREY, BA *Durh.*, FLA*Deputy-Librarian, Acting Librarian*H. O. ROTH, BA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, FNZLA*Head of Acquisitions*

OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA

*Head Cataloguer*M. T. HORNSBY, MA *Oxon.*, *Camb.*, & *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Circulation*N. J. G. SMITH, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Serials*K. I. PORTER, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Reference*I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Architecture Librarian*CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA *N.Z.*, ALA(Lond.), ANZLA*Biological Sciences Librarian*FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc *Otago*, DipNZLS*Engineering Librarian*

M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

Fine Arts Librarian

VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

*Geography Librarian*B. W. MARSHALL, BA *Massey*, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Law Librarian*E. JULIA McMAHON, BA *N.Z.*, MA, NZLACert.*Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education*

D. RHODA VENABLES

*Librarian, School of Medicine*H. D. ERLAM, BA *N.Z.*, ALA, ANZLA*Music Librarian*J. CAROLYN PREBBLE, (Mrs), BA *Well.**Science Librarian*GAYE C. ARMITAGE, MSc *Massey*, DipNZLS

Assistant Librarians

D. J. D. BASSETT, MA, DipNZLS
DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
S. Y. CHANG, BA *Natnl. Taiwan*, DipNZLS
M. I. CHAUDHRY, BA *E.Af.*, DipLib *Wales*, TESL *Exe.*
LIN NA CHUNG, (Mrs), BSc *Sing.*
F. T. H. COLE, BSc *Cant.*, DipNZLS
M. D. COLEMAN, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA
GERTRUIDA A. DREYER, BA *Stell.*, DipLib *Cape T.*
SUSAN M. FOGGIN, (Mrs), MA, DipNZLS
MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA
T. P. GARRITY, BA N.Z., DipNZLS
ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
JENNIFER J. HART, BA, DipNZLS
FIONA M. HENDERSON, BA, DipNZLS
ELAINE HINDMARSH, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS
A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA
O. CHRISTABEL PALMER, (Mrs), MA, AZIM
EDMOND SUN, MA, DipNZLS
JACQUES deB. TURNER, (Mrs), BA N.Z., ALAA
CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS

48 *General Information, Administration, Academic***ADMINISTRATION***Vice-Chancellor*

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Assistant Vice-Chancellors

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)

V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)

H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG, FNZPsS

Registrar

D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

Vice-Chancellor's Secretary

JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

Council Committee Clerk

VALRAE J. COLLINS

Registrar's Secretary

.....

ACADEMIC*Academic Registrar*

B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB

Deputy Registrars, Academic

R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond.

LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)

Assistant Registrar, Academic

V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.

Senior Administrative Assistants

G. C. BEACH

G. L. PARKINSON, BA

L. S. TAIAROA, BA Cant.

G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

Administrative Assistants

K. G. BRADFORD

J. R. CLARKE

W. A. P. FACER, BCom

M. V. LELLMAN

K. M. MILNE, DipAgr N.Z.

FINANCE*Finance Registrar*

W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

General Information, Administration, Finance & Personnel 49

Assistant Registrar, Finance

J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS

Assistant Registrar

L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA

Accountant

B. M. COCKER

Internal Auditor

I. L. W. PRIME, CIA

Senior Administrative Assistant

M. WONG SHEE

Administrative Assistants

ELSIE E. CARR

FAYE NOLAN

PERSONNEL*Staff Registrar*

D. J. McINTYRE

Assistant Registrar, Appointments

RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)

Administrative Assistants

ROBIN V. HUDSON

ELIZABETH P. PORT, (Mrs)

BABARA A. CLEMENTS, (Mrs)

*Faculty of Commerce**Faculty Clerk*

HILARY SMEETON, (Mrs)

*Centre for Continuing Education**Academic Secretary*

G. G. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

Secretary

BETTY FITZGERALD

Administrative Assistant

MARIANNE G. TREMAINE, (Mrs), MA Otago

*School of Engineering**Assistant Registrar (Engineering)*

D. J. WATSON, BA BCom

*School of Medicine**Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)*

M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.

Senior Administrative Assistants

G. C. HAMILTON

D. J. S. HARVEY

50 *General Information, Administration, Works & Welfare Services*

School of Architecture

Senior Administrative Assistant

F. A. NICHOLSON, MA

School of Law

Faculty Clerk

NELLIE WEGENER, (Mrs)

Department of Chemistry

Supervisor of Chemistry Laboratory Services

.....
Administrative Assistant

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics

Administrative Assistant

.....
Department of Psychology

Administrative Assistant

LORIS A. ZAREMBA, (Mrs)

STUDENT ACCOMMODATION

Assistant Registrar

G. T. OLIVER

Senior Administrative Assistant

MARGERIE MACKY

WORKS

Works Registrar

R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works

G. LONG, BA

D. W. CORRIGAN

Administrative Assistant

C. R. COLLINS

Assistant Registrar, Audio-Visual Facilities

.....
Assistant Registrar, Services

P. S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

Buildings Supervisor

E. V. ROSCOE

Mechanical Services Supervisor

.....
Administrative Assistant, Stores

J. G. HARROP

Administrative Assistant, Contacts

.....

General Information, Administration, Welfare Services 51*Superintendent of Horticulture*

J. EIBERG

Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture

A. PALMER

University Custodian

A. E. YATES

Deputy University Custodian

J. D. CLARK

WELFARE SERVICES*Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service*

D. H. FINLAYSON, MB ChB Glas., MRCGP

Nursing Sister

AILEEN M. SERJEANT, (Mrs), NZRN RM RNA

Head of the Counselling Service

LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Counsellors

Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z.

B. R. LYTHER, MA

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

P. W. DAVIS, (Rev.), MA Dublin

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University

J. C. HINCHCLIFF, (Rev Dr), MA Cant., PhD Drew.

Roman Catholic Chaplain

E. O'SULLIVAN, (Rev. Fr.), OP

Physical Recreation, Gymnasium Supervisor

L. T. HADFIELD

LIAISON OFFICE*Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools*

M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

Deputy Liaison Officer

T. H. McLISKY, BSc N.Z.

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH*Higher Education Research Officer*

1975 J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS*Careers and Appointments Officer*

C. W. PASCOE, MA

Administrative Assistant

Y. JANICE BROWN, (Mrs)

52 *General Information, Administration, Welfare Services*

COMPUTER CENTRE

Operations Manager

J. D. LUFF

Managing Editor, Auckland University Press

R. D. McELDOWNEY

Information Officer

P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

University Binder

E. A. MORTIMER

Student Union Accountant

S. M. NELSON, MA BCom N.Z., ARANZ

Student Union Manager

D. H. DAVIES

General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

54	Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
55	Award of Honorary Degrees
56	Matriculation
56	Provisional Admission and Special Admission
59	Admission Ad Eundem Statum
61	Terms
62	Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
63	Enrolment and Course (General)
74	Extramural Enrolment
79	Examination
85	Fees
93	Discipline
98	The Library

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University

54 *General Statutes and Regulations, Conferring of Degrees, Academic Dress*

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows
'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows
 - (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
 - (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.
The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.
The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.
The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.
 - (c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

General Statutes and Regulations, Award of Honorary Degrees 55

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Medicine	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in—BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in—BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.

(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees

Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Science
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Music.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

56 *General Statutes and Regulations, Matriculation, Provisional Admission***MATRICULATION REGULATIONS**

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted

- (a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or
- (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or
- (iii) admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or
- (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and
- (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate

- (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
- (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

Matriculation Declaration

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than

- (i) 31 March for the June examination
- (ii) 30 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(c) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than

- (i) 31 May for the August examination
- (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(d) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a Course for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate

General Statutes and Regulations, Provisional Admission, Special Admission 57

provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications

- (a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;
- (b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture);
- (c) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;
- (d) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;
- (e) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;
- (f) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for courses, papers, subjects or units of the Course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate

- (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has passed the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
- (b) having been admitted to the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by regulations 2 to 16 has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or
- (c) having been admitted to any Course other than those specified in this regulation has passed not fewer than six papers or the equivalent approved for a particular course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other Course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

Diploma in Music

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Music if he has

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) passed the School Certificate Examination,
- (c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

Diploma in Fine Arts

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and
- (c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

58 *General Statutes and Regulations, Special Admission**Diploma in Town Planning*

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Diploma in Building and Construction Management

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
- New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Public Health Engineering

10. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or

(iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

11. A candidate for admission to a Course for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the course for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

12. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course is entitled to enrol only for the Course for which special admission was granted.

Procedure

13. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and

(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(g) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another University in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for courses, papers, subjects or units towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma Course the Council may

(a) grant credits for specified courses, papers, subjects or units at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

60 *General Statutes and Regulations, Ad Eundem Statum Admission*

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified courses, papers, subjects or units, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas University shall

- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
- (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University,
- (iii) submit a declaration of identity,
- (iv) pay the prescribed fee,
- (v) make application for any undergraduate Course not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(vii) for the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(viii) for the course for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(b) A student from another University within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
- (ii) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
- (iii) for all Courses other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;
- (iv) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(v) for the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(vi) for the course for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for the Course for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that Course, may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma Course, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional courses these regulations shall apply

(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination: in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every course, paper, unit, or subject, or part of a course, paper, unit, or subject, and
(ii) every part of a Course where that part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a course, paper, unit, subject, or part of a Course and in that course, paper, unit, subject, or part of a Course shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any course, paper, unit, or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who had been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that course, paper, unit, or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the

62 *General Statutes and Regulations, Terms, Limitation of Enrolments*

terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a course, paper, unit, or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Courses, Papers, Subjects, or Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such Courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either Course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any course, paper, unit, or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proven merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in papers for the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 21,000: provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects, set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 63

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE**MAXIMUM NUMBERS**

Faculty of Architecture (including Intermediate year)	576
Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)	770
Faculty of Fine Arts (including Intermediate year)	135
Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year)	700
Faculty of Music	100

SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting	German
Ancient History	Greek
Anthropology	Hebrew
Applied Mathematics	History
Art History	Indonesian
Asian Geography	Italian
Asian History	Japanese
Asian Politics	Latin
Biblical History and Literature	Linguistics
Biology	Maori Studies
Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Music
Chinese	Philosophy
Commercial Law	Physics
Course in Human Biology (Part I)	Political Studies
Economics	Psychology
Education	Russian
English	Scandinavian Studies
French	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
Geology	Zoology

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)**Dates of Terms**

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory Courses shall cease

64 *General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)*

about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of eight days.

General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate Course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
- (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
- (iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
- (iv) where options are prescribed for a Course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

- (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
- (ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a University in a course of study in the Faculties of

Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching)

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 65

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1975, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) *Asian Studies*

Any Course of Study including at least seven papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(b) *Classics*

For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any Course of Study including at least nine papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(c) *Germanic Languages*

Any Course of Study including at least ten papers from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least five of the papers must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(d) *Linguistics*

Any Course of Study, including at least eight papers from Linguistics.

(e) *Maori Studies*

Any Course of Study including two or more papers of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.

(f) *Romance Languages*

Any Course of Study including at least nine papers from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least five of the papers must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Note: This requirement has been suspended for 1975 for most courses of study. For those courses for which pre-enrolment is required in 1975; see Pre-Enrolment.

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a course of study in the Faculty of Architecture, for the examinations for the professional years, Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years, Fine Arts

Medicine (including the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science),

Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Executant or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours,

or for the following Diploma Courses:

Building and Construction Management,
Business and Industrial Administration,
Clinical Psychology,
Computational Mathematics,
Criminology,
Educational Psychology,
Gynaecology and Obstetrics,
Language Laboratory Teaching,
Local Government Administration,

Obstetrics,
Optometry,
Paediatrics,
Psychiatry,
Public Health Engineering,
Statistics,
Town Planning,
Urban Valuation;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

66 *General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)*

- (iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;
 - (iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the *Ad Eundem Statum* Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;
 - (v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
 - (vi) those overseas students granted Admission *Ad Eundem Statum* with credits; or
 - (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.
- Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Enrolment

4. (a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he
- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
 - (ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.
- (b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.
- (c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by Senate.
- (d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.
- (e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that
- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
 - (ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.
- (f) A student who has applied for *Ad Eundem Statum* Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 67

(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

Penalties for Late Enrolment*Fines*

5. (a) All students enrolling for Courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for Courses in Faculties other than Science which include papers or subjects in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for Courses in Faculties other than Science which include papers or subjects in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics, the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject of a Professional year in the first semester in the Faculty of Engineering.

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(c) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

68 *General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)*

(d) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(e) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(f) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;

(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

*Alterations to Courses*7. (1) *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Courses, Papers, Subjects and Units*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his Course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any course, paper, subject, or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

Additions and Substitutions

(b) All applications to add or substitute a course, paper, subject or unit shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than:

(i) the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term, in the case

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 69

of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts) and in the case of any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination

(ii) the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester (as the case may be), in the case of any subject of a Professional year in the Faculty of Engineering

(iii) 30 April, in the case of changes of optional papers for Masters courses

(iv) 30 April, in the case of a linked co-requisite paper marked : in the schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts where another linked co-requisite paper is being substituted for it

(v) 31 March, in the case of every other course, paper, subject or unit provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Withdrawals

(c) (i) All applications to withdraw from a course, paper, subject, or unit other than an application to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Paediatrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.

(ii) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.

(iii) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.

(iv) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate.

(v) All applications to withdraw from subjects for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications to withdraw from subjects for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 August in each year.

*Fees**(d) (i) Payment of Additional Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) Refund of Fees

(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, papers, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a course, paper, subject, or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a course, paper, subject, or unit for which a lesser fees is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its

70 *General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)*

absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) *Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Linked Co-requisite Papers Marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts*

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April each year provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study*

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

Exclusion from Course of Study

(1) *Unsatisfactory Work During Year*

9. Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) *Failure in a unit or subject after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional course, paper, subject or unit, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course, paper, subject or unit without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

(a) For the purpose of this Regulation a full-time course shall be any one of the combinations of courses, units, subjects, professional years and examination papers, but not 'any final section', as defined for bursary purposes.

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 71

The following students, including students transferring from another University, with the exception of students who are re-enrolling for PhD or for the purpose of completing Case Studies, Dissertations, Original Investigations or Theses for any Degree or Diploma; OR have been part-time students over the last two years of their academic studies and have passed in at least half of the courses, papers, subjects or units for which they were deemed to be engaged in academic studies (see Regulation 9 (d) Note (i));

OR are re-enrolling for further study following the completion of a Degree or Diploma, or a pre-requisite for a Masters Degree or Postgraduate Diploma; shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) Faculty of Architecture

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

- (a) in the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the Intermediate Examination, or has failed to complete all the requirements of the First Professional Examination, or has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to complete all the requirements of the Second, Third, or Fourth Professional Examination; or
- (b) in any other Course has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course;

(ii) Faculty of Arts

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Arts who over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in six papers;

(iii) Faculties of Commerce, Law

Any student, wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Commerce or Law, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any Course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course;

(iv) Faculty of Engineering

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering who

- (a) in a Course arranged in courses, has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course; or
- (b) in a Course arranged in semesters, has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers; or
- (c) has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year;

(v) Faculty of Fine Arts

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who

- (a) in a Course arranged in Professional Years, has failed all the units of a Professional Year or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or
- (b) in a Course or part of a Course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

72 *General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General)*

(vi) **Faculty of Medicine**

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Medicine who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole;

(vii) **Faculty of Music**

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has

- (a) in a Course arranged in units failed to pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers
- (b) in a Course arranged in Professional Years failed: to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or to pass in units equivalent to a Professional Year;

(viii) **Faculty of Science**

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who

- (a) in any Course other than the Course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course, or
- (b) in the Course in Human Biology has failed all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;

(ix) **Excluded from Another University**

Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol, by a student who has failed to make satisfactory progress*

Application for permission to enrol shall be made with the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fee an application may be received up to 31 January.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

(i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 7 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

Cross-credits, Exemptions and Abandonment

(a) *Cross-credits*

10. Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University: a candidate who has passed in courses, papers, subjects, or units common to two or

General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) 73

more Courses of Study may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer

- (i) to a Course arranged in subjects or units — not more than three subjects or units or
 - (ii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce — not more than eight papers or
 - (iii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by Regulations 2 to 16 — courses totalling not more than 36 credits or
 - (iv) to a diploma Course arranged in papers — not more than two papers and with the prior approval of the Senate or
 - (v) to the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts — not more than eight papers
- provided that the following shall not be cross-credited

any course, paper, subject, or unit already cross-credited under this part of this regulation;

any Stage III course, paper, subject or unit, except a paper or papers for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce to a course where that Stage III course, paper, subject, or unit so credited constitutes the only Stage III work in the candidate's course;

any Stage III paper to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

any course, paper, subject, or unit for a Master's degree;

any conceded pass or restricted pass granted under the Instructions to University Examiners;

and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit a course, paper, subject, or unit, compulsory to his other Course may take in place of it such other course, paper, subject, or unit, as the Senate may approve.

In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits from one Course to another is not covered by the provisions of this clause or in the event of doubt or difficulty of interpretation the Vice-Chancellor may approve such transfer, or give such direction as he shall think fit.

(b) Exemptions

(i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed in a course, paper, subject, or unit not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a course, paper, subject, or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempted from that prescribed course, paper, subject, or unit; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a course, paper, subject, or unit shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that course, subject, unit, or paper.

(c) Abandonments

Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to a second Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any appropriate courses, papers, subjects, or units, with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the courses, papers, subjects, or units first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with section (a) hereof.

Additional Lectures

11. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

74 *General Statutes and Regulations, Extramural Enrolment*

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

12. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or
(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.

Note: Refer to sketch plan.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

Title and Commencement

1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

Extramural enrolment

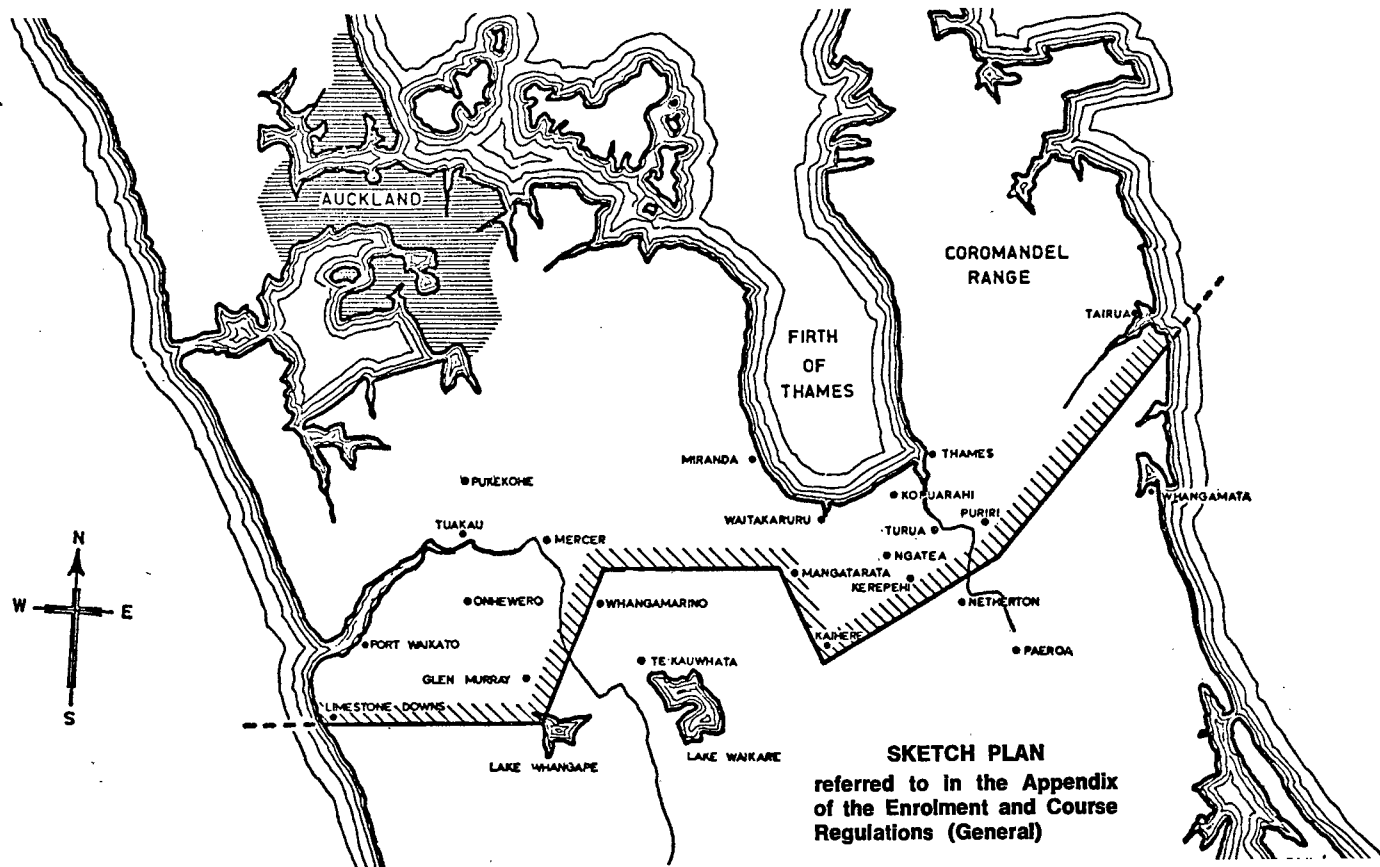
2. Any student who satisfies the Senate

(i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or

(ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and maybe enrolled as an extramural student.

Restrictions

3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:



76. *General Statutes and Regulations, Extramural Enrolment*

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course: Anthropology; Art History; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Executive); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Urban Valuation;

(c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree nine papers including three at Stage II level;

(d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;

(e) in any subject for the General Course for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.

(f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;

(g) in units numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;

(h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate:

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(j) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

General Statutes and Regulations, Extramural Enrolment 77

(1) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the Course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or equivalent or in the final group of subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of his statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

Tuition at Massey University

5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
(b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

Procedure

6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

Application of statutes and regulations

7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS**Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland**

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

(a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
(b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;

78 General Statutes and Regulations, Extramural Enrolment

- (c) state his current residential and business address;
 - (d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;
 - (e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
 - (i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper, subject, or unit at another University, or
 - (ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
 - (f) pay the prescribed fees.
3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University

- 4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Courses, Papers, Subjects, or Units

- 5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

- (a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one unit or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.
- (b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in unit(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a course, paper, subject, or unit, a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

80 *General Statutes and Regulations, Examination*

(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his Course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(l) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

- (i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
- (ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;
- (iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper, unit, or subject.

Passes — Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any course, paper, subject or unit of a subject including papers and thesis for a Masters Degree is:

for a single paper, 50%, or for a unit comprising two or more papers, or one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50% over the combined papers or the combined paper(s) and thesis provided that

- (i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
- (ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any paper of a subject or unit of a subject except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the course, paper, subject, or unit as a whole; provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;
- (iii) a candidate for Master of Engineering must obtain a pass in each of the papers and the thesis;
- (iv) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is not necessary;

(v) where both practical and written work is required for a course, paper, subject, or unit, a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

(vi) a candidate not obtaining 50% in the paper in Harmony for Music I or II or III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will fail the unit as a whole.

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

A+ high first	B+ high second	C+ sound pass
A clear first	B clear second	C pass
A- bare first	B- bare second	C- marginal pass

Restricted. A restricted pass shall apply only to a course in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a course, paper, subject, or unit, which is a pre-requisite for enrolment in another course, paper, subject, or unit, shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Conceded. A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination and to the Diploma in Music and the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration and may not be transferred to another course. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding if he sits again in the following year.

E indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the subject.

Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated 'Open Book', candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc., and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated 'Restricted Book', candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

Masters Work at Standard of Honours

6. A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant Course Regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

Recount of Marks

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any course, paper, subject, or unit which he has failed. The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

82 *General Statutes and Regulations, Examination*

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Aegrotat Pass

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

Compassionate Pass

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a course, paper, subject, or unit of a Course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a course, paper, subject, or unit of a Course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture
as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

Viva Voce Examination

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any course, paper, unit, or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Concessions

12. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

84 *General Statutes and Regulations, Examination*

Theses

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.,

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES	\$
Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas)	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course Admission	5
Credits, Cross Credits, Exemptions	2
..... each BA paper	2
..... each BCom paper	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
DipTP units Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape	
Architecture, Sociology, each	2
..... other subjects or units, each	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment	
..... each BA paper	2
..... each BCom paper	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
Masters thesis only	10
Dissertation only	First year as for internal enrolment
..... Each subsequent year	5
Original Investigation only	First year
..... Each subsequent year	5
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress	5
Cross-credits or Exemptions	
..... each BA paper	2
..... each BCom paper	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
DipTP units Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape	
Architecture, Sociology, each	2
..... other subjects or units, each	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/ or exemptions in any one course)	
Recount of Marks	
..... each BA paper, each BE paper, each BCom paper, each LLB unit	4
..... each BArch credit, each BSc credit	1
..... other subjects or units, each	10
Special Examination Centre	
..... each BA paper, each BCom paper, each LLB unit	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5
Terms Carried Forward	
..... each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
..... each BSc credit	50c
..... other subjects or units, each	5

86 *General Statutes and Regulations, Fees***EXAMINATION FEES**

PhD	80
All other Doctorates	100

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Subscription	\$ 26
--------------------	-------

This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Thesis only for MTP; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB(Hons); BSc(Hons); DipTP; DipCrim; DipBIA; DipLangLab; DipOpt; DipG&O; DipObst; DipUrbVal and DipPsychiat.

Note: The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of \$12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it more than five times at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for a refund of the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Students' Association as soon as possible but not later than 31 December in the year the fee was paid. No late applications will be accepted.

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

\$

(A) Internal students**(a) During Enrolment Week**

Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable

5

(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week

In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week

20

4

(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September — per week or part of a week

4

(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September

per week or part of a week

4

(e) Diploma in Paediatrics—after 1 October—per week or part of a week

4

(B) Extramural students

After 1 March

4

(C) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)

After Friday of Enrolment Week

20

In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week

4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR**(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses**

(a) Laboratory subjects including Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination. After second Friday after commencement of lectures

4

per week or part of a week

(b) Subjects of a Professional year in Engineering. After the Second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester

4

per week or part of a week

(c) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked : in the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisite papers are being substituted

4

After 30 April

(d) All other courses, papers, subjects or units

4

After 31 March

4

General Statutes and Regulations, Fees 87

(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	\$
from a New Zealand University	
After 10 January	20
from an overseas University	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course	20
After 31 January for a graduate course	20
(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 10 January and until 31 January	5
After 31 January	15
(vi) Extramural Enrolment	
After 10 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15
(vii) Re-admission	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

- Notes: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March, and for subjects of the second Semester for Engineering 15 August.
 2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters or Extramural course if eligible.
 3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING, Faculty of*BArch*

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc

Professional Examinations:

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years	200
Separate subjects:	
1 credit	7
2 credits	14
3 credits	21
4 credits	28
Studios 1, 2, 3 or 4	120

Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

<i>MArch, MPhil</i>	First year	90
.....	Each subsequent year	10

BTP

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc

First and Second Town Planning Examinations Composite fee for each year 160

Separate papers:

Part A papers, each	30
Part B papers, each	18
Part C papers, as prescribed for BA, BSc, or other Faculties.	

DipTP

Part A papers, each	30
Part B papers, each	18
Dissertation (under 1974 Regulations)	5

<i>MTP</i>	First year	90
.....	Each subsequent year	10

88 *General Statutes and Regulations, Fees*

		\$
<i>DipUrbVal</i>		
Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each	14	
Building Economics; Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each	21	
Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each	28	
Dissertation	20	
..... First year	20	
..... Each subsequent year	5	
<i>DipBCM</i>		
Building Management	45	
Case Studies	15	
All other units, each	35	
One lecture period per week in any unit		
Full year	20	
Part year	10	
<i>NZIA Special Examination</i>		
Each subject:		
Without lectures (extramural enrolment)	5	
With lectures: as for BArch		
ARTS, Faculty of		
Preparatory Harmony	10	
Supplementary Language and Mathematics papers, each	10	
(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics papers shall be exempt from payment of this fee)		
<i>BA</i>		
Science courses including Geography and Mathematics as prescribed for BSc		
All other papers, each	18	
<i>MA, MPhil</i>		
In Arts papers excluding Psychology	First year	70
..... Each subsequent year	10	
In Science courses including Psychology	First year	90
..... Each subsequent year	10	
<i>DipEd</i>		
All papers, each	18	
Original Investigation	First year	20
..... Each subsequent year	5	
<i>DipEdPsych</i>		
Part I	First year	140
..... Each subsequent year	10	
Part II	First year	70
..... Each subsequent year	10	
<i>DipLangLab</i>		
All units (including thesis), each	25	
Dissertation	First year	25
..... Each subsequent year	5	

General Statutes and Regulations, Fees 89

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper	\$	
Full year	18	
Part year	9	
<i>DipLGA</i>		
Part I	Each subject	30
Part II		10
Part III		
Local Government Law		30
Public Sector Accounting		18
State and Local Taxation		30
Statutory Planning and Administration I		30
Problems of Public Policy		18
Introduction to Macro-economic Analysis		18
Managerial Economics		18
Research Essay	First year	20
.....	Each subsequent year	5

COMMERCE, Faculty of*BCom*

Arts papers as prescribed for BA; Science courses as prescribed for BSc; Mathematics as prescribed for BSc		
All other papers, each		18

MCom, MPhil

First year	70	
Each subsequent year	10	

DipBIA

Case Studies I or II, each		10
All other units, each		20
Dissertation	First year	20
.....	Each subsequent year	5

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit

Full year	20	
Part year	10	

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)

Intermediate:— Science courses as prescribed for BSc

Professional units:—

Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years	Each year	200
.....	Each semester	100

Separate units with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester

Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each		44
Civil Engineering Design II		44

All other subjects, each		22
<i>ME, MPhil</i>	First year	90

..... Each subsequent year 10

90 *General Statutes and Regulations, Fees***DipPHE**

Projects	\$	50
All other units, each		25
One lecture period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10

*DipBIA see under 'Commerce'***FINE ARTS, Faculty of****BFA, DipFA**

Arts papers as prescribed for BA		
Art History papers for BFA, each		18
Art History papers for DipFA, each		18
All other Studio units, each (1974 Regs.)		120
Studio I 27.150, 27.151		72
Studio II 27.250		108
27.251		126
27.252		54
27.253		72
Studio III 27.350		108
27.351		126
27.352		54
27.353		72
Studio IV 27.450		162
27.451		126
27.452		108
Studio Theory, papers each		18

MFA	First year	90
.....	Each subsequent year	10

DipFA(Hons)

First year	140
Each subsequent year	10

LAW, Faculty of**LLB and LLB(Hons)**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA or BSc

First, Second, or Third Law Examination or equivalent, each	160
---	-----

Law Professional	130
------------------------	-----

Separate subjects with a maximum fee of \$160 per year

Court Papers and Procedure; Advocacy and Ethics; Commercial papers and Practice; Wills and Trusts Practice, and Introductory units, each	20
--	----

Seminars for LLB(Hons) if taken in addition to Second or Third Law Examination, each

All other units, each	30
-----------------------------	----

Dissertation for LLB(Hons)	First year	30
----------------------------------	------------	----

.....	Each subsequent year	5
-------	----------------------	---

LLM, MJur, MPhil

.....	First year	70
.....	Each subsequent year	10

DipCrim

Arts papers, each	18	
All other units, each	30	
Dissertation	First year	30
.....	Each subsequent year	5

MEDICINE, Faculty of*BSc (Course in Human Biology)*

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
Separate units	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80

MB ChB

Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each	280
Composite fee for Sixth year	20

MMedSc, MPhil

..... First year	90
..... Each subsequent year	10

DipG&O

Part I and II, each	30
Dissertation	10

DipObst

Composite fee	30
---------------------	----

DipPaed.

Composite fee	50
---------------------	----

DipPsychiat.

Part I	50
Part II	50

MUSIC, Faculty of*BMus and BMus(Exec)*

Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II,	
Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Preparatory Aural and Preparatory Harmony shall pay a maximum fee of \$10)	
Performance I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other papers in Music, each	18
Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc	
..... First year	70
..... Each subsequent year	10

DipMus

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	110
Separate papers	
Performance I, II, or III, each	90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each	10
Other papers, each	18

92 *General Statutes and Regulations, Fees*

<i>DipMus(Hons)</i>	\$
First year	110
Each subsequent year	10

Courses for Non-Degree Students

All papers. each	18
------------------------	----

Instruction in a Single Instrument

1 hour per week	Full year	150
$\frac{1}{2}$ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight	Full year	75

SCIENCE, Faculty of*BSc (course governed by Regulations 2 to 16)*

Physics 100	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I of Physics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
Supplementary Mathematics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I Mathematics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
All other Science courses, each credit	5
Arts papers as prescribed for BA	

*BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'**BSc(Hons)*

Composite fee	Each year	130
---------------------	-----------	-----

MSc, MPhil

In Geography or Mathematics	First year	70
.....	Each subsequent year	10
In other subjects	First year	90
.....	Each subsequent year	10
Foreign Language Reading Examination	With lectures	18
.....	Without lectures	5

DipCompMaths

Composite fee	First year	100
.....	Each subsequent year	10

DipStats

Composite fee	First year	100
.....	Each subsequent year	10

DipOpt

Division I	180
Division II, III, IV	each 110

Separate courses

Division I

Chemistry I	60
Physics 101, 102 or 111, 112	60
Zoology 101, 102	60

Division II	\$
Optics 44.201	10
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202	10
Ocular Anatomy 44.203	10
Ocular Physiology 44.204	10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211	10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212	10
General Psychology 33.101	30
Biological Psychology 33.102	30
Division III	
Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301	12
Applied Optics 44.302	12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303	12
Ocular Pathology 44.304	12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311	12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312	12
Sensation and Perception 33.202	20
One paper from 33.201, 203, 204, 205	20
Division IV	
Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401	13
Environmental Optometry 44.402	13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403	13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411	13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412	13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413	13
Project 44.421	13
..... Each subsequent year	5
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>DipClinPsych</i>	
Part I	Each year 10
Part II	Each year 40
..... Each subsequent year	5

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full time study	70
Second year of full time study	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study	35
Foreign Language Reading Examination	With lectures 20
..... Without lectures	5

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

94 *General Statutes and Regulations, Discipline***DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by an institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University; in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24(2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the *University Calendar* or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) (i) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions

(a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

96 *General Statutes and Regulations, Discipline*

8. The Senate shall have power

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations

4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$100;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the University;

(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have the power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(a) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(b) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

98 *General Statutes and Regulations, Library*

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 500,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 9,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Asian Languages, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and reading accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening

(General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

	Weekdays	Saturdays
May Study Break (first 2 weeks)	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9 a.m.—1 p.m.
	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	
	(Wed—9 p.m.)	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4. (a) All members of the University* and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

*Members of the University include the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lectures, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

(i) use all sections of the Library; and

(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it: provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to \$2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

100 General Statutes and Regulations, Library

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of \$2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

*Current rates are: students \$5 (reduced to \$4 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers \$6.

- (e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.
 - (f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
 - (g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.
 - (h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.
 - (i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.
 - (j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.
 - (k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than \$1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.
 - (l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due
 - (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;
 - (ii) the Senate may impose on that reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
 - (m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.
 - (n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit.
- Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Blank Page

Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 104 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
- 108 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
- 151 Degree of Master of Arts
- 152 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
- 158 Degree of Doctor of Literature

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 160 Department of Anthropology
- 170 Department of Art History
- 171 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
- 177 Department of Biology
- 177 Department of Classics
- 190 Department of Economics
- 190 Department of Education
- 195 Department of English
- 201 Department of Geography
- 205 Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures
- 209 Department of History
- 213 Department of Mathematics
- 214 Department of Music
- 214 Department of Philosophy
- 217 Department of Political Studies
- 221 Department of Psychology
- 224 Department of Romance Languages
- 234 Department of Russian
- 235 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations

- 238 Diploma in Education
- 239 Diploma in Educational Psychology
- 240 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
- 241 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 243 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
- 244 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
 - (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
 - (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
 - (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of five subjects: provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of four or more than five subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with the stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Physics
Geography	Zoology

Chinese, Greek, Indonesian, Japanese, Latin

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese	Japanese
Greek	Latin
Indonesian	

Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'), of which three are at stage III level and six others are at a higher level than stage I.

(b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the degree of LLB or LLB(Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II —

he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB(Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below

then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10(a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I

Administrative Law
Constitutional Law
Copyright, etc.
Criminology
Family Law
Industrial Law
International Institutions
International Law
Jurisprudence
Legal History
Legal Process
Legal System
Local Government Law

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced Criminology
Advanced Family Law
Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced International Law
Comparative Law
International Trade
Law Reform
Legal Theory
Planning Law

Oral Work

11. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

12. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

13. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

106 *Faculty of Arts Degree Course Regulations, BA*

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisites marked * in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

Blank Page

Group A				
<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ANCIENT HISTORY				
Ancient History I				
12.100 Near Eastern History			11.100	
12.102 Greek History				
12.103 Roman History				
Ancient History II				
12.200 A topic in Egyptian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		If two are offered concurrently, only one language is required. If two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, 11.100 have been passed the prerequisites to 12.202 or 12.203 may be taken as a corequisite.
12.201 A topic in Mesopotamian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103		
12.202 A topic in Greek History	12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202	12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, <i>Note 1</i>		
12.203 A topic in Roman History	12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers.	12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, <i>Note 2</i>		

Note 1. If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required.

Note 2. One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and M.A. Regulation 1(b).

Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).

12.300 A topic in Egyptian History 12.200

*12.301 A topic in Mesopotamian History 12.201

} With language

12.302	A topic in Greek History	12.202	} With language
12.303	A topic in Roman History	12.203	
12.304	Greek and Roman Historiography.	12.100, 12.102, 12.103 one of 12.200-12.203	

Note 3. An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b); and/or a second, a third or a fourth of papers 12.200 to 12.203, taken with language, may be counted as a stage III paper for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1(b).

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

3.100	Introduction to Social Anthropology	
3.101	Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology	
3.102	Introduction to Maori Society	4.101

Anthropology II

3.200	Traditional Island Polynesia	3.100	Not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree
3.201	Melanesian Ethnography	3.100	
3.202	Social Organisation	3.100	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
3.203	Ethos and World View		3.100		As for 3.200
3.204	The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers		3.101		As for 3.200
*3.205	Family and Group Living		3.100		As for 3.200. By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite may be waived.
3.206	Origins of Civilisation		3.101 or 12.100	12.204	As for 3.200
3.207	Human Evolution		3.101		As for 3.200
3.208	The Coming of the Maori	One of 3.100, 3.101, 3.102 4.101, 12.100, 24.120		4.203	
3.209	Music of the World's People	Two of 28.100, 28.101, 28.102		41.206	
†3.210	Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships		3.100		As for 3.200
Anthropology III					
*3.300	History of Anthropology	3.100			
*3.301	Kinship and Marriage	3.100	3.202		
†3.302	Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology	3.100			
*3.303	Political Systems	3.100	3.202		
3.304	Anthropology of Law	3.100	3.202		

3.305	Special Topic in Melanesia	At least one of 3.200, 3.201, 3.202, 3.203; or 3.100 and permission of the Head of Department			
†3.306	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	3.102 or 4.101	3.200 or 3.202 or 4.202	4.302	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite may be waived
3.307	Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Classification and Ethnoscience	3.100	3.202		
3.308	History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology	3.101, 3.204			
†3.309	Advanced Physical Anthropology	3.207			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropriate science papers have been passed.
3.310	Social Movements	At least one of 3.200, 3.201, 3.202, 3.203, 3.205; or 3.100 and the permission of the Head of Department given other appropriate social science papers.			
3.311	Folklore Analysis	3.202 or 3.203			
*3.312	Ecological Studies in Anthropology		3.100, 3.101		Not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree
3.313	Contemporary Polynesia	3.100	3.200		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
3.314	Special Topic in Archaeology: New light on the Far East	3.101	3.204 or 3.206 or 3.208		
3.315	Regional Prehistory Oceania	3.101	3.206 or 3.208		
3.316	Prehistory and Ethnography of Australian Aborigines — an evolutionary perspective	3.101 or 3.100	One paper from 3.200– 3.209		
3.317	Sociolinguistics	One of 3.100, 3.102, 83.100, 83.101		83.202	
3.318	Music of Oceania	3.209	28.202, 28.203, 28.209	41.306, 28.314	
†3.319	A topic in Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons	12.103 and 3.101		12.303	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived
3.320	The Anthropology of Agriculture	3.101 and 3.202; or 3.100 and permission of Head of Department			
3.321	Economic Anthropology	3.202 or 3.100 and permission of Head of Department			

ART HISTORY

Art History I

- 19.151 Renaissance Art to c. 1520
- 19.152 Western Art from c. 1820 to the
present day

Art History II

19.251	European Art from c. 1520 to 1600	19.151, 19.152	19.252
19.252	Baroque Art in Europe	As for 19.251	19.251 or 19.253
19.253	Rococo and Neo-Classical Art in Europe	As for 19.251	19.252

Art History III

19.300	Dada and Surrealism	Two of 19.251-19.253 or two of 19.254-19.256	
19.301	Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department	As for 19.300	
19.302	Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain	As for 19.300	
†19.303	Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism	As for 19.300	
19.304	Dürer and his Sources and Influence	As for 19.300	
19.305	New Zealand Art (General)	Three of 19.251-19.253	19.302

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

Asian Geography I

20.130	Geography of East Asia
20.140	Geography of Southeast Asia

<i>Title of Paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ASIAN HISTORY					
Asian History I					
†24.130	A Paper on East Asian History		24.131	If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level, they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
24.131	Vietnam 1802-1973		24.130		
Asian History II					
24.220	State and Society in South-East Asia	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History		If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level, they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.	Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History/Asian History paper will normally be exempted by Head of Department from a second prerequisite History/Asian History paper; Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.
24.221	Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in South-East Asia	As for 24.220			
†24.222	A Paper on East Asian History	As for 24.220			
					Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 are not corequisite, but candidates are advised that it is particularly useful to take 24.220, 24.221 together.

ASIAN POLITICS

Asian Politics I

- 30.103 The Government and Politics
of China
- 30.104 Mainland South-East Asia

If a candidate attempts more than one paper in each of Asian Politics and Politics they will count as separate subjects.

Asian Politics II

- 30.205 Malaysia and Singapore Two papers from 30.100,
30.101, 30.103, 30.104
- 30.206 Indonesia As for 30.205
- 30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan As for 30.205

Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

- | | | | |
|--------|--|--------|--------|
| 11.100 | The History of the Near East
from Neolithic Times to
Alexander the Great | 11.101 | 12.100 |
| 11.101 | Biblical Literature of the Old
Testament | 11.100 | |

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)				
*11.200	The History of Israel to A.D. 135			Candidates proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature at Stage II level must have passed in a Stage I paper of an appropriate language
*11.201	The History of Christian origins to A.D. 135			
*11.202	The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period			
*11.203	The Apocrypha with prescribed texts			
BIOLOGY				
39.111	Unifying Concepts in Biology		39.101, 6.102, 38.102	Candidates are required to complete such practical work as may be required by the Head of Department
39.112	Biological Diversity and Function		As for 39.111	
CHINESE				
Chinese I				
48.100	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.101		
48.101	Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar	48.100		
Chinese II				
48.200	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.100, 48.101	48.201, 48.202	

48.201	Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.100, 48.101	:48.200, 48.202
48.202	Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction	48.100, 48.101	:48.200, 48.201
Chinese III			
48.300	Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	:48.301, 48.302
48.301	Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	:48.300, 48.302
48.302	Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	:48.300, 48.301

ECONOMIC HISTORY

Economic History II

17.200	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100, 13.101
17.201	The Development of the International Economy since 1870	13.100, 13.101

Economic History III

17.300	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand
† 17.301	Historical Demography and South-East Asia

A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must first have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
17.302	Economic History of the United States				
†17.303	Industrialisation of Europe since 1815				
17.304	Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949				
17.305	Special Topic				
17.306	Special Topic				
ECONOMICS					
Economics I					
13.100	Microeconomics				
13.101	Macroeconomics		13.100		
Economics II					
13.200	Microeconomics	13.100			26.121 and 26.142 are recommended co-requisites for all Stage II papers. By special permission of Head of Department the prerequisites for any Stage II paper may be waived.
13.201	Macroeconomics	13.100, 13.101			
13.202	Econometrics	Either 13.100 or 13.101		26.180, 26.181	
13.203	Managerial Economics	13.100			26.121 or a substitute algebra paper is recommended as a prerequisite

13.204 Public Economics 13.100, 13.101

Economics III

13.300 Theory of Value 13.200

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 13.200, 13.201

13.302 Econometrics

13.303 Operations Research Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre

13.304 International Trade 13.200, 13.201

13.305 Business Finance 13.200

13.306 Economic Ideas and Institutions 13.200, 13.201

13.307 Special Topic

13.308 Special Topic

A candidate taking any Stage III Economics paper except 13.306 must have passed 26.121, 26.142, 13.202 or any combination of substitutes approved by the Head of Department

The general prerequisite of 26.121, 26.142, 13.202 is not required for this paper

EDUCATION

Education I

14.100 Social Historical and Philosophical Approaches to Education

14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology

A candidate planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper is reminded that he must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101

<i>Title of Paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Education II					
14.200	Comparative Education	A candidate enrolling in more than one Stage II Education paper must have passed both Stage I papers 14.100 and 14.101			A candidate planning to enrol in more than two Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed two Stage II papers, one of which must be 14.204. A candidate wishing to take a single Stage II paper must have the permission of the Head of the Department
14.201	History of Education				
14.202	New Zealand Education				
14.203	Educational Psychology				
14.204	The Evaluation of Individual and Group Differences				
14.205	The Nature of Educational Theory				
Education III					
14.300	Twentieth Century Educational Thought	A candidate enrolling in more than two Stage III Education papers must have passed two Stage II Education papers one of which must be 14.204			A candidate wishing to enrol in only one or two Stage III Education papers must have permission of the Head of Department.
14.301	Comparative Education				
14.302	History of Education				
14.303	The Sociology of Education		14.313 or paper approved by Head of Department		
14.304	The Context of Educational Planning				
14.305	The Guidance Process				
14.306	Introduction to School Counselling				
14.307	Principles of Curriculum Development				
14.308	Educational Psychology				
14.309	Developmental Psychology				
14.310	Psychology of Adolescence				

- 14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children
 *14.312 Special Education
 14.313 Educational Research
 14.314 Pre-school Education
 14.315 Philosophy of Education

14.311

ENGLISH

English I

- 18.100 Introduction to Chaucer,
 Shakespeare and the Study of
 Language

18.101 or 18.103

Candidates may take fewer
 or more than two papers
 with the approval of the
 Head of Department, who
 may waive co-requisites.
 In special cases the Head
 of Department may approve
 other combinations of
 papers.

- 18.101 20th Century Literature

18.100 or 18.102

- 18.102 Renaissance Literature and
 Shakespeare

18.100 or 18.103

- 18.103 New Zealand Literature

18.100 or 18.102

English II

- 18.200 Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer 18.100 or 18.102 and
 and either Chaucer's 18.101 or 18.103
 Contemporaries or Early
 English

Two of 18.201, 18.202,
 18.203, 18.204

Candidates may take single
 papers in English II with
 the approval of the Head
 of Department, who may
 waive co-requisites and
 pre-requisites. Candidates
 taking more than three
 papers may present the
 extra paper(s) in a later
 year

- 18.201 English Language and Chaucer As for 18.200

Two of 18.200, 18.202,
 18.203, 18.204

- 18.202 A Study of Augustan Literature As for 18.200

Two of 18.200, 18.201
 (one of which must be
 taken), 18.203, 18.204

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
18.203	A Study of Romantic Literature	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.201 (one of which must be taken), 18.202, 18.204		
18.204	Shakespeare: Major Plays	As for 18.200	Two of 18.200, 18.201 (one of which must be taken), 18.202, 18.203		
English III					
18.300	The English Language from Chaucer's day to the Present	Three papers from English II, with co-requisites	One paper from 18.310–18.313, and one from 18.320–18.323		Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers without co-requisites. Candidates may take single papers in English III with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive co-requisites and pre-requisites. Any one paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for M.A. with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking three Stage III papers in another subject may take up to three papers in English III as approved by the Head of Department, who may waive co-requisites
18.301	Old English Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300		
18.302	Middle English Literature	As for 18.300, but including 18.200	As for 18.300		
18.303	The Linguistic Analysis of Literature	As for 18.300, but including 18.201 (1975: as for 18.300)	As for 18.300		
18.304	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	As for 18.300, but including 18.201 (1975: as for 18.300)	As for 18.300		
18.310	Shakespeare: Late plays with some study of the text	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300–18.304 and one from 18.320–18.323		
18.311	Poetry and Prose 1540–1600	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.312	Poetry and Prose 1600–1660	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.313	Drama 1550–1700	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		

18.320	Victorian Literature	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300–18.304 and one from 18.310–18.313
18.321	Literature of the 20th Century: The Novel	As for 18.300	As for 18.320
18.322	Major Authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods	As for 18.300	As for 18.320
18.323	American Literature: Poetry	As for 18.300	As for 18.320
18.324	Special Topic	As approved by the Head of Department	As approved by the Head of Department

FRENCH

French I

34.100	Language Acquisition		34.101 or 34.103	34.102 in the same or a subsequent year	The marks for 34.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for 34.101 or 34.103
34.101	20th Century Literary Texts		34.100		By special permission of the Head of the Department, the corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.100 alone (b) present 34.102, instead of 34.100, with 34.101 or 34.103
34.102	Language: Aural and Reading Comprehension (Arts students)				
34.103	20th Century Texts		34.100		
34.104	Language: Aural and Reading Comprehension (Science)				

34.105	Science Texts for Translation and Comment	Pass in Bursaries French or 34.104
--------	---	------------------------------------

French II

34.200	Language Acquisition	34.100	Two from 34.201–34.205		The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers. By special permission of
34.201	19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	34.200 and one other French II paper		

Continued on next page

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
34.202	19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	34.200 and one other French II paper		the Head of the Department, the corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.200 only, provided that he has passed in 34.100; or (b) present one or two papers other than 34.200, or (c) present 34.200 and one other French II paper, (d) present 34.200 and 34.204 only.
34.203	19th Century Literary Texts	34.100 and 34.101 or 34.103	34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.204	19th Century Language	34.100	34.200 and one other French II paper		
34.205	Medieval Texts	34.100	34.200 and one other French II paper		
French III					
34.300	Language Acquisition	34.200	Two from 34.301 to 34.306		The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers.
34.301	17th and 18th Century Texts	34.200, two other 200 level papers	34.300, one from 34.302 to 34.306		By special permission of the Head of the Department, the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.300 only, provided that he has passed in 34.200; or (b) present one or two papers other than 34.300, provided that he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances, 34.100 or 34.102; or
34.302	17th and 18th Century Texts	As for 34.301	34.300, one from 34.301, 34.303 to 34.306		
34.303	17th and 18th Century Texts	As for 34.301	34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.302, 34.304 to 34.306		
34.304	17th Century Language	As for 34.301	34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.303, 34.305, 34.306		

34.305	18th Century Language	As for 34.301	34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.304, 34.306	(c) present 34.300 and one of 34.301 to 34.306, provided that he has passed in 34.200; <i>or</i>
34.306	Old French Language and Literature	As for 34.301	34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.305	(d) substitute, for any one or two corequisites of 34.300, one or two of 34.307 to 34.309, and the papers so chosen shall be regarded as : corequisites of 34.300
34.307	A Literary Topic	As for 34.301		For 34.307 to 34.309, a candidate must have already passed in or be presenting concurrently 34.300 and two from 34.301 to 34.306
34.308	A Topic in 19th Century Literature	As for 34.301		
34.309	A Topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature	As for 34.301		

GEOGRAPHY

Geography I

- 20.101 Introductory Physical Geography
- 20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Geography II

- 20.201 Physical Geography 20.101 and 20.102
- 20.202 Human Geography As for 20.201
- 20.203 Remote Sensing
- 20.204 Statistical Analysis

20.307

20.308

With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with *either* 20.201 *or* 20.202 without fulfilling the prerequisite requirements.

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Geography III					
20.301	Geography of New Zealand	20.201, 20.202, and either 20.203 or 20.204 [‡]	20.203 or 20.307; and one of 20.204, 20.308, 26.180 or 26.181 [‡]		With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with any <i>one</i> or <i>two</i> Stage III Geography papers without fulfilling pre- requisite and/or corequisite requirements.
20.302	Man's Role in the Environment	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.303	Advanced Physical Geography 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
[‡] 20.304	Advanced Physical Geography 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.305	Advanced Human Geography 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.306	Advanced Human Geography 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.307	Remote Sensing			20.203 [‡]	
20.308	Statistical Analysis			20.204 [‡]	
*20.309	Special Area Studies 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.310	Special Area Studies 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
20.311	Special Systematic Studies 1	As for 20.301	20.301		
*20.312	Special Systematic Studies 2	As for 20.301	20.301		
*20.313	Advanced Statistical Analysis	20.204 or 20.308 or 26.180 or 26.181			

[‡] For 1975 only:

- (1) a student who has been credited with 20.205 in 1974 or earlier may enrol for 20.307 and/or 20.308.
- (2) a student enrolling in more than *two* Stage III Geography papers must have passed 20.201, 20.202, and 20.205 in 1974 or earlier.

GERMAN

German I

22.100	Written and Oral Work in German		*22.101
22.101	Literature and Texts, Oral		*22.100

By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived

German II

22.200	Written and Oral Work in German	22.100, 22.101	*22.201, 22.202
22.201	Literature and Language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century	As for 22.200	*22.200, 22.202
22.202	20th Century Literature	As for 22.200	*22.200, 22.201

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived

German III

22.300	Written and Oral Work in German	22.200, 22.201, 22.202	*22.301, 22.302
22.301	Middle High German Language and Literature, 19th and 20th Century Narrative Prose	As for 22.300	*22.300, 22.302
22.302	Selected Drama and/or Romantic Literature	As for 22.300	*22.300, 22.301
22.303	Applied Linguistics	As for 22.300	22.300, 22.301, 22.302
22.401	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.303
22.406	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.303

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
A Special topic approved by the Head of Department		As for 22.300	As for 22.303		By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper
GREEK					
Greek I					
10.100	Prescribed Books and Translation		10.101		By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
10.101	Translation and Composition		10.100		
Greek II					
10.200	Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation	10.100, 10.101	10.201, 10.202		BA Regulations for direct entry to Stage II
10.201	Prepared Translation and Composition	As for 10.200	10.200, 10.202		
10.202	Language, History and Literature Essay	As for 10.200	10.200, 10.201		
Greek III					
10.300	Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation	10.200, 10.201, 10.202	10.301, 10.302		
10.301	Prepared Translation and Composition	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.302		
10.302	Language, History and Literature Essay	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.301		
10.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	10.300, 10.301, 10.302			

10.304	Greek Poetry	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.301, 10.302	
10.305	Literary Topic	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.306	Greek History	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.307
10.307	Greek Philosophy	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.306
10.308	Greek Language	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.309	Greece and Persia	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	12.202

Permission of Head of
Department required.
Not all papers will be
available every year.

HEBREW

Hebrew I

23.100	Classical Hebrew — Language		\$23.101
23.101	Classical Hebrew — Texts		\$23.100
*23.102	Modern Hebrew		

Hebrew II (Not available in 1975)

*23.200	Classical Hebrew — Language	23.100, 23.101	\$23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203
*23.201	Classical Hebrew — Texts	23.100, 23.101	\$23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203
*23.202	Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts	23.100, 23.101	\$23.200, 23.201
*23.203	Classical Hebrew — Further Texts	23.100, 23.101	\$23.200, 23.201

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
HISTORY				
History I				
24.100	Europe and Asia: the Two World Wars			
24.101	The Russian Revolution			
24.102	Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism			
24.103	Fascism			
24.104	The Development of Modern Cities			
24.105	The U.S.A. since 1890			
24.110	English Constitutional History 1500-1700			
24.120	Race Relations in Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific		No Candidate may attempt 24.120, 24.121 if he has passed History of New Zealand under the regulations in force in 1970	
24.121	Economic and Political Change in Australia and New Zealand			
History II				
24.200	Rome and the Barbarians 300-800	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103		In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a Candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite

24.201	The Kingdom of England from Edward the Martyr to Edward I	As for 24.200		History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper. The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects
24.202	Byzantium and the Arabs from the 7th to 9th Centuries	As for 24.200		
24.210	Crisis in 16th Century Europe	As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103	24.211	
24.211	Crisis in 17th Century Europe	As for 24.210	24.210	
24.212	The French Enlightenment	As for 24.210		
24.230	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	As for 24.210		
24.231	West African History before 1800	As for 24.210		
24.232	The American Colony and the U.S. before 1789	As for 24.210		
History III				
24.300	} Topics in World History	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History		An approved Ancient History paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of the Department
24.301				
24.302				
24.303				

<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
INDONESIAN				
Indonesian I				
80.100	Translation at sight from and into Indonesian	:80.101		
80.101	Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar	:80.100		
Indonesian II				
80.200	Translation at sight from and into Indonesian	80.100, 80.101	:80.201, 80.202	
80.201	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts	80.100, 80.101	:80.200, 80.202	
80.202	Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels	80.100, 80.101	:80.200, 80.201	
Indonesian III				
80.300	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	:80.301, 80.302 or 80.303	

80.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts together with questions on Malay literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	‡80.300, 80.302 or 80.303
80.302	Translation at sight from and into Indonesian	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	‡80.300, 80.301
80.303	Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	‡80.300, 80.301

ITALIAN

Italian I

35.100	Language Acquisition	‡35.101	No student may be credited with both 35.100 and 35.102 in the same year	The marks for 35.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for 35.101
35.101	Prescribed Works	‡35.100		By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present:
35.102	Language: aural and reading comprehension			(a) 35.100 without 35.101 (b) 35.102 instead of 35.100 with 35.101

Italian II

35.200	Language Acquisition	35.100, 35.101	‡Two from 35.201–35.204	Except by special decision of the Head of Department, none of the papers 35.201 to 35.204 shall be taught unless there is a mini-	The marks for 35.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers
‡35.201	14th Century Language	35.100, 35.101	‡One from 35.200, 35.202, 35.203, 35.204		In exceptional circumstances candidates who have gained a pass in 35.102 may be permitted to enrol for
35.202	14th Century Literary Texts	35.100, 35.101	‡35.200, one from 35.201, 35.203, 35.204		

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
35.203	14th Century Literary Texts	35.100, 35.101	35.200, one from 35.201, 35.202, 35.204	minimum of three candidates	35.201–35.204 and, in very exceptional circumstances, for 35.200. By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.200 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.200 (c) 35.200 and one of 35.201–35.204 provided that he has passed in 35.100 and 35.101 or has reached an equivalent standard
35.204	An Approved Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.100, 35.101	35.200, one from 35.201 35.202, 35.203		
Italian III					
35.300	Language Acquisition	35.200	35.301–35.305	Except by special decision of the Head of Department, none of the papers 35.301–35.305 shall be taught unless there is a minimum of 3 candidates	The marks for 35.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers. By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.300 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.300 (c) 35.300 and one of 35.301–35.305 provided that he has passed 35.200
35.301	14th Century Language	35.200	35.300, one from 35.302–35.305		
35.302	14th Century Literary Texts	35.200	35.300, one from 35.301, 35.303, 35.304, 35.305		
35.303	14th Century Literary Texts	35.200	35.300, one from 35.301, 35.302, 35.304, 35.305		
35.304	An Approved Topic in Italian Language	35.200	35.300, one from 35.301–35.303, 35.305		
35.305	An Approved Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.200	35.300, one from 35.301–35.304		

JAPANESE

Japanese I

81.100	Translation at sight from and into Japanese		¥81.101
81.101	Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar		¥81.100

Japanese II

81.200	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.100, 81.101	¥81.201, 81.202
81.201	Translation of and comments on selected texts in modern Japanese	81.100, 81.101	¥81.200, 81.202
81.202	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts together with questions on the history of Japanese prose	81.100, 81.101	¥81.200, 81.201

Japanese III

81.300	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	¥81.301, 81.302
81.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	¥81.300, 81.302

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
81.302	Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	*81.300, 81.301		
LATIN					
Latin I					
9.100	Prescribed Books		*9.101		By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
9.101	Translation and Composition		*9.100		
9.102	Elementary Latin				A candidates choice of Stage I papers requires approval of the Head of Department
Latin II					
9.200	Prescribed books and Unprepared Translation	9.100, 9.101	*9.201, 9.202		BA Regulation 10 for direct entry
9.201	Prepared Translation and Composition	As for 9.200	*9.200, 9.202		
9.202	Language, History and Literature Essay	As for 9.200	*9.200, 9.201		
Latin III					
9.300	Prescribed books and Unprepared Translation	9.200, 9.201, 9.202	*9.301, 9.302		
9.301	Prepared Translation and Composition	As for 9.300	*9.300, 9.302		
9.302	Language, History and Literature Essay	As for 9.300	*9.300, 9.301		

9.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	9.300, 9.301, 9.302		
9.304	Latin Poetry	As for 9.300	9.300, 9.301, 9.302	
9.305	Literary Topic	As for 9.300	As for 9.304	
93.06	Latin Language	As for 9.300	As for 9.304	9.307
9.307	Roman History	As for 9.300	As for 9.304	9.306
9.308	Pax Romana	As for 9.300	As for 9.304	12.203

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I

83.100	Phonological Analysis	83.101	
83.101	Grammatical Analysis	83.100	

Linguistics II

83.200	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	83.100, 83.101	
83.202	Sociolinguistics	83.100, 83.101 or any one of 3.100, 3.102	3.317
83.203	Advanced Phonology	83.100	
83.204	Advanced Grammatical Analysis	83.100, 83.101	

Linguistics III

*83.300	Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar	83.201	
83.301	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department	

Permission of Head of Department required; not all will be available every year

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
83.302	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.303	Languages of Polynesia	83.100, 83.101	83.200	4.305	
83.304	The History of Linguistics	83.200, 83.201			Not available to students who have passed 83.201
83.305	Linguistic Analysis of Literature				
83.306	Philosophy of Language				
MAORI STUDIES					
Maori Studies I					
4.100	Introduction to Maori Language				
4.101	Introduction to Maori Society			3.102	
4.102	Maori Language: Structure and prescribed texts	4.100			} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived
4.103	Maori Language: Oral and written skills	4.100			
Maori Studies II					
4.200	Advanced Maori Language and Literature	4.102, 4.103			Enrolment by permission of Head of Department
4.201	Advanced Maori Languages: Oral and written skills	4.102, 4.103			
†4.202	Indigenous Maori Society and Culture	4.101 or 3.102			

4.203	The Coming of the Maori	4.101 or any one of 3.100, 3.101, 3.102, 12.100, 24.120	3.208
Maori Studies III			
4.300	More advanced study of Maori Language and Literature	4.200	
4.301	More advanced Maori: Oral and written skills	4.201	
†4.302	Special Topic in Contemporary Maori Society	4.101 or 3.102	4.202 or 3.200 or 3.202 3.306
†4.303	Special Topic in Maori Studies	4.200 or 4.201	
4.304	Maori Poetry and Song	4.102, 4.103	4.200
4.305	Languages of Polynesia	83.100, 83.101	83.200 83.303

Enrolment by permission
of Head of DepartmentEnrolment by permission
of Heads of Department**MATHEMATICS**

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations.
The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

MUSIC**Music I**

28.102	Harmony	128.103
28.103	History of Musical Style	‡28.109 or 28.102
28.109	Style Analysis	‡28.103

Students are actively discouraged from undertaking 28.102 unless they have passed Music for U.E. or Grade VIII (theory) for the Royal Schools or Trinity College of Music

<i>Title of Paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Music II					By permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances
28.202	Harmony	28.102, 28.103	*28.203, 28.209		
28.203	History of Music	28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.209		
28.209	Set Works II	28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.203		
28.111	Counterpoint I	B pass in 28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.203, 28.209		
28.110	Composition I	B pass in 28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.203, 28.209		
28.112	Keyboard Tests I	B pass in 28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.203, 28.209, 28.101		
28.101	Aural Tests I	B pass in 28.102, 28.103	*28.202, 28.203, 28.209, 28.112		
28.214	Ethnomusicology II	B pass in 28.102, 28.103 or 28.109	*28.202, 28.203, 28.209,	3.209	
Music III					
28.302	Harmony	28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.303, 28.309		
28.303	History of Music	28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.309		
28.309	Set Works III	28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303		
28.201	Aural Tests II	28.101, B pass in 28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303, 28.309		
28.212	Keyboard Tests II	28.112, B pass in 28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303, 28.309		
28.210	Composition II	28.110, B pass in 28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303, 28.309		
28.215	Instrumentation	B pass in 28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303, 28.309		
28.314	Ethnomusicology III	28.214, B pass in 28.202, 28.203, 28.209	*28.302, 28.303, 28.309,	3.318	

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and
Theory of Knowledge

29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Students planning to enrol
in any Stage II papers are
reminded that they must
have passed two Stage I
papers

Philosophy II

29.200 Philosophy of Mind Any two of 29.100 to 29.103 29.101

29.201 Logic 29.101 and one of 29.100,
29.102 and 29.103

*29.202 Philosophy of Language As for 29.200 29.101

29.203 Philosophy of Science As for 29.200 29.101

29.204 Greek Philosophy As for 29.200

29.205 Political Philosophy As for 29.200

29.206 History of Scientific Ideas As for 29.200

29.207 Philosophy of Religion As for 29.200

29.208 History of Philosophy
(Empiricism) As for 29.200

29.209 History of Philosophy
(Rationalism) As for 29.200

29.210 Special Topic As for 29.200

By special permission of the
Head of Department the
prerequisites or corequisites
may be waived

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
29.211	Existentialism and Phenomenology	As for 29.200			
Philosophy III					
29.300	Theory of Knowledge	29.101; one of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200–29.211		By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived	
29.301	Metaphysics	As for 29.300			
*29.302	History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)	29.204; any one of 29.200–29.211		By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites or corequisites may be waived	
†29.303	History of Philosophy (Modern)	29.208 or 29.209; any one of 29.200–29.211			
†29.304	Ethics	One of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200–29.211			
29.305	Logic and Philosophy of Logic	29.201; any one of 29.200–29.211			
29.306	Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	29.101; any two of 29.200–29.211			
29.307	Special Topic	As for 29.306			

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

- 30.100 A study of the Political Structure
of Great States U.S.A.
- 30.101 A study of the Political Structure
of Great States U.S.S.R.

Students may not
enrol in 30.100 as
well as 30.103, or
in 30.101 as well
as 30.104 without
permission of the
Head of Depart-
ment

Political Studies II

- 30.200 British Politics and Society Two papers from
30.100, 30.101, 30.103
and 30.104
- 30.201 New Zealand Government and Policy Making As for 30.200
- 30.202 British Political Ideas in the 19th and 20th Centuries As for 30.200
- *30.203 A topic in European Politics As for 30.200
- 30.204 A topic in the Structure of International Relations As for 30.200
- 30.208 New Zealand Political Behaviour As for 30.200

Candidates may enrol in
any of the papers 30.200
to 30.208
without the prerequisites
by special permission of
the Head of the
Department

May not be taken by
candidates previously
credited with 30.201 or
Political Studies II

Political Studies III

- 30.300 Contemporary European Communism Two papers from 30.200
to 30.208

Candidates may take any
Stage III level paper with-
out the prerequisites by
permission of the Head of
the Department

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.301	U.S. Foreign Relations	As for 30.300			
30.302	Political Development in Africa	As for 30.300			
30.303	Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies	As for 30.300			
30.304	Political Learning and Political Behaviour	As for 30.300			
30.305	Studies in contemporary Political Ideas	As for 30.300			
30.306	Political Parties in Western Democracies	As for 30.300			
30.307	The Politics of West European Integration	As for 30.300			
†30.308	A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation	As for 30.300			
PSYCHOLOGY					
Psychology I					
32.100	Introduction to Psychology		32.101	32.102, 32.103	A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology I and/or II and/or III for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
32.101	Topics in Modern Psychology		32.100	32.102, 32.103	
32.102	Introduction to Experimental Psychology		32.103	32.100, 32.101	
32.103	Contemporary Psychology		32.102	32.100, 32.101	
Psychology II					
32.201	Operant Behaviour	32.100 and 32.101 or 32.102 and 32.103			

32.202	Sensation and Perception	As for 32.201
32.203	Comparative Psychology	As for 32.201
32.204	Social Behaviour	As for 32.201
32.205	Physiological Psychology	As for 32.201

Psychology III

32.301	Psychology of Individual Differences	Three of 32.201–32.205	
32.302	General Theory	As for 32.301	
32.303	Cognitive Processes	As for 32.301	
32.304	The Theory and Systems of Personality	As for 32.301	
32.305	Physiological Psychology	As for 32.301	
32.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	As for 32.301	
32.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	As for 32.301	
32.308	Special Topic	As for 32.301	Four of 32.301–32.309
32.309	Learning	As for 32.301	Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department

Title of Paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
RUSSIAN					
Russian I					
43.100	Written and Oral Work in Russian		43.101		By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
43.101	Literature and Texts		43.100		
Russian II					
43.200	Written and Oral Work in Russian	43.100, 43.101	43.201, 43.202		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
43.201	Language Analysis of Modern Russian Texts, 19th Century Russian Poetry	As for 43.200	43.200, 43.202		
43.202	19th Century Russian Literature	As for 43.200	43.200, 43.201		
†Russian III					
43.300	Written and Oral Work in Russian	43.200, 43.201, 43.202	43.301, 43.302		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
43.301	History of Russian Language; Selected 20th Century Literature	As for 43.300	43.300, 43.302		
43.302	19th Century Russian Literature	As for 43.300	43.300, 43.301		
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES					
Scandinavian Studies I					
46.100	Translation at sight from and into Swedish, oral use of Swedish		46.101		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
46.101	Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation, Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and culture		46.100		

Scandinavian Studies II

46.200	Translation at sight from and into Swedish, oral use of Swedish	46.100, 46.101	46.201, 46.202
46.201	The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature	46.100, 46.101	46.200, 46.202
46.202	Scandinavian drama	46.100, 46.101	46.200, 46.201

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I

82.100	An Introduction to Sociology	82.101
82.101	The Social Structure of New Zealand	82.100

Sociology II

82.200	Sociological Theory	82.100, 82.101	82.201, 82.205
82.201	Contemporary Sociological Methods	82.100, 82.101	82.200
82.202	A Topic in Comparative Sociology	82.100, 82.101	
82.203	Sociology of a Selected Region	82.100, 82.101	
82.204	Contemporary Social Problems	82.100, 82.101	
82.205	Social Stratification	82.100, 82.101	

Sociology III

82.300	A Topic in Economic Sociology	82.200, 82.201
--------	-------------------------------	----------------

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
82.301	A Topic in Political Sociology	82.200, 82.201			
†82.302	A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization	82.200, 82.201			
82.303	A Topic in the Sociology of Religion	82.200, 82.201			
†82.304	A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations	82.200, 82.201			
82.305	Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand	82.200, 82.201 82.205			
82.306	Community Structure	82.200, 82.201			
82.307	Social Change and Modernization	82.200, 82.201			
82.308	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.309	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.310	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.311	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100	Language Acquisition	45.101	No Candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102	The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101
45.101	20th Century Literary Texts	45.100		

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and
Translation from Spanish to
English

By special permission of the
Head of the Department a
candidate may present
45.100 without 45.101 or,
in exceptional circum-
stances, 45.101 without
45.100, or 45.101 with
45.102

Spanish II

45.200	Language Acquisition	45.100, 45.101	45.201, 45.202 or 45.203
45.201	Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	45.200, 45.202 or 45.203
45.202	19th and 20th Century Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	45.200, 45.201 or 45.203
45.203	Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts	45.100, 45.101	45.200, 45.201 or 45.202

The marks for 45.200 shall
bear a relative weighting of
3 to 2 for each of the
corequisite papers

By special permission of
the Head of the Depart-
ment a candidate may
present one or more
papers at Stage II level
provided that he has
passed in either 45.100 or
45.101 or in 45.101 with
45.102 or, in exceptional
circumstances in 45.102
only

Spanish III

45.300	Language Acquisition	45.200	Two from 45.301-45.305
45.301	Medieval Literary Texts	45.200 and two of 45.201- 45.203	45.300 and one from 45.302-305

The marks for 45.300 shall
bear a relative weighting of
3 to 2 for each of the
corequisite papers

	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
45.302	Golden Age Literary Texts	As for 45.301	‡45.300 and one from ‡45.301, 45.303–45.305		By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200
45.303	19th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	‡45.300 and one from ‡45.301–45.302, 45.304–45.305		
45.304	20th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	‡45.300 and one from ‡45.301–45.303 and 45.305		(b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102
45.305	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	As for 45.301	‡45.300 and one from ‡45.301–45.304		

Group B

Subject

Accounting

Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.

Applied Mathematics
Botany
Chemistry
Environmental Studies
Geology
Physics
Zoology

Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).
Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).
Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA)

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

‡ These papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and

(b)(i) have obtained either a grade higher than C— in each Stage III paper in the subject in which he proposes to attempt MA or, if those papers are taken concurrently an average grade higher than C— and,

(ii) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of these Regulations, accept a C— pass or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that

(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B— or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;

(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;

(d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;

(e) he enrolls for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;

(f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before taking the examination for any papers.

4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

8. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

152 *Faculty of Arts, Degree Course Regulations, MA***Theses**

9. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Subclause (f) of this Regulation, the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation, or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree:

Provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of this Subclause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.

11. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

12. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

Schedule**(1) Ancient History**

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three stage III papers OR three stage III papers of Latin or Greek together with six papers of Ancient History.

Requirements: Four papers and a research subject which counts as two papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400, 12.402 to 12.409; the research subject shall be selected from 12.500 to 12.503.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any), the research subject and dissertation in the year next following.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites: (i) Either eight papers including three Stage III papers of Anthropology; (ii) or with the special permission of the Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III or three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers:

The papers shall be selected from 3.400 to 3.410, 3.300 to 3.321, 83.300 to 83.306, 4.300 to 4.305 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 3.300 to 3.321, 83.300 to 83.306, 4.300 to 4.305.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay may, with the permission of the Head of Department, present four papers in the first year and the one remaining paper and the research essay in the year next following.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.404 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two of papers 19.400 to 19.404 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

(4) Chinese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400, and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to the 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(5) Economic History

Prerequisites: Eight papers including three Stage III papers from either Economic History or Economics.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406, 13.407, and those papers offered for History for this degree as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting

(a) five papers and a research essay or

(b) six papers

shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(6) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412; 17.400 to 17.403, with no more than two papers from 17.400 to 17.403.

154 *Faculty of Arts, Degree Course Regulations, MA*

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(7) *Education*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: (i) Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.411 and 16.101

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate taking seven papers may present four papers in the first year and three papers, or two papers and a dissertation, in the year next following;

OR

(ii) Four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars, counting as three papers. Papers 14.405, 14.410, 16.102 and one from 14.400, 14.406, 14.407, 14.408 and a folio of case work with associated seminars. The selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Head of Department.

A candidate taking this course shall take papers 14.405, 16.102, 14.410, and one optional paper in the first year of enrolment. Over the next one or two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

(8) *English*

Prerequisites: (i) Two approved Stage I papers in a language other than English.

and (ii) Six papers in English III; or five papers in English III and four papers in English II; or three or more papers in English III together with one, two or three advanced papers from another subject(s) as individually approved.

Requirements: Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper. A research essay may be substituted for the dissertation.

The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.423

(9) *French*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.420 or with the permission of the Head of Department 34.421.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(10) *Geography*

Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Geography including six Stage III papers. Up to three Stage III papers from another subject or subjects may be substituted for three of the six stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate must enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may defer the year of presentation and/or the date of submission.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441.

(11) *German*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

(12) *Greek*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers, and a pass in a Stage II paper of a language other than English or Greek or any approved substitute with sufficient linguistic content.

Requirements: Six papers.

Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.407.

(13) *History*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The Papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and the long essay in the second; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, shall present all five papers and the long essay in the same year. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

(14) *History and Literature of Music*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Music namely 28.102, 28.103; 28.202, 28.203, 28.209; 28.302, 28.303, 28.309; the candidate must satisfy the Head of Department of his proficiency as an executant and his ability to read an approved foreign language.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, 28.423, 28.424.

(15) *Indonesian*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.415.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(16) *Italian*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

156 *Faculty of Arts, Degree Course Regulations, MA***(17) Japanese**

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(18) Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

Requirements: Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) English

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.419 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) Greek

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.407.

(iii) Latin

Paper 9.400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

(iv) French

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.421.

(v) German

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

(vi) Italian

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 and 35.416.

***(vii) Russian**

Three or four papers including 43.400 and one of 43.401 to 43.403 and one of 43.404 to 43.407.

†(viii) Spanish

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(19) Latin

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with

(i) two Stage I Greek papers, or

(ii) papers 12.102, 12.202 with language if passed at a sufficiently high standard.

Requirements: Six papers.

Papers 9.400 and 9.401 and four papers selected from 9.402 to 9.407.

(20) Mathematics

Prerequisites: Six papers of Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

Requirements: Five papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or five papers and an

advanced course of study which shall count as three papers). A selection approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics of five papers from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study. One of the papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma. Students must also satisfy the same foreign language reading requirements as for the degree of Master of Science, Regulations 9 and 10.

(21) *Philosophy*

Prerequisites: Nine papers in the subject Philosophy including three Stage III papers and paper 29.101.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 29.400 to 29.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.

Note: After 1974 paper 29.306 will be a compulsory prerequisite.

(22) *Political Studies*

Prerequisites: Seven papers in the subject Political Studies including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.410.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers may either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(23) *Psychology*

Prerequisites: Ten papers in the subject Psychology including five Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.415.

(24) *Russian*

Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers from Russian and (i) three Stage III papers from a language other than Russian or, (ii) three Stage II papers from one such language and two Stage I papers from another such language.

Requirements: Seven papers.

Paper 43.400; one of the papers 43.401 to 43.403; one of the papers 43.404 to 43.407; four more papers from 43.401 to 43.411.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(25) *Sociology*

Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Sociology including six Stage III papers or, in lieu of three Stage III Sociology papers; a candidate may substitute three Stage III papers in another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The paper shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.415.

(26) *Spanish*

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
- (b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

- (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

- (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

- (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Note: Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology, with the code number 3.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 4.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

NOTE: †These papers will not be taught in 1975 unless sufficient staff are available.

*These papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Anthropology Stage I Level

3.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd; taught in two streams).

Prescribed text: Harris, M., *Culture, Man, and Nature* (Crowell, 1971).

Recommended books: Spradley, J., and McCurdy, D., *Conformity and Conflict* (Little Brown 1971); Read, K. E., *High Valley* (Scribners, 1965); Ihimaera, W., *Tangi and Pounamu pounamu* (Heinemann 1973); Tuwhare, H., *No Ordinary Sun* (Longman Paul, 1963).

3.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

Primates and the evolution of Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man and his ancestors up to the creation of the first cities (c. 3500 B.C.).

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd; taught in two streams).

Prescribed texts: Alland, Alexander, *Evolution and Human Behaviour*, (Anchor Press/Doubleday 2nd edn. 1973); Fagan, Brian M., *Men of the Earth: an Introduction to World Prehistory* (Little Brown, 1974, paper); Pfeiffer, J. E., *The Emergence of Man* (Harper and Row, 2nd edn., 1972); Pilbeam, David, *The Ascent of Man: an Introduction to Human Evolution* (Macmillan, 1972, paper).

Recommended text: Harris, Marvin, *Culture, Man, and Nature* (Crowell, 1971).

3.102 Introduction to Maori Society; Indigenous Maori Society

The effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.101. For prescription see under Maori Studies.

Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 3.200, 3.202, 3.203, 3.204, 3.206, 3.207, 3.208 and 3.209 are pre- or co-requisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 3.200, 3.201, 3.203, 3.204, 3.205, 3.206, 3.207 and 3.210 are not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree.

3.200 Traditional Island Polynesia

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic, and political organisation. Co-requisite 3.100.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Crocombe, R. C. *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford University Press, 1964); Firth, R., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen and Unwin, 1964); Hanson, F. A., *Rapan Lifeways* (Little, Brown and Co., 1970); Monberg, T., *The Religion of Bellona Island* (the National Museum of Denmark, 1966).

3.201 Melanesian Ethnography

A consideration of a number of traditional Melanesian societies with emphasis on religious beliefs and practices. Co-requisite 3.100.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Chowning, A., *An Introduction to the Peoples and Cultures of Melanesia* (Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology No. 38).

Students will also be expected to acquire one ethnography on Melanesia from a list available in the department office.

3.202 Social Organisation

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Pre-requisite 3.100.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

Prescribed texts: Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin, 1969); Goffman, E., *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life* (Penguin, 1971); Chagnon, N., *Yanomamo: the Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Case Studies in Anthropology, 1968); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Case Studies in Anthropology, 1965); Diaz, M., *Tonala* (University of California Press, 1970); Wilson, M., *Good Company* (Beacon Press, 1963); Whyte, W. F., *Street Corner Society* (University of Chicago Press, 1955). All texts are in paperback.

3.203 Ethos and World View

A study, based on selected topics and ethnographies, of the social construction of realities. Co-requisite 3.100.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. optional.)

Prescribed texts: Leslie, C. (Ed.), *Anthropology of Folk Religion* (Vintage, 1960); Mair, L., *Witchcraft* (World University Library 1969).

Recommended books: Evans-Pritchard, E., *Witchcraft among the Azande* (Oxford, 1937); Marwick, M. (Ed.), *Witchcraft and Sorcery* (Penguin, 1970); Middleton, J. (Ed.), *Magic, Witchcraft and Curing* (Natural History Press, 1967).

3.204 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers

A study of Palaeolithic societies and recent ethnographic hunter-gatherers. Co-requisite 3.101. (1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

Recommended books: Kummer, H., *Primate Societies: Group Techniques of Ecological Adaptation* (Aldine, 1971); Alland, A., *The Human Imperative* (Columbia U.P., 1972); Clark, J. D., *The Pre-History of Africa* (Thames and Hudson, 1970); Bordes, F., *The Old Stone Age* (W.U.L., 1968); Lee, R. B. and DeVore, I., *Man the Hunter* (Aldine, 1968); Mulvaney, D. J. and Golson, J. (Eds.), *Aboriginal Man and Environment in Australia* (A.N.U., 1971); Brace, C. L. and Metress, J., *Man in Evolutionary Perspective* (Wiley, 1973); Howells, W., *The Pacific Islanders* (W. U., 1974); Gould, R., *Australian Archaeology in Ecological and Ethnographic Perspective* (Warner Module No. 7, 1973).

3.205 Family and Group Living*3.206 Origins of Civilisation**

The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilisations. Co-requisite 3.101 or Ancient History 12.100. The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.204.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.)

Prescribed texts: Flannery, Kent V., *Archaeological Systems Theory and Early Meso-America* (Warner Modular Publication. Reprint 536, 1973); Rathje, William L., *The Origin and Development of Lowland Classic Maya Civilization* (Warner Modular Reprint 660, 1973); Wheatley, Paul, *The Concept of Urbanism* (Warner Modular Reprint 12, 1972); Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965 paper; Meggers, B. J., *Prehistoric America* (Aldine-Atherton, 1972); Adams, Robert McC., *The Evolution of Urban Society* (Weldenfeld and Nicolson, 1966).

Recommended books: Allchin, B. and R. Allchin, *The Birth of Indian Civilization* (Pelican, 1968); Daniel, Glyn, *The First Civilizations* (Pelican, 1971); Smith, Philip, E. L., *The Consequences of Food Production* (Addison-Wesley module in Anthropology 31, 1972); Triestman, Judith M., *The Prehistory of China* (Doubleday, 1972, paper); Streuver, Stuart (Ed.), *Prehistoric Agriculture* (Natural History Press, 1971, paperback); Ucko, P. J. and Dimbleby, G. W. (Eds.), *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* (Duckworth, 1969, paperback); Ruth Tringham (Ed.), *Ecology and Agricultural Settlements: an Ethnographic and Archaeological Perspective* (Warner Modular Publications Book 3, 1973); Ruth Tringham (Ed.), *Urban Settlements: the Process of Urbanization in Archaeological Settlements* (Warner Modular Publications Book 5, 1973); Weaver, M. P., *The Aztecs, Maya, and Their Predecessors* (Seminar Press, 1972); Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of China* (Yale University Press, revised edn., 1968).

3.207 Human Evolution

The evolution of man; evolutionary theory; fossil man, evolution in contemporary human populations. Co-requisite 3.101.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

Prescribed texts: Alland, Alexander, *Evolution and Human Behaviour*, 2nd edn. (Anchor Press/Doubleday, 1973); Brace, C. L. and Metress, J. (Eds.), *Man in Evolutionary Perspective* (New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1973); Johnson, Francis E., *Micro-evolution of Human Populations* (Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1973); Kelso, A. J., *Physical Anthropology: An Introduction* (Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1970).

162 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Anthropology

3.208 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Pre-requisite any one of 3.100, 3.101, 3.102, or Maori Studies 4.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.203.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.) Field trips and short practical project required.

Prescribed texts: Green, R. C., *Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture: Offprint from Ecology and Biogeography in New Zealand*, G. Kuschel (Ed.) (W. Junk, The Hague, 1974); Trotter, M. M. and McCulloch, B., *Prehistoric Rock Art of New Zealand* (Reed, 1971).

Recommended books: Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Government Printer, 1956); Green, R. C., *A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Province* (Univ. Bookstore, Dunedin, 1970); Buist, A. G., *Archaeology in North Taranaki, N.Z.*, (New Zealand Archaeological Assoc. Monograph 3, 1964); Davidson, J. M. and others, *Contributions to the Archaeology of Motuapu Island and the Auckland Isthmus, New Zealand* (Extract from Vol. 7, Records of Auckland Institute and Museum, 1970); Daniels, J. R. S., *New Zealand Archaeology, a Site Recording Handbook*, Monograph No. 4, N.Z. Archaeol. assn.

3.209 Music of the World's Peoples

Pre-requisites any two of Music 28.102, 28.103, or 28.109.

(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Music 28.214.

For prescription see Music.

†3.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships

Concepts of ethnicity and patterns of inter-ethnic relations, including "race relations".

Co-requisite 3.100.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be provided by the Department.

Anthropology Stage III Level

Students should note that papers 3.308, 3.319 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers at Stage III and MA. Paper 3.312 is not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subject credited to his degree.

***3.300 History of Anthropology**

Anthropology and its history of ideas — the men, theories, and their social contexts.

Pre-requisite 3.100.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

***3.301 Kinship and Marriage**

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Pre-requisite 3.100; co-requisite 3.202.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

†3.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology

Pre-requisite 3.100.

***3.303 Political Systems**

Pre-requisite 3.100; co-requisite 3.202, although students are strongly advised to take 3.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

3.304 Anthropology of Law

An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Pre-requisite 3.100; co-requisite 3.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the students' advantage.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Pospisil, L., *Anthropology of Law* (Harper 1971); Gluckman, M., *Politics, Law, and Ritual* (Blackwell or Mentor, 1965).

Recommended books: Nader, L., *Law in Society and Culture* (Aldine 1969); Bohannon, P., *Law and Warfare* (Natural History Press, 1967); Lloyd, D., *The Idea of Law* (Penguin, 1964).

3.305 Special Topic in Melanesia

Pre-requisite at least one of 3.200, 3.201, 3.202 and 3.203 or 3.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour seminar)

Prescribed texts: Each student will be expected to acquire one text from a list available in the Department Office.

†3.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

Pre-requisite 3.102 or Maori Studies 4.101: co-requisite 3.200 or 3.202 or Maori Studies 4.202 (or permission of the Head of Department).

(2 hour lect. and discussion)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.302: for prescription see Maori Studies.

3.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Classification and Ethnoscience. Pre-requisite 3.100: co-requisite 3.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

Prescribed texts: Tyler, S. A. (Ed.), *Cognitive Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969).

Recommended books: Berlin, B. and Kay, P., *Basic Color Terms* (University of California Press 1969); Douglas, M., *Purity and Danger* (Penguin, 1970); Douglas, M. (Ed.), *Rules and Meanings* (Penguin, 1973); Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Penguin, 1969); Lévi-Strauss, C., *The Savage Mind* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1966).

3.308 History, Theory, and Introduction to Method in Archaeology

Pre-requisites 3.101, 3.204.

(2 hour lect., field-trips req'd.; occasional tut. arranged)

Recommended books: Either Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 3rd edn., 1973), or some of the following: Chang, K. C. *Settlement Patterns in Archaeology* (Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology 24, 1972); Coles, John, *Archaeology by Experiment* (Hutchinson, 1973, paper); Clarke, D. L., *Analytical Archaeology* (Methuen, 1971, paper); Daniel, G., *The Origins and Growth of Archaeology* (Penguin, 1967); Deetz, J., *Man's Imprint from the Past* (Little Brown, 1971, paper); Fagan, Brian, M., *In the Beginning. An Introduction to Archaeology* (Little Brown, 1972, paper); Longacre, William A., *Evidence of Social Organization from Prehistoric Remains* (Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology); Willey, Gordon R. (Ed.), *Archaeological Researches in Retrospect* (Winthrop, 1974, paper).

†3.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology

The biology and evolution of contemporary human populations, with special reference to the Pacific.

Pre-requisite 3.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).

(2 hour lect., regular tuts. arranged)

Prescribed texts: Harrison, R. J. and Montagna, W., *Man*, 2nd edn. (Appleton-Century-Crofts. Meredith Corporation, 1973); Howells, W. W., *The Pacific Islanders* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973); Morris, Laura Newell, *Human Populations, Genetic Variation and Evolution* (Intext Inc., 1973).

3.310 Social Movements

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Pre-requisite: At least one of 3.200, 3.201, 3.202, 3.203, 3.205; or 3.100 (or permission of the Head of Department given other appropriate social science papers).

(2 hour lect./seminar)

Recommended books: Aberle, D., *The Peyote Religion among the Navaho* (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology, 1966); Gurlach, L. and Hine, V., *People, Power, Change: Movements of Social Transformation* (Bobbs-Merrill, 1970); Ionescu, G. and Gellner, E., *Populism* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1969); Landsberger, H., *Latin American Peasant Movements* (Cornell U.P., 1969); Wolf, E., *Peasant Wars of the Twentieth Century* (Faber 1973); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (Paladin Paperback, 2nd edn., 1968); Fabian, J., *Jamaa* (Northwestern U.P., 1971); Wilkinson, P., *Social Movement* (Papermac, 1971); Gusfield, R., *Protest, Reform and Revolt* (Wiley, 1970); Wilson, B., *Magic and the Millennium* (Heinemann, 1973).

3.311 Folklore Analysis

Modes of folklore analysis will be applied to a corpus of Polynesian folklore. Prerequisite 3.202 or 3.203. Recommended 3.200.

(2 hour seminar)

Prescribed texts: Maranda, P. (Ed.) *Mythology* (Penguin, 1972). Additional readings will be prescribed in class.

***3.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology**

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems, particularly in the humid tropics. Co-requisites 3.100 and 3.101, (or permission of the Head of Department).

(2 hour lect.)

164 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Anthropology

3.313 Contemporary Polynesia

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Co-requisite 3.200; pre-requisite 3.100.
(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Ross, A. (Ed.), *New Zealand's Record in the Pacific Islands in the Twentieth Century* (Longman Paul, 1969); Fisk, E. K., *The Political Economy of Independent Fiji* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1970); Belshaw, C. S., *Traditional Exchange and Modern Markets* (Prentice-Hall Inc., Modernization of Traditional Societies Series, 1965). Recommended books: Watters, R. F., *Koro: Economic Development and Social Change in Fiji* (Oxford University Press, 1969); Crocombe, R., *Land Tenure in the Pacific* (Oxford University Press, 1971); Davidson, J. W., *Samoa mo Samoa* (Oxford University Press, 1967); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree: Society and Economic Growth in Rural Fiji* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Pitt, D., *Tradition and Economic Progress in Samoa* (Oxford University Press, 1970).

3.314 Special Topic in Archaeology

Problems in Asian prehistory and physical anthropology.

Pre-requisite 3.101; co-requisite either 3.204 or 3.206, or 3.208.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

Recommended texts: A list of readings will be presented in class.

3.315 Regional Prehistory; Oceania

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.

Pre-requisite 3.101; co-requisite 3.206 or 3.208.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour wk. tut. req'd.)

Prescribed texts: Green R. C., and Kelly, M. (Eds.), *Studies in Oceanic Culture History*, Vols. I-III (Pacific Anthropology Records Nos. 11-13, 1970-72); Howells, William, *The Pacific Islanders* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973). Recommended books: Burrows, E. G., *Western Polynesia: A Study of Cultural Differentiation* (University Book-store, Dunedin, 1970); Lewis, David, *We, the Navigators* (A.N.U. Press, 1972); Green R. C. and Davidson, J. M., *Archaeology in Western Samoa*, Vols. I and II (Bulletins Auckland Institute and Museum, 1969, and 1974).

3.316 Prehistory and Ethnography of the Australian Aborigines—an Evolutionary Perspective

A study of Australian Aboriginal culture from its earliest beginnings to the present day. The main topics are kinship systems; totemism, mythology and ritual; social and local organisation; and material culture, ecology and prehistory. Pre-requisite: Either 3.100 or 3.101; co-requisite one paper from 3.200 to 3.209.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

Recommended books: Berndt, R. M. and C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure Smith, 1964); Berndt, R. M. and C. H., *Man, Land and Myth in North Australia* (Ure Smith, 1970); Berndt, R. M. (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Anthropology* (U. of W.A. Press, 1972); Gale, F. (Ed.), *Woman's Role in Aboriginal Society* (Aust. Inst. of Ab. Studies, 1970); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (Eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966); Maddock, K., *The Australian Aborigines: A Portrait of their Society* (Allen Lane, 1972); Mulvaney, D. J., *The Prehistory of Australia* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Mulvaney, D. J. and Golson, J. (Eds.), *Aboriginal Man and Environment in Australia* (A.N.U., 1971); Rowley, C. D., *The Destruction of Aboriginal Society* (Pelican, 1972); Howells, William, *The Pacific Islanders* (W.U., 1974); Gould, R., *Australian Archaeology in Ecological and Ethnographic Perspective* (Warner Module No. 7, 1973); Reynolds, H., *Aborigines and Settlers* (Cassell, 1972); Eliade, M., *Australian Religions, an Introduction* (Cornell, 1973); Kearney, G. De Lacey, P., and Davidson, G., *The Psychology of Aboriginal Australians* (Wiley, 1973); Stevens, F. S., *Racism—the Australian Experience*, Vol. 2, Black versus white (ANZ Books, 1972).

Note: Students should not attempt to purchase all of the above books but should be guided by their own particular interests in the subject.

3.317 Sociolinguistics

A look at the ethnography of communication. Pre-requisite any one of 3.100 or 3.102 or Linguistics 83.100/83.101.

(2 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. For prescription see under Linguistics. (A background in linguistics is not necessary).

3.318 Music of Oceania

Pre-requisite 3.214; co-requisites Music 28.202, 28.203, 28.209.

(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescription see Music.

†3.319 A Topic in Roman History

Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons. Pre-requisites 12.103 or 3.101.

(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

3.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture

Mutual relationships between man and plants and animals, with an emphasis on subsistence-oriented agriculture in the humid tropics. Pre-requisites: 3.101 and 3.202; or 3.100 and permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour seminar).

A reading list will be given in class.

3.321 Economic Anthropology

Approaches to the study of pre-industrial economic institutions in traditional settings and in relation to the world market. Pre-requisites: 3.202; or 3.100 and permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour seminar).

Prescribed text: Le Clair, E. E., Jr., and Schneider, H. K. (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology: Readings in Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston 1968). Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

Anthropology for MA

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either five papers and a research essay (3.603) counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis (3.601) counting as two papers. Students presenting five papers and a research essay are encouraged to complete in one year, handing in their research essay by the last day of the February following their examinations; however, in special circumstances a candidate may be allowed to present four papers in the first year and one paper and the research essay in the second. Students presenting four papers and a thesis are required to sit four papers in the first year, and are expected to present their thesis by the first day of November in the following year. Students who are candidates for scholarships and prizes in a following year which require their thesis or research essay to be assessed by the last day of February will have to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisor and the Head of Department.

A candidate who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III or Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon recommendation of the Head of the Department.

General Restriction: Up to three papers listed under Stage III Anthropology, Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

3.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology

Students who are intending to submit a research essay or thesis on a social anthropological topic are strongly advised to take this paper.
(2 hour seminar)

Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.

3.401 Archaeological Method

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Pre-requisite 3.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this course. Students expecting to proceed in prehistory are required to pass this course.
(3 hour lect. and lab.; 4 wks. field-work req'd.)

Prescribed text: Grinsell, L., Rahtz, P. and Williams, D. P., *The Preparation of Archaeological Reports*, 2nd edn., (John Baker, 1974).

Recommended books: Olsen, S. J., *Zooarchaeology: Animal Bones in Archaeology and Their Interpretation* (Addison-Wesley Module, 1971); Alexander, John, *The Directing of Archaeological Excavations* (John Baker Ltd., 1970); Chaplin, R. E., *The Study of Animal Bones from Archaeological Sites* (Seminar Press, 1971); Coles, John, *Field Archaeology in Britain* (Methuen and Co., 1972); Goodyear, F. H., *Archaeological Site Science* (Heinemann, 1971); Conlon, V. M., *Camera Techniques in Archaeology* (John Baker, 1973).

†3.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia

(2 hour seminar)

Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.

166 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Anthropology, Maori Studies

3.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Pre-requisite 3.204 (or permission of the Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 3.308 is strongly advised.
(2 hours lect. or seminar)

Recommended books: Olsen, Stanley J., *Zooarchaeology: Animal Bones in Archaeology and their Interpretation* (Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology, 1971); Cook, Sherburne, F., *Prehistoric Demography* (Addison-Wesley Module 16, 1972); Clark, J. G. D., *Star Carr: a case study in Bioarchaeology* (Addison-Wesley Module 10, 1972); Higgs, E. S. (Ed.), *Papers in Economic Prehistory* (Cambridge University Press, 1972); Struever, S. (Ed.), *Prehistoric Agriculture* (Natural History Press, 1971, paper); Vayda, A. P. (Ed.), *Environment and Cultural Behaviour* (Natural History Press, 1969, paper).

3.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

1975 — A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.

Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.

3.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

1975 — Research Problems in Kinship and Marriage. Field techniques and theoretical models for the investigation and analysis of social organisation.

(2 hour seminar)

Prescribed texts: Goody, J. (Ed.), *The Developmental Cycle in Domestic Groups* (Cambridge, 1966); Goody, J. (Ed.), *The Character of Kinship* (Cambridge, 1974); Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology* (Athlone Paperback, 1968); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (University of Chicago, 1969, Paperback).

3.406 Comparative Linguistics with Special Reference to Austronesian Languages**3.407 Special Topics in the Theory of Descriptive Grammar****3.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research**

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.

(2 hour lect./seminar)

Recommended books: Hymes, D. (Ed.), *Reinventing Anthropology* (Pantheon, 1971); Weaver, T. (Ed.), *To See Ourselves: Anthropology in Modern Social Issues* (Scott, Foresman, paperback, 1973).

†3.409 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology

Pre-requisite either 3.204 or 3.207.

(2 hours lect. or seminars)

3.410 Ethnomusicology

Advanced Theory and Method. Co-requisite 3.318.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414.

(1 hour lect.)

For prescription see Music.

3.601 Thesis**3.603 Research Essay****MAORI STUDIES**

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA, but a student who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Maori Studies Stage I Level

A pass in 4.100 or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 4.102 and 4.103. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 4.102 and 4.103 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 4.101, 4.102, and 4.103 are pre-requisites to certain papers in Stage II and Stage III.

4.100 Introduction to Maori Language

This course may not be offered by students who are qualified to offer 4.102 or 4.103.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour wk. shop. 1 hour lang. lab.)

Prescribed text: Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

4.101 Introduction to Maori Society

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut.)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.102.

Prescribed texts: Maning, F. E., *Old New Zealand* (Wilson and Horton facsimile); Pocock, J. A. (Ed.), *The Maori and N.Z. Politics* (Blackwood and Janet Paul, 1965); Hohepa, P. W., *A Maori Community in Northland* (Reed, 1970); Salmond, A., *Hui: A Study of Maori Gatherings* (Reed, 1974).

Recommended books: Schwimmer, E. (Ed.), *The Maori People in the Nineteen-Sixties* (Blackwood and Janet Paul, 1968).

4.102 Maori Language

Structure and prescribed texts. Pre-requisite 4.100.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

4.103 Maori Language

Oral and written skills. Pre-requisite 4.100.

(1 hour wk. shop, 1 hour lang. lab. 1 hour tut.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note, papers 4.200 and 4.201, 4.202 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers in Maori Studies III.

4.200 Advanced Maori Language and Literature

Detailed study of prescribed texts. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103 or permission of Head of Department.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Reading in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Pt. I, Polynesian Society, 1959), Orbell Margaret, *Maori Folktales* (Blackwood and Paul, 1968).

4.201 Advanced Maori Language

Oral and written skills. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour lang. lab., 1 hour oral tut.)

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971).

†4.202 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture

The ethnographic and archaeological records. This course may not be taken by students who were credited with a pass in 4.12 in 1972. Pre-requisite 4.101 or Anthropology 3.102.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Reed, 1970); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Reed, 1970); Oppenheim, R., *Maori Burial Customs* (Reed, 1973).

4.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Pre-requisite Maori Studies 4.101 or any one of Anthropology 3.100, 3.101, 3.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.). Field trips and short practical project required.

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.208. For prescription see Anthropology Stage II Level.

168 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Maori Studies, Linguistics

Maori Studies Stage III Level**4.300 More Advanced Study of Maori Language and Literature**

Detailed study of prescribed texts. Pre-requisite 4.200.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., and Te Hurinui, Pei, *Nga Moteatea* part 3 (Polynesian Society, 1972).

4.301 More Advanced Maori Oral and Written Skills

Pre-requisite 4.201, or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lang. lab., 1 hour wk. shop. 1 hour oral tut.).

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972).

4.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Pre-requisite 4.101 or Anthropology 3.102; Co-requisite 4.202 or Anthropology 3.200 or 3.202.

(2 hour lect. and discussion)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.306.

Prescribed texts: A reading list will be prescribed at the beginning of the year.

†4.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies

For 1975 — Themes and Images in Maori Poetry. Pre-requisites 4.200 or 4.201 or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: There is no suitable textbook but examples will be drawn largely from Ngata, Sir A. T.; Te Hurinui Pei, *Nga Moteatea*, Parts I-III (Polynesian Society).

4.304 Maori Poetry and Song

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103; Co-requisite 4.200.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: McLean, M. and Orbell, M., *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Reed, in press); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Pt. I (Polynesian Society, 1959); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei *te Nga Moteatea*, Pt. III (Polynesian Society, 1972).

4.305 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey. Pre-requisites Linguistics 83.100, 83.101; Co-requisite 83.200.

(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303. For prescription see under Linguistics Stage III Level.

LINGUISTICS

No Linguistics course may be taken externally. There is no Linguistics course for MA but a student who has passed three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Linguistics Stage I Level**83.100 Phonological Analysis**

The description and classification of human speech sounds (phonetics), and the analysis of their use and interaction in linguistic systems (phonology). Course work includes phonetic transcription, problems in analysis, and work with an informant.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Langacker, R. W., *Language and Its Structure* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972); Langacker, R. W., *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972) (Note: These two texts will also be used for 83.101); O'Connor, J. D., *Phonetics* (Pelican).

83.101 Grammatical Analysis

This paper surveys the types of grammatical structures found in human languages, and introduces the student to the methods of analysis and description of these structures.

During part of the course, work is done with an informant on the analysis of his language.

The paper is co-ordinated with 83.100, and the same informant is used for both.

Co-requisite 83.100. (2 hour lect.)

Prescribed text: Langacker, R. W., *Language and its Structure*, 2nd edn. (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972); Langacker, R. W., *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis* (Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972). Note that both of these texts are also prescribed for 83.100.

Linguistics Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 83.200 and 83.203 and 83.204 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers in Linguistics Stage III level papers.

83.200 Historical and Comparative Linguistics

The nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages. Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101, (or permission of the Head of Department).

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed text: Anttila, R., *An Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1972).

83.202 Sociolinguistics

A look at the ethnography of communication. Pre-requisite 83.100 or 83.101 or any one of Anthropology 3.100 or 3.102. (A background in linguistics is not necessary.)

(2 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.317.

Prescribed texts: Giglioli, P. P. (Ed.), *Language and Social Context* (Penguin, 1972); Pride, J. and Holmes, J. (Ed.), *Sociolinguistics* (Penguin). Texts are in paperback.

83.203 Advanced Phonology

The principles of generative phonology and the study in depth of phonological structures. Emphasis will be placed on the phonology of English, but material will also be drawn from other languages. Work with an informant may be required.

Pre-requisite 83.100.

(2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Schane, Sanford, *Generative Phonology* (Prentice Hall); Chomsky, N. and Halle, Morris, *The Sound Pattern of English* (Harper and Row, 1968).

83.204 Advanced Grammatical Analysis

More advanced problems in morphology and syntax, and some recent topics in grammatical theory.

Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, N., *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965). Other readings will be prescribed in class.

Linguistics Stage III Level

*83.300 Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar

Pre-requisite 83.201.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Readings will be prescribed in class.

83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics

For 1975 — The Lexicon in Generative Grammar. Pre-requisite 83.204 (Advanced Grammatical Analysis). This paper will study the lexicalist/transformationalist controversy and the split of generative grammar into the so-called "generative semantic" (or "abstract syntax") school and the lexicalist (Chomskyan) school. Certain concepts from case grammar will be studied as well. The student will do assigned reading, and will be required to do either one seminar presentation and one term paper, or one short and one long term paper. Which of the two alternatives is done will depend on whether enough students enrol to make a seminar presentation worthwhile.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Lakoff, George, *Irregularity in Syntax* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York, 1970); Chomsky, Noam, *Studies on Semantics in Generative Grammar* (Mouton, 1972).

Recommended books: Jackendoff, Ray, *Semantic Interpretation in Generative Grammar* (M.I.T. Press, 1972).

83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics

For 1975 — Austronesian Linguistics.

Pre-requisite permission of the Head of Department.

(2 hour tut.)

Prescribed text: Dahl, Otto Christian, *Proto-Austronesian* (Lund, 1973).

170 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Linguistics, Art History

83.303 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey. Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101; Co-requisite 83.200.
(1 hour lect.)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.305.
Prescribed texts: To be announced.

Recommended book: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966).

83.304 The History of Linguistics

A survey of the development of linguistic thought, with particular emphasis on the 20th century. Students will read assigned papers as well as the prescribed texts, and will be required to make one or more seminar presentations. The paper may not be done by students who passed 83.201 Linguistic Theories of the Twentieth Century during 1973, nor by students who passed 83.21 (same title) in previous years.

Pre-requisites 83.200, 83.203, 83.204.

(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Joos, Martin, *Readings in Linguistics I* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1966); Chomsky, Noam, *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton, 1957); Chomsky, N., *Current Issues in Linguistic Theory* (Mouton, 1965).

Recommended books: Bloomfield, Leonard, *Language* (Unwin); Saussure, Ferdinand de, *General Course in Linguistics* (Peter Owen); Harris, Z., *Structural Linguistics* (University of Chicago Press); Martinet, Andre, *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber); Chomsky, M., *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1965).

83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature

For prescription see under English 18.303

83.306 Philosophy of Language

For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Index.

Art History for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

Either:

(a) Three of papers 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403 and 19.404 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History;

or

(b) Two of papers 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403, 19.404 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences

19.404 Film Studies

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

† This paper will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

48.100 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese

48.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Chinese Grammar

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, *A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language*, 2nd edn. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd edn. (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

Chinese II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

48.200 Translation of Sight from and into Chinese

48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

48.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Fiction

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeouloushang*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh*; *Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates; Mau Tzeng-dong, *Tzay Yenan Wenyih Tzuohrtarnhuey-shang de Jeanghuah* (Peking); Liu, C. Y. *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any edn.); Tzongher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdcan (Any edn.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsueh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press); Dawson, R. A., *An Introduction to Classical Chinese*; Hsia, C. T., *The Classic Chinese Novel* (Columbia Univ. Press).

Chinese III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese

48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

48.302 Translation of and comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Literature

Prescribed texts: Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 20); *Tarnng Ren Sheaushuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); *Menqzzy*, Book 6, Part I, *Juangtzzy*, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest edn.).

Current Chinese Readings, Ed. Chi-Chen Wang (Bookman Associates).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any edn.); Tzongher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdcan (any edn.); Tsyryhae (Jonghwa Shuiyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Ed.), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. XXI); Birch, C. (Ed.), *Anthology of Chinese Literature* (Penguin); Davis, A. R. (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Chinese Verse*, transl. Kotelwall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Frodsham, J. D. (Transl.), *Anthology of Chinese Verse* (Oxford Univ. Press); Waley, A. (Transl.), *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin); Liu Wu-chi, *An Introduction to Chinese Literature* (Indiana University Press, 1966).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Chinese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition

48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography

48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts

Prescribed texts: *Juangtzyy*, Chaps. 2, 6; Harn Yuh, Selected essays; Leou Tzong-yuan, Selected essays.

48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts

Prescribed texts: Selected passages from the *Shyyjih* and the *Tzylyh tongjiann*.

48.404 A Study of the Poetry of the Jou and Hann Dynasties

48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tarnq and Song Dynasties

48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the *Analects of Confucius* and the *Dawder Jing*

48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special Reference to Ju Shi and Wang Yang-ming

48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature

48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Jou Dynasty

Prescribed texts: Maspero, H., *La Chine Antique* (Imprimerie Nationale Paris. English translation by Wm. Lewisohn and Esson D. Gale, *Ancient China*, Vetch and Lee, Hong Kong); Granet, M., *Chinese Civilization* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

48.410 Historical Literature of the Jou Dynasty with Special Reference to the *Chuenchiou Tzuojjuann*

48.411 The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih* and the *Rulin Wayshy*

48.412 The Modern Novel, with Special Reference to Luu Shiunn and Mau Duenn

48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the *Shishiang Jih*

48.414 Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Tsaur Yu

48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese

48.416 An Approved Topic

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts, on page 151 of the 1975 Calendar.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Indonesian I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked.

80.100 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Indonesian Grammar

Prescribed texts: Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.); Johns, Y., *Melawat Ke Negara Tetangga (Visit to A Neighbouring Country)* (Ian Novak, Sydney); Selected stories from Ajip Rosidi, *Pertemuan Kembali* (N. V. Nusantara, Bukittinggi, Jakarta); Selected stories from Sitor Situmorang, *Pertempuran Dan Saldju Di Paris* (Pustaka Rakjat, Jakarta); McGarry, J. D., and Soemarjono, *Learn Indonesian*, Book 1. (Modern Indonesian Publications, Collaroy Beach, N.S.W. Australia).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, 2nd edn.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th edn.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th edn.).

Supplementary teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

Indonesian II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.200, 80.201, and 80.202 are linked.

80.200 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Indonesian Texts

80.202 Translation of and Comments on Selected Classical and Modern Indonesian Poems, together with Questions and Comments on Three Prescribed Modern Indonesian Novels

Prescribed texts: Prose: Selected passages from Sutan Takdir Alisjahbana, *Dian Jang Tak Kundjung Padam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Suman Hasibuan, *Pertjobaan Setia* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Bukan Pasarmalan* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); McGarry, J. D., and Soemarjono, *Learn Indonesian*, Book 2 (Modern Indonesian Publications, Collaroy Beach, N.S.W., Australia).

Poetry: Selected classical poems and selected poems of the period 1920 till now, with emphasis on Amir Hamzah, Chairil Anwar and Sitor Situmorang.

Other texts: Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Baru Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Lama Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, 2nd edn.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th edn.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th edn.).

Recommended books: Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); *Chahaya Baharu*, 3 vols. (Malaysia Press Ltd., Singapore); A. G. Ismael & R. Djajaprawira, *Menulis Arab* (Masa Baru Bandung); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Hooykaas, C., *Penyedar Sastra* (Edisi Baru) (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Pudjangga Baru* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B., *Gema Tanah Air*, 2 vols. (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B. *Amir Hamzah, Radja Penjair Pudjangga Baru* (Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Indonesian III

Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.303. The groups of papers are linked.

80.300 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Indonesian Texts, together with Translation into Indonesian and Questions on Modern Indonesian Literature

80.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Malay Texts, together with Questions on Malay Literature

80.302 Translation at Sight from and into Indonesian

80.303 Translation of a Prescribed Sanskrit Text, together with Questions on Sanskrit Literature

Prescribed texts:

Indonesian: Prose 1920-1945: Pane, Armijn, *Belenggu* (2nd edn. Djakarta 1949 or later edition); Poetry 1092-1945: Selected poems; Prose 1945-: Idrus, *Dari Ave Maria ke Djalan Lain ke Roma* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Subuh* (Pembangunan, Djakarta, 1950); Poetry 1945-: Chairil Anwar, *Deru Tjampur Dehu* (Djakarta 1955, 5th edn. or later edition); Situmorang, Sitor, *Dalam Sadjak* (van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955); Rendra, W. S. *Ballada Orang-orang Terjinta* (Djakarta, 1957); Rendra, W. S., *Kakawin Kawin* (Any edition).

Malay: Shellabear (Ed.), *Sejarah Melayu* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur 1967 or later edition); *Kisah Pelayaran Abdullah* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Klinkert, H. C. (Ed.), *Hikajat Pelanduk Djinaka* (In Jawi Charact., E. J. Brill, Leiden); Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, 6th or later edition (Marican & Sons (Malaysia) Ltd., Kuala Lumpur).

Sanskrit: Gonda, J., *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, With Exercises, Reading Selections and a Glossary* (E. J. Brill, Leyden, 1966); Monier-Williams, M., *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (Oxford U.P.).

Recommended books:

Indonesian: Raffel, Burton, *Anthology of Modern Indonesian Poetry* (Berkeley & Los Angeles); Raffel, Burton and Nurdin Salam, *Chairil Anwar, Selected Poems*; H. B. Jassin, *Kesusasteraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esei*, Vol. 1 etc. (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Nasution, J. U., *Sitor Situmorang sebagai Penjair dan Pengarang Tjerita Pendek* (Seri Esei dan Kritiksastra; P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan '66* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta).

Malay: Winstedt, R. O., *A History of Malay Literature* (O.U.P.); Skinner, C., *Prosa Melayu Baharu* (Longmans, Green).

Sanskrit: Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature* (Oxford U.P.); Basham, A. L., *The Wonder that Was India* (Sidgwick & Jackson).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

174 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Asian Languages (Indonesian)

Indonesian for M.A. and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401 and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used, or an annotated translation of an Indonesian/Malay text.)

80.400 Translation at Sight into Indonesian and Free Composition in Indonesian**80.401 Translation at Sight from Indonesian Non-Literary Prose**

Prescribed texts: Harter, J. M., Jijis Chadran and Andang S. Poeraatmadja, *Indonesian Newspaper Reader* (Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, Washington, D.C., 1968 or later edition); Extracts from the journals: *Tempo*, *Basis*, *Horison*, *Budaja Djaja* and other newspaper material.

The following glossary should be consulted regularly: A Mörzer Bruyns: *Kamus Singkatan dan Akronim yang dipergunakan di Indonesia* [Glossary of Abbreviations and Acronyms used in Indonesia] (Ichtiar, Jakarta 1970, or later edition).

80.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Indonesian Literary Texts together with Questions on Indonesian Literature

Prescribed texts (Prose): Achdiat K. Mihadja, *Atheis* (Toko Buku Abbas Bandong, Melaka 1960⁴, or Balai Pustaka, Jakarta); Selected stories from: Ajip Rosidi, *Ditengah Keluarga* (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta 1967⁴); Selected stories from Nugroho Notokusanto, *Rasa Sajangé* (Pembangunan Jakarta).

Prescribed texts (Poetry): Selected poems with emphasis on the poets of the Angkatan 66.

80.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malayo-Indian and Malayo-Javanese Texts, both in Roman and Jawi Characters

Prescribed texts (Malayo-Indian): Selections from: Khalid Hussain (Ed.), *Hikayat Pandawa Lima* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); Selections from W. G. Shellabear (Ed.), *Hikayat Seri Rama* (Malaysia Publishing House, Singapore); Abu Bakar Hamid (Ed.), *Hikayat Si-Miskin*, (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur).

Prescribed texts (Malayo-Javanese): Baharuddin Zainal (Ed.), *Hikayat Chekel Waneng Pati* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); *Texts in Jawi characters: Either: Selections from Hang Tuah* (Djambatan & Gunung Agung, Jakarta 1970), or: Selections from *Hikayat Hang Tuah* as published in G. K. Niemann, *Bloemlezing uit Maleische Geschriften*, Pt. I (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1906) or Pt. II (1907).

80.404 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malayo-Islamic Texts, both in Roman and Jawi Characters

Prescribed texts: Selections from Khalid Hussain (Ed.), *Hikayat Iskandar Zulkarnain* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur); and, in Jawi characters, selections from *Hikayat Amir Hamza* as published in G. K. Niemann, *Bloemlezing uit Maleische Geschriften*, Pt I (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1906); Selections from *Hikayat Muhammad Hanafiyyah*; Baharuddin Zainal (Ed.), *Hikayat Bakhtiar* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur).

80.405 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Malay Folktales together with Questions on Malay Folk Literature

Prescribed texts: *Hikayat Pancha Tanderan* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); *Hikayat Malim Deman* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Selections from *Cherita Jenaka* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Selections from: *Hikayat Bayan Budiman* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur), and selections from: *Hikayat Raja Muda* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur).

80.406 Translation of a Prescribed Sanskrit Text together with Questions on Sanskrit Grammar and Literature

Prescribed texts: Dependent on the other papers the candidate has selected, selections from either the *Mahabharata* and/or the *Ramayana*, or: *Pañcatantra*, or: *Sukasaptati*, or: a *Jataka*. Selections from another text, or other texts, may be studied instead at the request of the candidate.

80.407 Translation of a Prescribed Old Javanese Text together with Questions on Old Javanese Grammar and Literature

Prescribed texts: Zoetmulder, P. J., and I. R. Poedjawijatna, *Bahasa Parwa*, 2 vols. (Obor, Jakarta); selections from Old Javanese literature.

80.408 Translation of a Prescribed Text in another language of the Indonesian Archipelago, together with Questions on the Grammar and the Literature of that Language**80.409 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Poet****80.410 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Prose-writer****80.411 Indonesian Literature with Special Reference to the Angkatan 66**

Prescribed text: Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan 66. Prosa dan Puisi* (Gunung Agung, Jakarta 1968); the journal *Horison* should be regularly consulted. Additional reading material will, if necessary, be made available by the Department.

80.412 Classical Malay Poetry

Prescribed texts: Teeuw, A. (Ed.), *Shair Ken Tambuhan* (Oxford U.P./University of Malaya Press, Kuala Lumpur 1966); selections from Skinner, C. (Ed.), *Sya'ir Perang Mengkasar* (The Rhymed Chronicle of the Macassar War by Entji' Amin) (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1963).

80.413 Modern Malay Poetry

Prescribed texts: Ali Haji Ahmad, *Puisi Baharu Melayu* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur, 1966 or later edition); additional reading material will be made available by the Department.

80.414 Modern Malay Literary Prose

Prescribed texts: S. Ahmad, *Ranjan sa-panjang Jalan* (Utusan Melayu); S. Ahmad, *Terdedah* (Abbas Bandong, Melaka); Selections from: A. Samad Said, *Sailna* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur).

Recommended Dictionaries and Grammars:

Indonesian: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell U.P., 2nd edn); Wjowasito, S., Poerwadarminta, W. J. S., Gaastra, S., *Kamus Indonesia-Inggeris dan Kamus Inggeris-Indonesia*, 2 vols. (Penerbit Cypress, Jakarta); Poerwadarminta, W. J. S., *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia*, 2 Vols. (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta); St. Mohammad Zain, *Kamus Modern Bahasa Indonesia* (Penerbit Grafika, Jakarta).

Malay: Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, 6th or later edition (Marican & Sons (Malaysia) Ltd., Kuala Lumpur); Teuku Iskandar, *Kamus Dewan* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur).

Sanskrit: Gonda, J., *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit language. With Exercises, Reading Selections and a Glossary* (E. J. Brill, Leiden), or: Macdonell, A. A., *A Sanskrit Grammar for Students*, 3rd or later edition (Oxford U.P.); Monier-Williams, M., *A Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (Oxford U.P.).

Other Recommended texts:

Indonesian and Malay: Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague 1967); Jassin, H. B., *Kesusasteraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esai*, 4 Vols. (Gunung Agung, Jakarta); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastera* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Winstedt, R., *A History of Classical Malay Literature* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur/Singapore); Li Chuan Siu, *Ikhtisar Sejarah Kesusasteraan Melayu Baru, 1830-1945* (Pustaka Antara, Kuala Lumpur); Li Chuan Siu, *Ikhtisar Sejarah Pergerakan dan Kesusasteraan Melayu Modern, 1945-1965* (Pustaka Antara, Kuala Lumpur).

Sanskrit: Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature* (Oxford U.P.); De, S. K., *History of Sanskrit Literature* (Prose Poetry and Drama) (University of Calcutta 1947); Basham, A. L., *The Wonder that was India* (Sidgwick & Jackson, London).

Old Javanese: R. M. Ng. Poerbatjaraka, *Kepustakaan Djawa* (Djambatan, Jakarta/Amsterdam); in preparation is: P. J. Zoetmulder, *Kalangon* (to be published by the Royal Institute for Anthropology and Linguistics, Leiden).

Background reading:

The article "Indonesia" in the *Encyclopaedia of Islam* (new edition); many articles in English in: *Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde*; many articles in: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society Malay (si) an Branch (Strait Branch)*; Dahm, B., *History of Indonesia in the Twentieth Century* (London 1971, Pall Mall Press); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall 1964); Winstedt, R., *The Malays, A Cultural History*, 6th edn. 1961 (Routledge & Kegan Paul, London); Holt, Claire, *Art in Indonesia. Continuities and Change* (Cornell U.P., 1967).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts, on page 151 of the 1975 Calendar.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Japanese I

Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week.

Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese**81.101 Translation of Prescribed Texts together with Questions on Japanese Grammar**

Prescribed texts: Jordan, E. J., *Beginning Japanese* 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (Ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo).

Dictionaries: Masuda, K., *New Pocket Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyusha).

Recommended books: Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns*, 2 vols. (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics); Alfonso, A. and Niimi, K., *The Japanese Written Language: A Structural Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Japanese Tradition*, 2 vols. (Columbia Univ. Press); Jordan, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

176 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Asian Languages (Japanese)

81.200 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese**81.201 Translation of and Comments on Selected Texts in Modern Japanese****81.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Literary Texts, together with Questions on the History of Japanese Prose**

Prescribed texts: Sakade, F. (Ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt. II (Int. Christian Univ.); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); additional reading from English translations will be required for paper 81.202.

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary* (Tuttle, Tokyo); Katsumata, S., *Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyusha, Tokyo).

Recommended books: O'Neill, P. G., *A Programmed Course in Respect Language in Modern Japanese* (E.U.P.); Alfonso, A., and Niimi, K., *The Japanese Written Language: A Systematic Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.); Alfonso, A., and Niimi, K., *The Japanese Written Language: A Structural Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.300, 81.301, and 81.302 are linked

81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese**81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts****81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature**

Prescribed texts: Hibbett, H. and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader* (Harvard Univ. Press); Bownas, C. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, selected poems; Selections from Japanese Drama; Selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); Selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

Recommended Dictionaries and Reference books: Nelson, A. N. *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Kojien* (Iwanami shoten); Kindaichi, *Meikai kogo jiten* (Sanseido); Henderson, W. G., *Handbook of Japanese Grammar* (Cambridge, Mass.) or Morris, I., *Dictionary of Selected Forms on Classical Japanese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press).

Recommended book: Sansom, G., *An Historical Grammar of Japanese* (Oxford).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition**81.401 Translation at Sight from Modern Japanese Texts together with Questions on Japanese Bibliography**

Prescribed texts: Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sanko Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* ed. by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose

Prescribed texts: Selections from the following modern authors: Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Yoshida, S., *Kindai Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu* (Shuei Shuppan).

81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

Prescribed texts: Selections from pre-Meiji *Rekishi monogatari*, *Uta monogatari*, *Zuhyūshi*, *Nikkimono* and *Setsumuwa*. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Abe, A., *Chūko Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu* (Shuei Shuppan); Nagazumi, Y., *Chūsei Bungaku no Seiritsu* (Iwanami Shoten); Nagazumi, Y., *Chūsei Bungaku no Tembo* (Tokyo Daigaku Shuppan Kai); Matsuda, O., *Nihon Kinsei Bungaku no Seiritsu* (Hosei Daigaku Shuppan Kyoku), *Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi* (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogaku Toshō).

81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry

Prescribed texts: Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.

Recommended reading: *Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi* (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogaku Toshō).

81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama

Prescribed texts: Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.

Recommended reading: *Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi* (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi *et al.* (Shogaku Tosho).

81.406 A Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author

Texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts, on page 151 of the 1975 Calendar.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

BIOLOGY FOR BA

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology

Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).

Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

Prescribed Text: Tortora, G. J. and J. F. Becker, 1972, *Life Science* (Collier-Macmillan Ltd., London, International Student Edition).

Recommended supplementary reading:

39.111: Kormondy, E. J. 1969, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, paperback); Stamper and Stamper, 1971, *Chemistry for Biologists* (Allen and Unwin, paperback).

39.112: Bold, H. C., 1970, *The Plant Kingdom*, 3rd edn. (Prentice Hall, paperback); Buchsbaum, R., *Animals Without Backbones* (Penguin Pelican, paperback, 2 vols.); Romer, A. S., *Man and the Vertebrates* (Penguin paperback, 2 vols.).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The Department of Classics includes five subjects; in 1975 Latin, Greek and Ancient History will be taught to MA with Honours level, Hebrew and Biblical History & Literature at Stage I and it is hoped that funds and staffing will permit Hebrew II to be offered. Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics Department all the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of Staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

178 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Latin)

In 1975, for the first time, one paper in Elementary Latin will be available for those students who have not passed U.E. Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Mediaeval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated on pages 180, 184 of this Calendar. Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Ancient History are advised that part of the course involves studying original documents in at least one of the languages Egyptian, Akkadian, Greek, Latin. Those who wish to take the Greek and Latin options should enrol for Greek I or Latin I papers in their first year; as much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably.

Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see page 188 of this Calendar).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 9.100 and 9.101, which are linked).

9.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Texts prescribed for 1975: Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino* Ed. J. C. Nicol (Cambridge); alternatively students may use edition by Donkin (Macmillan); Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, Ed. Austin (Oxford); alternatively students may use edition by Gould and Whiteley (Macmillan); Catullus, Ed. Williamson (Bell).

9.101 Translation at sight and Composition

Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, a passage of continuous prose.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, Ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford); but students who intend to advance the subject beyond Stage I should obtain instead *Latin Dictionary*, C. T. Lewis and C. Short (Oxford).

9.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 9.100 and 9.101 and may not be taken in the same year.

Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have obtained the approval of the Head of Department.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

- (a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.203
- (b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History.
- (c) enrol for Latin Papers 9.100, 9.101 in the following year.

Assessment will be 50% on the weekly assignments, 50% on a final examination comprising:

- (i) a piece or pieces of Latin for translation, and answers to grammatical and syntactical questions arising out of the passage(s)
- (ii) sentences in Latin and/or English for translation and/or grammatical analysis
- (iii) questions on syntax.

The materials for the course will be supplied at cost by the Department.

Latin II

(Five hours per week). Papers 9.200, 9.201, and 9.202 are linked).

Prerequisite 9.100, 9.101 unless direct entry is approved.

9.200 (i) Prescribed Books

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed texts for 1975: Livy XXI, Ed. P. G. Walsh (U.T.P.), Lucretius *de rerum natura* III, Ed. Kenney (Cambridge).

9.200 (ii) Unprepared Translation

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

9.201 and 9.202 Literature, History, Language and Composition

(i) Reading courses in Latin Literature. Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books:

Subjects and texts for 1975: Roman Historical writing.

Prescribed texts: Caesar, *Gaulic War I*, Ed. Ewan (Alpha Classics), Sallust, *Catiline*, Ed. Summers (Cambridge), Tacitus, *Histories I, II*, Ed. Irvine (Macmillan), Didactic Poetry. Prescribed texts: Virgil, *Georgics I and IV*, Ed. Huley, (Methuen), Ovid, *Ars Amatoria* selections Ed. Grigg (Macmillan).

Each course will be examined (i) by a course-work essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination:

(ii) Roman History: passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a course-work essay.

Period prescribed for 1975: Rome and Carthage.

Prescribed texts: *Hannibal in Defeat*, Ed. A. H. Nash-Williams (Macmillan); other texts will be supplied by the Department. Recommended: B. H. Warmington, *Carthage* (Pelican).

(iii) Latin Language: a subject or subjects for examination by a selection of questions.

Subjects for 1975: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin

Prescribed texts: W. S. Allen, *Vox Latina* (Cambridge); E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen); Gildersleeve and Lodge, *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan).

(iv) Prose Composition: passages for course-work and formal examination will be set.

Prescribed texts as for 9.101 and (iii) above.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year 1975.

Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 9.300, 9.301, and 9.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 9.200, 9.201, 9.202.

9.300 Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation

The syllabus and texts are as for 9.200 except that a higher standard of work will be expected.

9.301 and 9.302 Literature, History, Language and Composition

(i) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

Syllabus and texts as for 9.201 and 9.202

(ii) Roman History:

Syllabus and texts as for 9.201 and 9.202.

(iii) Latin Language

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

Prescribed text: L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language*.

(iv) Prose Composition:

Syllabus and texts as for 9.201 and 9.202.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III.

9.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite 9.300, 9.301, 9.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.

Texts for Prose Composition: as 9.301 and 9.302 (iv); for Verse Composition, Ainger and Wintle, *English Latin Gradus* (John Murray) is recommended.

180 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Latin)

9.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 9.300, 9.301, 9.302.

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for Translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 9.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.402 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Subject for 1975: Lucretius as prescribed for paper 9.402, q.v. for prescribed texts.

9.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 9.304.

The topic will normally be as for paper 9.402 or 9.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Subject for 1975: Roman Letters as prescribed for paper 9.403, q.v. for prescribed texts.

9.306 Latin Language

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisites as for 9.304.

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 9.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.404 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

For Subject and texts, see paper 9.404.

9.307 Roman History

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 9.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 9.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.405 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

For texts see paper 9.405.

9.308 Pax Romana

(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted.

For syllabus and texts, see paper 12.203.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (9.304–9.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

Latin for MA and Honours

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 9.400, 9.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.

Except for paper 9.401 there are no special paper pre-requisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 9.300–9.302.

9.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

9.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as course-work. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 9.303.

9.402 Latin Poetry

(9.304 or 9.305 restricted without syllabus change).

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will

Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Latin, Greek) 181

consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

Subjects for 1975: Lucretius, and Latin Epic with special reference to Valerius Flaccus, Statius.

Prescribed texts: Lucretius, (Oxford Classical Text, Ed. Bailey); Valerius Flaccus, Ed. Courtney (Teubner), Statius, *Achilleis et Thebais*, Ed. Garrod (Oxford Classical Texts).

9.403 Latin Prose Writers

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

Subjects for 1975: Biography in Rome and Roman Letters.

Prescribed texts: *Res gestae divi Augusti* Ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford), Tacitus, *Agricola* Ed. Richmond/Ogilvie (Oxford), *A Nepos Selection* Ed. Bott (Macmillan); Suetonius, *Divus Iulius*, Ed. Butler & Cary (Oxford); *Scriptores Historiae Augustae* I, Loeb Classical Library (Heinemann), *Thirty-five letters of Cicero*, Ed. David Stockton, (Oxford), *Fifty letters of Pliny*, Ed. Sherwin-White (Oxford), Seneca, *Select Letters*, Ed. Summers (Macmillan); other texts will be provided by the Department.

9.404 Latin Language

(9.306 restricted without syllabus change).

Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

Prescribed texts: *Millennium*, Ed. F. E. Harrison (Oxford); Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*, Ed. Garforth (Bell); *Erasmus and his Times*, Ed. Facer (Bell).

Recommended for reference: Herman, Joseph: *Le Latin Vulgaire* (Que sais-je? No. 1247: 1967). Palmer, L. R.: *The Latin Language* (Faber 1954). Elcock, W. D.: *The Romance Languages* (Faber 1960). Diehl, Ernst: *Vulgarlateinische Inschriften* (Bonn 1910). Souter, A.: *A Glossary of Later Latin to 600 A.D.* (OUP 1949). Woodcock, E. C.: *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen 1959).

9.405 Roman History

(9.307 restricted without syllabus change).

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

Subject for 1975: Rome 70-49 B.C.

Prescribed texts: Cicero, *Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia, in Catilinam IV, pro Sestio, pro Caelio*; Sallust, *Catiline*, Suetonius, *Divus Julius*, students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, *Thirty-five Letters of Cicero* (Oxford).

9.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

Subject for 1975: Horace.

Prescribed texts: Horace, *Odes*, Ed. Page, *Satires*, Ed. Palmer, *Epistles*, Ed. Wilkins (all Macmillan).

9.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December, 1974.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)

See page 156.

Greek I

(Four hours per week). Papers 10.100 and 10.101 are linked.

10.100 (i) Prescribed Books, and (ii) Unprepared Translation

(i) Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

Texts prescribed for 1975: Euripides, *Helen* as in *Scenes from Rhesus and Helen*, Ed. Kennedy & Davis (Macmillan), Xenophon, *The Fall of Athens*, Ed. Horn (Macmillan).

182 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Greek)

(ii) Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

10.101 Language Skills

Translation from English into Greek of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose. Questions on Greek accentuation and syntax.

Prescribed texts: W. F. Richardson, *An Introduction to Greek Accentuation* (Auckland University Press), North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivington's).

Recommended texts: W. W. Goodwin, *A Greek Grammar* (Macmillan), Liddell & Scott, *Abridged Greek Lexicon* (Oxford); but students planning to advance in this subject should consider purchasing instead the large Liddell & Scott, *Greek Lexicon* (Oxford), preferably the 10th edition revised by H. S. Jones and others.

Greek II

(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

10.200 (i) Prescribed Books and (ii) Unprepared Translation

(i) Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed texts for 1975: Aristophanes, *Frogs*, Ed. Stanford (Macmillan), Lysias, *Orations XVI*, Ed. Shuckburgh (Macmillan).

(ii) Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

10.201 and 10.202 Literature, History, Language and Composition

(i) Reading courses in Greek Literature. Two courses of reading, each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books.

Subjects and texts for 1975: Greek Tragedy —

Texts prescribed: Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, Ed. Denniston & Page (Oxford); Euripides, *Helen*, Ed. A. M. Dale (Oxford).

Greek Oratory —

Texts prescribed: *Selections from the Attic Orators*, Ed. R. C. Jebb (Macmillan).

(ii) Greek History with reference to specified texts: passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

Topic for 1975: Athenian Democracy in the Fifth Century.

Texts will be supplied by the Department.

(iii) Greek Language: a subject or subjects with a selection of questions to be answered in examination.

Topic for 1975: More advanced Greek Syntax, and the pronunciation of Classical Greek.

Texts prescribed for 1975: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan), also recommended, W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework passages for translation into Greek, and one passage in examination conditions.

Texts prescribed: as for paper 10.101 except that L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Stiler, *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition* replaces North & Hillard, and the large Liddell & Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon* (with supplement) is recommended.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year 1975.

Greek III

(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

10.300 Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation

The syllabus and texts are as for 10.200. A higher standard of work is required.

10.301 and 10.302 Literature, History or Philosophy, Language and Composition

(i) Reading courses in Greek Literature. Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books.

Subjects and texts as for 10.201 and 10.202 with the addition of Homer, *Odyssey*, (Selected) for which Homer, *Odyssey* I-XII, Ed. Stanford (Macmillan) is prescribed.

(ii) History with reference to specified texts; as for 10.201, 10.202.

or

(iii) Philosophy: the philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues: coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination.

Topic for 1975: Plato, *Meno*.

The Department will supply texts; translation by W. K. C. Guthrie (Penguin) is recommended.

Prescribed reading: W. K. C. Guthrie, *The Greek Philosophers, Thales to Aristotle* (Home Study Books, Methuen); J. E. Raven, *Plato's Thought in the Making* (Cambridge).

(iv) Greek Language: The Homeric dialect, including scansion of the Homeric hexameter.

Recommended book: Wace and Stubbings, *A Companion to Homer* (Macmillan).

(v) Prose Composition: coursework passages for translation into Greek, and a piece in examination conditions.

Texts prescribed: See paper 10.201 and 10.202. A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of 1975.

10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite: 10.300-10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

10.304 Greek Poetry

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

Subject for 1975: Homer with special reference to *Odyssey*.

Prescribed text: Homer, *Odyssey*, 2 vols., Ed. Stanford (Macmillan).

10.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

Topic for 1975: Euripides with special reference to *Medea*, *Hippolytus*, *Bacchae*.

Prescribed texts: Euripides *Medea*, Ed. Page (Oxford); *Hippolytus*, Ed. Barrett (Oxford); *Bacchae*, Ed. Dodds (Oxford).

10.306 Greek History

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

184 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Greek)

10.307 Greek Philosophy

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300–10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300–10.302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 10.300–10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked Restricted Entry (10.304–10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404–10.408.**Greek for MA and Honours**

Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. There are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: eight papers in Greek, including 10.300–10.302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Prose Composition

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. Some passages will be assessed as coursework; one passage will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in 1975.

10.402 Greek Poetry

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

Subjects for 1975: Homer, *Iliad* and Greek Lyric Poetry.Prescribed texts: Homer, *Iliad*, Ed. Leaf & Bayfield (Macmillan) (2 vols.), *Greek Lyric, Elegiac & Iambic Poetry*, Ed. Campbell (Macmillan).**10.403 Greek Prose Writers**

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

Subjects for 1975: Greek Historians and Orators.

Prescribed texts: For the historians: Herodotus I (Oxford Classical Text), Thucydides II, Ed. Marchant (Macmillan); Xenophon, *Hellenica* (selected) (Oxford Classical Text). Further reading will be supplied by the Department.For the orators: *The Attic Orators*, Ed. R. C. Jebb (Macmillan); Demosthenes, *Phormio*, *Conon and Boeotus*, Ed. Docherty (Oxford); *Philippic II* etc., Ed. Sandys (Macmillan); *Greek Political Oratory* (Penguin).

10.404 Greek Language

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

Subject for 1975: Hellenistic and New Testament Greek.

Prescribed texts: F. F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale Press 1962); A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar, *Select Papyri*, Vol. II (Loeb Classical Library, Heinemann, 1963); L. H. Feldman, *Josephus*, Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library); selected portions.

Also recommended for further study: R. P. C. Hanson, *The Acts* (OUP 1967); A. N. Sherwin-White, *Roman Society and Roman Law in the New Testament* (OUP 1963); A. H. M. Jones, *The Herods of Judaea* (OUP 1938, reissued 1967).

10.405 Greek History

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Subject for 1975: Periclean Athens

Booklist will be available from the Department.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

10.406 Greek Philosophy

Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Subject for 1975: The Pre-Socratics, and Plato.

Prescribed texts: Plato, *Gorgias*, Ed. Dodds (Oxford); G. S. Kirk and J. E. Raven, *The Presocratic Philosophers* (Cambridge).

Recommended for further reading: G. M. A. Grube, *Plato's Thought* (Methuen and Univ. Paperbacks); A. E. Taylor, *Plato, The Man and His Work* (Methuen & Univ. Paperbacks); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy* (Vols. I-III) (Cambridge); W. D. Ross, *Plato's Theory of Ideas* (Oxford).

10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

Subject for 1975: Hellenistic Poetry with special reference to prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts: Theocritus, *Selections*, Ed. Dover (Macmillan); Callimachus, translated Mair (Loeb Classical Library), Apollonius Rhodius (Oxford Classical Text), a selection will be read. Also recommended, *The Story of Medea*, *Argonautica* III-IV, 211 Ed. Crees & Wordsworth (Cambridge).

10.408 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December 1974.

Combined Honours: (Languages and Literature) See page 156.

ANCIENT HISTORY**Ancient History I****12.100 Near Eastern History**

(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).

This paper is pre-requisite to 12.200 and 12.201.

An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

Books recommended for purchase: *Origins of Civilization — Readings in World History*, Vol. I (Oxford); *The Ancient Near East* (vol. 2); *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford); Cambridge Ancient History Fascicules, 31, 32, 67.

Recommended books: *Digging up the Past*, Sir L. Woolley (Pelican); *The Ancient Near East*, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton); *Before Philosophy*, Frankfort and others (Pelican); *History Begins at Sumer*, N. Kramer (T. and H.); *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East*, J. Mellaart (T. & H.); *Ancient Egypt to the end of the Old Kingdom*, C. Aldred (T. & H.); *Early Mesopotamia and Iran*, M. Mallowan (T. & H.); *Legacy of Egypt*, Ed. Harris (Oxford); *The Hittites*, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); *The First Merchant Adventurers*, W. Culican (T. & H.); S. Moscati, *The World of the Phoenicians*, (Cardinal), *Heritage of Persia*, R. Frye (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); *History of Israel*, John Bright (SCM Press).

186 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Ancient History)

12.102 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally pre-requisite to paper 12.202.

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 B.C.). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

Prescribed books: one of M. Rostovtzeff, *Greece* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.); A. R. Burn *Pelican History of Greece*; C. G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford, N.Y.).

Books recommended for purchase: *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor 1), *The Old Oligarch* (Lactor 2), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5), all available from Mrs M. E. Crisp, 9 Mymms Drive, Brookman's Park, Hatfield, Herts; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *Life of Alexander*, trans. by K. J. Maidment (available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended books: W. K. Lacey, *The Family in Classical Greece* (T. & H.); A. Andrews, *Greek Society* (Penguin).

12.103 Roman History

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally pre-requisite to paper 12.203.

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilization and culture.

Prescribed books: M. Rostovtzeff, *Rome* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.) or C. G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford N.Y.).

Books recommended for purchase: Livy, *The War with Hannibal* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *Histories* (Penguin Classics Translation); W. K. Lacey & B. W. J. G. Wilson, *Res Publica* (Oxford); J. P. V. D. Balsdon (Ed.) *Roman Civilisation* (Pelican).

Recommended books: H. H. Scullard, *History of the Roman World: 753-146 B.C.*; F. Marsh, *History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C.*; E. Salmon, *History of the Roman World: 30 B.C.-A.D. 138* (University Paperbacks); H. H. Scullard, *From the Gracchi to Nero*, 3rd edn. (Methuen).

Ancient History II**12.200 Egyptian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organization and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty. The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Egyptian language option.

Prescribed texts: Students should purchase some of the following:

Cambridge Ancient History, Fascicules 10, 34, 57, 64, and 71; *Akhenaten*, C. Aldred (T. & H.); *Tutankhamen*, C. Desroches-Noblecourt (Penguin); *Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, W. Stevenson Smith (Pelican History of Art); *New Kingdom Art in Egypt*, C. Aldred (Tiranti); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

12.201 Mesopotamian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

The Neo-Assyrian Empire (884-612 B.C.).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

Prescribed texts: *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Art & Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

Recommended books: Students should purchase some of the following: *The Greatness that was Babylon*, H. W. F. Saggs (Sidgwick & Jackson); *Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria*, G. Contenau (Arnold); *The Cambridge Ancient History* Vol. III (esp. Chaps. 1-V); *The Stones of Assyria*, C. J. Gadd (Chatto & Windus); *Ancient Records of Assyria (and Babylonia)*, D. D. Luckenbill (Greenwood Press).

12.202 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite. Greece and Persia (c 546–323 B.C.).

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis.

Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

Texts for inscriptional study will be provided by the Department.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition, A History of my Times*; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander*; Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (all Penguin Classics); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin).Recommended books: C. Hignett, *Xerxes' Invasion of Greece* (Oxford); J. R. Hamilton, *Alexander the Great* (Paperback edition, Hutchinson University Library).**12.203 Roman History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries A.D.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts, and records of public benefactions.

Prescribed texts: N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilization*, Vol. II (Columbia Univ. Press or paperback Harper Row).Recommended for purchase: Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome*, *The Histories*, and *On Britain and Germany*, Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires*, Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars*, (all Penguin Classics), *Res Gestae Divi Augusti*, Ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford).

Further reading may be obtained from the Department.

Ancient History III**12.300 Egyptian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.200 including language study. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500. Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

Prescribed texts: *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 3 and 5; *The Origins of Civilization*, McNeil & Sedlar (Oxford); *The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt*, G. H. Bristow (Harper); *The Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner (Oxford).Recommended books: Students should also purchase some of the following: *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford); *Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt*, I. E. S. Edwards (Pelican); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament*, Pritchard (Princeton); *Egyptian Grammar*, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford).

Supplementary material (both historical and linguistic) will be issued by the Department.

***12.301 Mesopotamian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.201 including language study.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.501.

Not available in 1975.

12.302 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.202 including language study.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.502.

188 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Ancient History)

Ancient Sicily. An outline of the history of Sicily down to the Roman conquest, with special attention to the tyrannies of the 4th century in the Greek cities.

Prescribed texts: M. I. Finley, *Ancient Sicily* (Chatto & Windus) or A. G. Woodhead, *The Greeks in the West*, (T. & H.); M. N. Tod, *Greek Historical Inscriptions*, Vol. II (Oxford).

Recommended: T. J. Dunbabin, *The Western Greeks* (Oxford); Plutarch's *Lives of Dion and Timoleon* (Everyman Plutarch, Vols. I and III).

Other materials and further reading from the Department.

12.303 Roman History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.202 including language study.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.503.

Paper 3.319 is restricted.

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. 800).

Prescribed texts: Joan Liversidge, *Britain in the Roman Empire* (Cardinal Books); I. A. Richmond, *Roman Britain* (Pelican); David Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Penguin); *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4). See paper 12.102.

Recommended text: R. G. Collingwood and I. A. Richmond, *The Archaeology of Roman Britain* (Methuen).

12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200–12.203.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, *The Histories* (Penguin), Books I and VII–IX for special study; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin), Books I and V–VII for special study; Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (Penguin), Book II for special study; Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens*, translated K. von Fritz and E. Kapp (Hafner, N.Y.), Chapters 6–27 for special study; Livy, *The Early Histories of Rome*, Books II and V and *The War with Hannibal*, Books XXVIII–XXX for special study; Caesar, *The Conquest of Gaul*, Books I and VII, for special study, and *The Civil War*, Book I for special study; Sallust, *Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline*, for special study; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome*, Books I–IV for special study, and *The Histories*, Books I and II for special study; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars*; Augustus and Tiberius for special study (all Penguin Classics).

Recommended for purchase: *Res gestae divi Augusti*, Ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford); S. Usher, *The Historians of Greece and Rome* (Methuen U.P.).

Selections from Polybius and other necessary texts will be supplied by the Department.

Ancient History for MA and Honours

Three or four papers from 12.400–12.409 in the first year, one of the subjects 12.500–12.503 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400–12.409 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300–12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500–12.503 all have individual prerequisites:

***12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great**

Not available in 1975, will be available in 1976.

12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great

Subject for 1975: Relations between the Greeks and Rome c. 200 B.C.–c. 150 A.D.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

12.403 A topic in Roman History

Subject for 1975: The later Roman Empire; from the Severan Military Monarchy to Byzantium.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World

Subject for 1975: Slavery in Greece and Rome.

Reading list available from the Department.

***12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World**

Not available at present.

12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

Not available in 1976.

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned

12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December 1974

The special subjects will be as follows:

12.500 Egyptian History

Prerequisite 12.300 including language study.

Subject for 1975: the Unity of Egypt.

A comparative study of the steps which led to the unification of Egypt at the beginning of the Old, Middle and New Kingdoms, and of the reasons for the de-centralization at the end of each kingdom. This subject involves a close study of relevant texts in the original Egyptian. In this and the other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

Reading lists, including Egyptian texts will be supplied by the Department.

***12.501 Mesopotamian History**

Prerequisite 12.301.

Not available in 1975 or 1976.

12.502 Greek History

Prerequisite 12.302 or Greek III.

A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 10.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

12.503 Roman History

Prerequisite 12.303 or Latin III.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 9.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 Near Eastern History

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.101. Restricted 12.100.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which paper 12.100 is prerequisite.

An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

Prescribed texts and recommended books see under paper 12.100.

11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.100.

Special attention is paid to the law, myths, heroic legends and poetry of the period.

Prescribed texts: any text of the Bible (The Jewish Publication Society Torah is the preferred edition, failing which, *The New English Bible* is the next most useful); J. C. Mays, *Amos* (London, S.C.M.); John Bright, *Jeremiah* (Double-day, N.Y.).

Students wishing to obtain advice or recommendations for further reading should contact Revd. Francis Foulkes, The Bible College of N.Z., Lincoln Road, Henderson.

190 Faculty of Arts, Classics (*Hebrew, Economics, Education*)***Biblical History and Literature II**

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

***11.200 The History of Israel to A.D. 135**

***11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A.D. 135**

***11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period**

***11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts**

HEBREW**Hebrew I**

(Four hours per week.)

Classical Hebrew: Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

23.100 Translation and Grammar

Corequisite 23.101.

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

23.101 English into Hebrew, Pointing of a text

Corequisite 23.100

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Selected portions for study: Genesis 1-5; Joshua 1-6; Psalms 48, 74, 116, 122, 136.

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British & Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford).

***23.102 Modern Hebrew**

(Not available at present).

***Hebrew II**

Prerequisite 23.100 and 23.101.

This subject is not available at present.

***23.200-23.203**

Syllabus etc. to be announced when funds are available. It is hoped that there will be three papers in Classical Hebrew, and one Modern option.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

Education I

14.100 Social, Historical and Philosophical Approaches to Education

Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.

Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought in New Zealand and overseas; selected aspects of the development of Western educational thought; an introduction to the philosophy of education.

Prescribed texts: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boultonwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, 4th edn. reprint, 1966) Or E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Recommended reading: R. J. Bates (Ed.) *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1970); S. D. Webb & J. Collette (Eds.) *New Zealand Society: Contemporary Perspectives* (Wiley, 1973); J. Forster (Ed.), *Social Process in New Zealand*. Longmans Paul 1970; Stewart Houston (Ed.) *Marriage and the Family in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1970).

Further specific reading references will be given in course outlines and during lectures.

Students intending to take History of Education courses at Stage II (14.201) and/or Stage III (14.302) are advised to buy Power.

14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.

An introduction to human development.

Prescribed texts: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (4th edn., Harper and Row, 1974).

Recommended reading: E. Hurlock, *Child Development and Personality* (5th edn., McGraw-Hill, 1972); R. M. Liebert, R. W. Poulos and G. D. Strauss, *Developmental Psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1974); C.R.M., *Developmental Psychology Today* (C.R.M. Books, 1971); D. Elkind, *Children and Adolescents* (O.U.P., 2nd edn. P.B., 1974).

Students who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, *Psychology* (Heinemann, 1968).

Education II

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

14.200 Comparative Education

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: G. Baron, *Society, Schools and Progress in England* (Pergamon Press, 1965); T. R. Bone, *School Inspection in Scotland 1840-1966* (ULP, 1968); S. A. Rippa, *Education in a Free Society: An American History* (David McKay & Co. 2nd edn., 1971).

14.201 History of Education

Prerequisites 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

The period up to 1600.

Prescribed text: E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and The Taught, New York* (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911).

14.202 New Zealand Education

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: I. A. McLaren, *Education in a Small Democracy: New Zealand* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1974).

14.203 Educational Psychology

Prerequisite 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); W. F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual and Group Differences

Prerequisites: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edn. Wiley, 1969); L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: an Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968). For statistics: N. M. Downey and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (Harper and Row, 3rd edn., 1970).

Recommended reading: B. S. Bloom, J. T. Hastings, and G. F. Madaus, *Handbook on Formative and Summative Evaluation of Student Learning* (McGraw-Hill, 1971); J. C. Stanley and K. D. Hopkins, *Educational and Psychological Measurement and Evaluation* (Prentice-Hall, 1972).

A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed. Details available in the Department.

192 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Education

14.205 The Nature of Educational Theory

Prerequisites: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.

An investigation of the methodology of education; the notions of description, explanation and prediction in the context of education.

Prescribed texts: O'Connor, D. J., *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, paperback, 1957); Taylor, D. M., *Explanation and Meaning* (Cambridge, paperback, 1970); Tibble, J. W., *The Study of Education* (Routledge, paperback, 1966); A. Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences* (Macmillan, 1970).

Education III**14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought**

Prerequisites: 14.204 and one other Education II paper, if enrolling in more than two papers.

A study of selected educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1963); B. Russell, *On Education* (Unwin, 1964); J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (4th edn. McGraw-Hill, 1969).

14.301 Comparative Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected area studies, 1974 — France, U.S.S.R., Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. Shimoniak, *Communist Education: Its History, Philosophy and Politics* (Rand McNally, 1970); H. Passin, *Society and Education in Japan* (Teachers College, Columbia University, 1965).

14.302 History of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The period from 1600 to 1900.

Prescribed text: E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and the Taught*, New York (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911).

14.303 The Sociology of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300; Corequisite paper 14.313 or equivalent approved by Head of Department.

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education: the functions of educational agencies in relation to the institutional environment.

There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.305 The Guidance Process

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

Prescribed texts: A. J. Jones, B. Steffle and N. R. Stewart, *Principles of Guidance* (6th edn., McGraw Hill, 1970); S. W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963); P. M. Hughes, *Guidance and Counselling in Schools: A Response to Change* (Pergamon, 1971); R. Winterbourn, *Guidance Services in New Zealand Education* (N.Z.C.E.R., 1974).

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

Prescribed texts: E. C. Lewis, *The Psychology of Counselling* (Holt Rinehart and Winston, 1970) and/or C. H. Patterson, *An Introduction to Counselling in the School* (Harper and Row, 1971).

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: P. Hughes (Ed.) *The Teacher's Role in Curriculum Design* (Angus & Robertson, 1973); H. Taba, *Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1962).

14.308 Educational Psychology

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include alternative approaches to schooling behaviour analysis; motivation; language and cognition; theories of learning.

Prescribed texts: Mary B. Harris, *Classroom Uses of Behaviour Modification* (Merrill, 1972); J. F. Rosenblith, W. AllinSmith, and J. P. Williams, *Readings in Educational Psychology: Causes of Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon, 1973); J. Kelly, J. McKenzie, K. Moody and W. Jerkovich (Eds.), *Child Behaviour: Its Modification by Teachers, Parents and Peers* (N.Z. Educational Institute Yearbook, 1973).

Recommended reading: C. Bereiter, *Must We Educate?* (Prentice-Hall, 1973); J. S. Bruner, R. R. Olver, and P. M. Greenfield, *Studies in Cognitive Growth* (Wiley, 1966); H. G. Furth, *Piaget and Knowledge* (Prentice Hall, 1969); L. S. Vygotsky, *Thought and Language* (M.I.T. Press, 1962); G. B. Leonard, *Education and Ecstasy* (Delta, 1968); N. Postman and C. Weingartner, *Teaching as a Subversive Activity* (Penguin, 1971); M. H. Marx, *Learning Theories* (Macmillan, 1970).

Recommended reading: Additional reading lists will be supplied.

14.309 Developmental Psychology

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Endler, L. R. Boulter and H. Osner (Eds.), *Contemporary Issues In Developmental Psychology* (Holt Rinehart and Winston, 1963).

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

Prescribed texts: J. J. Conger, *Adolescence and Youth* (Harper & Row, 1973); J. Kagan & R. Coles (Eds.); *Twelve to Sixteen: Early Adolescence* (Norton, 1972).

Recommended reading: D. Elkind, *Children and Adolescents* (2nd edn., O.U.P., 1974).

14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The nature of intellectual, emotional and social deviation and the psychological characteristics of the physically disabled.

Prescribed texts: C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 2nd edn., 1972); E. Younghusband et al., *Living with Handicaps* (National Bureau for Cooperation in Child Care, 1970).

***14.312 Special Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300. Corequisite paper, 14.311 or equivalent.

A study of principles, practices and New Zealand provisions for the education of atypical children.

Prescribed text: N. C. Haring and R. L. Schiefelbusch (Eds.), *Methods in Special Education* (McGraw Hill, 1967); S. J. Havill and D. R. Mitchell (Eds.), *Issues in New Zealand Special Education* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1972).

Recommended reading: R. Reger, W. Schroeder, and K. Usehold, *Special Education — Children with Learning Problems* (O.U.P., 1968).

14.313 Educational Research

Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

Recommended reading: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research an Introduction* (3rd edn., McGraw-Hill, 1973); W. R. Borg and M. D. Gall, *Educational Research, An Introduction*, 2nd edn. (David McKay, 1971); S. Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics or the Behavioural Sciences* (McGraw-Hill, 1956); W. J. Popham and K. A. Sirotink, *Educational Statistics, Use and Interpretation*, 2nd edn., (Harper and Row, 1973).

194 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Education

14.314 Pre-school Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Current New Zealand practices and provisions examined against the developing needs of the young child, the changing social environment and the history and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries.

Prescribed texts: F. D. Evans, *Contemporary Influences in Early Childhood Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971); G. F. Ashby, *Pre-School Theories and Strategies* (Melb. Univ. Press, 1972); NSSE 71st Yearbook, *Early Childhood Education* (Univ. Chicago Press, 1972).

14.315 The Philosophy of Education

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Peters, *Authority, Responsibility and Education* (Allen and Unwin, paperback, 1973); R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (Allen and Unwin, paperback, 1966); R. F. Atkinson, *Conduct: An Introduction to Moral Philosophy* (Macmillan, paperback, 1968).

Recommended reading: S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *The Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press, 1965); R. F. Dearden, *The Philosophy of Primary Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, paperback, 1968); J. B. Magee, *Philosophical Analysis in Education* (Harper and Row, paperback, 1972).

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

Education for MA and Honours

Four papers in the first year and a thesis (14.601), equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis *EITHER* three additional papers, *OR* two additional papers and a dissertation (14.604), *OR* four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars (14.605) counting as three papers.

14.400 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); John B. Magee, *Philosophical Analysis in Education* (Harper and Row, 1971); R. E. Dearden, P. H. Hirst, and R. S. Peters, *Education and the Development of Reason* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972).

14.401 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (Eds.), *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education* (Macmillan, 1969).

*14.402 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.403 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.404 The Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303. There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.405 The Guidance Process

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (3rd edn., Harper and Row, 1962); C. H. Miller, *Foundations of Guidance* (2nd edn., Harper and Row, 1971); H. J. Peters and J. C. Hansen (Eds.), *Vocational Guidance and Career Development* (2nd edn., Macmillan, 1971).

Recommended reading: C. E. Beck (Ed.), *Philosophical Guidelines for Counselling* (2nd edn., Wm. C. Brown, 1971).

14.406 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

Prescribed texts: R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning* (3rd edn., Macmillan, 1972); R. M. Gagne, *The Conditions of Learning* (2nd edn., Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment* (Methuen, 1969).

14.407 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

Recommended reading: D. McNeill, *The Acquisition of Language* (Harper and Row, 1972); M. M. Clay, *Reading: The Patterning of Complex Behaviour* (Heinemann Educational Books (N.Z.) 1972); K. K. Danziger, *Readings in Child Socialization* (Pergamon Press, 1970); G. R. Medin, *Readings in The Psychology of Parent-Child Relations* (Wiley, 1967); P. H. Mussen (Ed.), *Carmichael's Manual of Child Psychology* (Wiley, 1970); H. W. Reese and L. P. Lipsitt, *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press, 1970).

14.408 Changing Deviant Development

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

Prescribed texts: Donna M. Gelfand, *Social Learning in Childhood* (Brooks/Cole, 1969); B. Denner and R. H. Price (Eds.), *Community Health: Social Action and Reaction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1973).

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.409 Educational Research

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co.); Q. McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (4th edn., John Wiley & Sons, 1969).

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

Prescribed texts: R. D. Carkhuff, *Helping and Human Relations*, Volumes I and II (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); G. C. Kemp, *Foundations of Group Counselling* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); L. M. Brammer, *The Helping Relationship* (Prentice-Hall, 1973).

***14.411 The Process of Educational Planning**

The course falls into two parts. The first, which is severely practical, consists in the evaluation of a current local plan to develop an educational institution or a system of institutions, or a region. Emphasis will be placed on the development of technical planning skills.

The second part involves examination and evaluation of methods and techniques.

Prescribed text: Fred Polak, *Prognostics: The Science of the Future* (Elsevier, 1971).

Recommended reading: Further readings for both parts of the course will be suggested at the beginning of lectures.

16.101 Behaviour Analysis in Education

Paper 16.101, from the DipEdPsych prescriptions may be offered, with the permission of the Head of the Department, as an MA paper with the addition of a supervised research project.

Thesis

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes: (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Biblical History and Literature or Linguistics. Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites, as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind.

English I

Students take either 18.100 or 18.102 which deal with the literature of historical periods, and either 18.101 or 18.103 which deal with recent and contemporary literature. Each course involves one lecture per week for the whole year, and one lecture per week for half the year, with tutorials.

196 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, English

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language

Prescribed texts: *Chaucer: The Prologue*, Ed. R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Miller's Tale*, Ed. J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *The Nun's Priest's Tale*, Ed. N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); M. W. Grose, *Chaucer* (Evans).

Shakespeare: King John (Arden paperback — Methuen); *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Penguin); *Coriolanus* (Signet).

Language: R. Quirk, The Use of English (Longmans); C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan).

Recommended books: D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in His Time* (Nelson); S. Knight, *The Poetry of the Canterbury Tales* (Angus & Robertson); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.101 Twentieth Century Literature

Prescribed texts: P. Jones (Ed.), *Imagist Poetry* (Penguin); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Poems* (Faber); William Carlos Williams, *Selected Poems* (New Directions); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Faber); Allen Ginsberg, *Planet News* (City Lights); Lawrence, *The Prussian Officer* (Penguin); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying* (Penguin); Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49* (Bantam); Shaw, *Plays Unpleasant* (Penguin); Pinter, *Old Times* (Methuen); Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen); Bond, *Bingo* (Methuen); Hampton, *Savages* (Faber); Brecht, *Caucasian Chalk Circle* (Methuen).

18.102 Renaissance Literature, from 1580 to 1660, including Shakespeare

Prescribed texts: Spenser, *Selected Poetry*, ed. A. C. Hamilton (Signet); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems*, ed. F. T. Prince (Oxford); *English Renaissance Poetry*, ed. John Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Marlowe, *Complete Plays*, ed. Steane (Penguin); *Three Jacobean Tragedies*, ed. Salgado (Penguin); *English Prose 1600-1660*, ed. Harris and Husain (Rinehart paperback); any edition of the English Bible, *Authorised Version* (recommended: Collins edition of *The Holy Bible, Authorised Version*, with Concordance etc.).

Shakespeare: Richard II (Arden paperback — Methuen); *As You Like It* (Signet).

Recommended books: *English Poetry and Prose 1540-1674*, Ed. C. Ricks (Sphere paperback); Craig, H., *The Literature of the English Renaissance, 1485-1660* (Collier-Macmillan paperback); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.103 New Zealand Literature

Prescribed texts: R. A. K. Mason, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); James K. Baxter, *The Rock Woman* (Oxford paperback), *Autumn Testament* (Price Milburn); V. O'Sullivan, *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry* (Oxford paperback); F. E. Manning, *Old New Zealand* (Wilson & Horton); W. Satchell, *The Land of the Lost* (Auckland University Press); K. Mansfield, *34 Stories* (Collins Classics); R. Hyde, *The Godwits Fly* (Auckland University Press); J. Mander, *The Story of a New Zealand River* (Whitcombe & Tombs paperback); J. Mulgan, *Man Alone* (Longman Paul); F. Sargeson, *Collected Stories* (Longman Paul), *Memoirs of a Peon* (Heinemann); R. Finlayson, *Brown Man's Burden* (Auckland University Press); J. Frame, *Owls Do Cry* (Sun Books); N. Hilliard, *Maori Girl* (Heinemann).

English II

Three papers must be taken; see BA Schedule. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer and either Chaucer's Contemporaries or Early English

Prescribed texts: *Chaucer: Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale*, Ed. J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *Pardoner's Tale*, Ed. N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap's English Classics); M. W. Grose, *Chaucer* (Evans). *Contemporaries: Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, Ed. A. C. Cawley (Manchester U.P.); *Sir Orfeo*, Ed. A. J. Bliss, rev. edn. (Oxford U.P.); Malory, *The Morte Darthur*, Ed. D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts — Arnold); T. Silverstein, *Medieval English Lyrics* (Arnold).

Early English: N. Davis, Sweet's An Anglo-Saxon Primer, 9th edn. (Clarendon Press); plus duplicated material from the Department.

Recommended books: S. Knight, *The Poetry of the Canterbury Tales* (Angus & Robertson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (C.U.P.). (For Malory:) J. A. W. Bennett, (Ed.), *Essays on Malory* (O.U.P.). (For Early English:) P. Hunter Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge U.P.); Dorothy Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); D. Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Penguin).

18.201 English Language and Chaucer

Prescribed texts: R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longmans); D. Crystal and D. Davy, *Investigating English Style* (Longmans); G. Turner, *Stylistics* (Penguin); *Chaucer: The Prologue*, Ed. R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Miller's Tale*, Ed. J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *The Nun's Priest's Tale*, Ed. N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); M. W. Grose, *Chaucer* (Evans).

Recommended books: F. R. Palmer, *Grammar* (Penguin); N. Chomsky, *Language and Mind*, enlarged edition, (Harcourt Bruce Jovanovich, Inc.); D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in His Time* (Nelson); S. Knight, *The Poetry of the Canterbury Tales* (Angus & Robertson).

18.202 A Study of Augustan Literature

Prescribed texts: Pope, *Poems* (Everyman or Twickenham edition); Swift's *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings* (Modern Library College Editions); Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin); Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield* (Everyman paperback); *Poems and Plays*, Ed. Roberts (Everyman); Fielding, *Joseph Andrews and Shamela* (Oxford paperback); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard); *Selected Poems of Gray and Collins*, Ed. Johnston (Arnold).

Recommended books: H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); *Pelican Guides to English Literature*, vol. IV; D. Greene, *The Age of Exuberance: Background to 18th Century English Literature* (Random House).

18.203 A Study of Romantic Literature

Prescribed texts: Blake, *William Blake*, Ed. J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, Ed. D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose of Coleridge*, Ed. Donald A. Stauffer (Modern Library paperback); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Modern Library paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poems of Percy Bysshe Shelley*, Ed. John Holloway (Heinemann paperback); Jane Austen, *Mansfield Park* (Everyman paperback); Scott, *Heart of Midlothian* (Everyman); De Quincey, *Confessions of an English Opium Eater* (Penguin).
Recommended books: H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to *English Literature*, vol. V; A. Thorby (Ed.), *The Romantic Movement* (Longmans).

18.204 Shakespeare: Major Plays

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *Henry V* (New Arden); *Merchant of Venice* (New Arden).
Recommended books: *20th Century Interpretations: Hamlet*, Ed. D. Bevington (Prentice-Hall); *Shakespeare's Tragedies*, Ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin); *Shakespeare, The Tragedies*, Ed. Harbage (Prentice-Hall); *The Ling Lear Perplex*, Ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth); *King Lear*, Casebook Series, Ed. Kermode (Macmillan).

English III

The usual course consists of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers. Normally students must take one paper from 18.300–18.304, one from 18.310–18.313, and one from 18.320–323. For details, and for courses involving other subjects, see BA schedules, and also the MA pre-requisites (p. 122). Students should consult the Department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present

Prescribed texts: J. H. Fisher and Diane Bornstein, *In Forme of Speche is Chaunge* (Prentice-Hall); A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul) or L. M. Myers, *The Roots of Modern English* (Little, Brown & Co.).

Recommended books: A. Marckwardt, *An Introduction to the English Language* (Oxford); G. L. Brook, *The History of the English Language* (Deutsch Language Library); Pyles, *The Origins and Development of the English Language* (Harcourt, Bruce & World).

18.301 Old English Literature

Prescribed texts: Bruce Mitchell, *A Guide to Old English* (Blackwell) or Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis 9th edn. (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. D. Whitlock, 15th edn. (Clarendon Press); M. Swanton, *The Dream of the Rood* (Manchester U.P.); M. McC. Gatch, *Loyalties and Traditions* (Pegasus).

Recommended book: S. B. Greenfield, *A Critical History of Old English Literature* (University of London Press).

18.302 Middle English Literature

Prescribed texts: *The Wakefield Pageants in the Towneley Cycle*, Ed. A. C. Cawley (Manchester U.P.); *The Pearl*, Ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, *Poems*, Ed. J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, *Poems*, Ed. C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: D. M. Zesmer, *Guide to English Literature from Beowulf Through Chaucer and Medieval Drama* (Barnes and Noble); A. C. Spearing, *Criticism and Medieval Poetry* (Arnold).

18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature

Prescribed texts: Donald C. Freeman, *Linguistics and Literary Style* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, *Transformations, Style and Meaning* (Xerox College Publishing); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longman); G. W. Turner, *Stylistics* (Penguin).

Recommended books: *Literary Style, A Symposium*, Ed. Seymour Chatman (O.U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (O.U.P.).

18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech

Prescribed texts: A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, 2nd edn. (Arnold paperback); David Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh University Press); *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (University College, London); J. D. O'Connor, *Phonetics* (Penguin); Ida C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

Recommended books: Ed. D. Bolinger, *Intonation: Selected Readings* (Penguin); Erik C. Fudge (Ed.) *Phonology* (Penguin); Sanford A. Schane, *Generative Phonology* (Prentice-Hall).

18.310 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some Study of the Text

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edition); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen*, Ed. G. R. Proudfoot (Regents paperback).

18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540–1600

Prescribed texts: Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); *English Renaissance Poetry*, Ed. Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Sidney, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel* Vol. I (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays* Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

198 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, English

18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660

Prescribed texts: Herbert, *Poems* (World's Classics); *17th Century Poetry*, Ed. Hugh Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Milton, *Poetical Works*, Ed. Bush (Oxford) and *Prose Selections* (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings* (Everyman); Marvell, *Complete Poetry*, Ed. Lord (Modern Library); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Everyman); Donne, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Nonesuch).

Recommended book: Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin).

18.313 Drama 1550-1650

Prescribed texts: Marlowe, *Complete Plays*, Ed. J. B. Steane (Penguin); Keith Sturgess (Ed.) *Three Domestic Tragedies* (Penguin); Kyd, *The Spanish Tragedy and The First Part of Hieronimo*, Ed. Cairncross (Regents paperback); Shakespeare, *Titus Andronicus*, Ed. J. C. Maxwell (Arden paperback); Jonson, *Volpone*, Ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback), *Bartholomew Fair*, Ed. Edward Partridge (Regents paperback), *The Alchemist*, Ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver & Boyd); Marston, *The Malcontent*, Ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Webster, *The Duchess of Malfi*, Ed. John Russell Brown (Revels paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and no King*, Ed. R. K. Turner (Regents paperback); *The Maid's Tragedy*, Ed. H. B. Norland (Regents paperback); Middleton, *Women Beware Women*, Ed. Charles Barber (Fountainwell), *A Mad World, My Masters*, Ed. Henning (Regents paperback); Massinger, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, Ed. T. W. Craik (New Mermaid paperback); Ford, *John Ford, Three Plays*, Ed. K. Sturgess (Penguin).

18.320 Victorian Literature

Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Penguin English Library), *Our Mutual Friend* (Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library or Oxford World's Classics), *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback or Oxford World's Classics); Thomas Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (Macmillan), *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Thomas Carlyle, *Past and Present* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*, Ed. D. J. Gray (Norton Critical Edition); Tennyson: *Selected Poetry*, Ed. Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, Ed. D. Smalling (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); Matthew Arnold: *Poetical Works*, Ed. C. B. Tinker and H. F. Lowry (Oxford Standard Authors).

Recommended books: J. B. Schneewind, *Backgrounds of Victorian Literature* (Random House); George Kitson Clark, *The Making of Victorian England* (Methuen University paperback); G. M. Young, *Victorian England* (Oxford paperback); *The Victorian Novel*, Ed. Ian Watt (Oxford University Press); A. Pollard (Ed.), *The Victorians* (Sphere paperback).

18.321 Literature of the 20th Century: The Novel

The course will consist of a selection of novels by recent authors.

A detailed book list is available from the Department.

18.322 Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods

Prescribed texts: Smollett, *Roderick Random* (Everyman), *Peregrine Pickle* (Oxford paperback), *Humphry Clinker* (Everyman); Peter Fairclough (Ed.) *Three Gothic Novels* (Penguin); James Thomson, *The Seasons*, Ed. J. Sambrook (Clarendon Press); Blake, *Complete Writings*, Ed. Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, Ed. Neville Rogers (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: *Poetry of the Landscape and the Night* (Arnold); *Poetry of the Augustan Age*, Ed. Angus Ross (Longman); Donald Davie, *The Late Augustans* (Heinemann).

18.323 American Literature: Poetry

Prescribed texts: *The Mentor Book of Major American Poets*, Ed. Oscar Williams and Edwin Honig (Mentor: New American Library); *Contemporary American Poetry*, Ed. A. Poulin Jr. (Houghton Mifflin).

Recommended book: *American Poetic Theory*, Ed. G. Perkins (Holt Rinehart).

18.324 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally pre-requisites for MA paper 18.403: 18.301 is a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.400. 18.302 is a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a pre-requisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a pre-requisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours

Note: For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1974; some papers listed below may not be given in 1975. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

(1) Single Honours — English

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.400 Old English

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, Ed. C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edition revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

18.401 Middle English

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

For 1975, *The Gawain Poet*.

Prescribed texts will include: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, Ed. Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford); *Patience*, Ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.); *Pearl*, Ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press).

18.402 Icelandic

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, revised edition (Clarendon Press).

18.403 History of the English Language

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

Prescribed texts will include: B. M. H. Strang, *History of English Language* (Methuen); G. L. Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Clarendon Press).

18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper)

An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, concerned with selected topics from 19th century British literature and social history.

A list of relevant texts can be obtained from the English and History Departments.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry

Not available in 1975, except by permission of Head of Department.

18.406 Shakespeare**(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action**

Recommended books: R. Beckerman, *Shakespeare at the Globe* (Macmillan); A. Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage* (Cambridge U.P., 1970).

(2) Poems and Comedies

Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* Ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden); *Titulus and Cressida*, Ed. Daniel Seltzer (Signet).

18.407 Literary Criticism

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*, trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice-Hall, 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*, Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *The Use of Poetry and the Use of Criticism* (Faber paperbacks); *Selected Essays* (Faber paperback); Allen Tate, *Essays of Four Decades* (Apollo paperback); Eric Bentley, Ed., *Importance of Scrutiny* (N.Y. University Press paperback).

18.408 Additional Topic 1

1975: Wallace Stevens: available only by permission of Head of Department.

18.409 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama

A list of relevant texts may be obtained from the Department.

18.410 Additional Topic 3: Theories of Grammar

Prescribed texts: J. P. B. Allen and P. van Buren, *Chomsky: Selected Readings* (O.U.P.); Marina K. Burt, *From Deep To Surface Structure* (Harper & Row); J. Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P. paperback). Recommended books: J. Lyons, Ed. *New Horizons in Linguistics* (Penguin); Suzette H. Elgin, *What is Linguistics?* (Prentice-Hall).

18.411 Additional Topic 4: Chaucer

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

Prescribed: *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, Ed. Robinson (2nd revised edition) (O.U.P.).

Recommended: John L. Lowes, *Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (O.U.P.); *The Allegory of Love* (Oxford Galaxy Books); J. A. W. Bennett, *The Parlement of Foules, an Interpretation* (O.U.P.); C. Muscatine, *Chaucer and the French Tradition* (O.U.P.); R. Schoeck and J. Taylor, *Chaucer Criticism* 2 vols. (Univ. of Notre Dame Press); D. S. Brewer Ed. Chaucer, *The Parlement of Foules* (Manchester U.P.); B. Rowland, Ed., *Companion to Chaucer Studies* (O.U.P.); S. Knight, *Ryming Craftily: Meaning in Chaucer's Poetry* (Angus & Robertson).

200 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, English

†18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism

A detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

18.413 Essay paper

Not available in 1975, except by permission of Head of Department.

18.414 Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department

For 1975: Early Twentieth Century Fiction

(1) James Joyce

Prescribed texts: *Dubliners* (Penguin); *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); *Ulysses* (Penguin).

(2) Henry James

Prescribed texts: *The Europeans*, *The Bostonians*, *What Maisie Knew* (Penguin Modern Classics); *The Ambassadors* (Signet); *Portrait of a Lady* (Penguin Classics).

(3) D. H. Lawrence

Prescribed texts: *The Rainbow*, *Women in Love*, *Lady Chatterley's Lover* (all Penguin).

18.415 Special Period i: Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction

Not available in 1975, except by permission of Head of Department.

18.416 Special Period ii: 1975, American 20th Century Fiction

A detailed list of works to be studied will be available from the Department.

18.417 New Zealand Literature

For 1975: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.

Detailed information about books to be read will be made available to the students before enrolment.

18.418 Special Topic I

For 1975: Restoration Literature.

Prescribed texts: Poetry: H. Kenner (Ed.), *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, *Hudibras Parts I and II and Selected Other Writings*, Ed. Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperback), English Texts 1973; Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, Ed. Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Rochester, *Poems*, Ed. Pinto (Muses Library); Prose: Dryden, *Selected Criticism*, Ed. Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Halifax, *Works*, Ed. Kenyon (Penguin); Hobbes, *Leviathan*, Ed. MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys *Diary* (Everyman). Drama: Congreve, *Comedies*, Ed. Dobree (World's Classics); Dryden, *All for Love* (Regents paperback); Etherege, *Man of Mode*, Ed. Carnochan (Regents paperback); Otway, *Venice Preserved*, Ed. Kelsall (Regents paperback); Vanbrugh, *The Relapse*, Ed. Zimansky (Regents paperback); *The Provoked Wife*, Ed. Zimansky (Regents paperback); Wycherley, *Country Wife*, Ed. Fujimura (Regents paperback); *Plain Dealer*, Ed. Hughes (Regents paperback).

18.419 Special Topic II

For 1975: England in the 15th Century: the literature and its historical background [an interdisciplinary paper with the History Department (24.416 History paper)].

An historical survey of literature in the 15th Century showing the social factors operating in the transition from Medieval to Renaissance thinking. Students are advised to gain a knowledge of the background to the period before embarking on specialized study.

Recommended books: D. S. Brewer (Ed.) *Chaucer and Chaucerians* (Nelson, London, 1966); E. K. Chambers, *On the Continuity of English Prose* (Early English Text Society, London, 1932); E. F. Jacob, *The Fifteenth Century* (Oxford, 1961); C. L. Kingsford, *Prejudice and Promise in Fifteenth Century England* (Oxford 1925, reprint, 1962).

Further references and a list of texts relating to each of the main areas of study will be available during enrolment week.

18.420 Special Topic III

For 1975: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404).

This joint inter-departmental paper — shared by the Departments of English and Art History — will examine film as an art, by studying the work of some major film-makers, and also the major theories of film criticism. The paper will concentrate upon British and American films.

A list of relevant film-scripts and books about film can be obtained from either the English Department or the Art History Department.

18.421 Special Topic IV

For 1975: Literature and Thought 1590–1650.

A course in which literature is studied in its relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time. Lectures will be given by members of the Departments of History, Economics, and Political Studies as well as English.

Prescribed text: *The Origins of the English Civil War*, Ed. Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

18.422 Special Topic V

For 1975: Literature and Literary Figures 1870–1915.

A course based on selected works by Saki, Kipling, Stevenson, Maugham, Leonard Woolf, H. G. Wells, Swinburne, Wilde, E. M. Forster, Virginia Woolf, Gissing, George Moore, Bennett.

A book list will be available from the Department.

18.423 Any Stage III English paper not previously taken**18.601 Thesis (equivalent to two papers)****18.604 Dissertation or Research Essay (equivalent to one paper)****(2) Combined Honours — English with another language**

Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**Geography I**

Two papers are offered for Geography I — they may be taken separately or together — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials and field excursions form an integral part of the two courses and a satisfactory performance in these is required. It is recommended that all geography students should have an atlas, such as Philips' *University Atlas*, Oxford *Atlas*, Goode's *World Atlas*, Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, Aldine *University Atlas*.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

Recommended books: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd edn., Wiley International); R. G. Barry and R. J. Chorley, *Atmosphere, Weather and Climate* (2nd edn., Methuen, University Paperback). Alternative books: A. N. Strahler and A. H. Strahler, *Environmental Geoscience* (Hamilton/Wiley); A. L. Bloom, *The Surface of the Earth* (Prentice-Hall).

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Recommended books: D. H. Wrong, *Population and Society* (Random House paperback); A. J. Rose, *Patterns of Cities* (Nelson); G. Breese, *Urbanisation in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall); P. Hall, *The World Cities* (World University Library); E. Wolf, *The Peasant* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Zimmerman, *Introduction to World Resources* (Harper and Row); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); R. B. McNee, *A Primer on Economic Geography* (Random House paperback); P. Ambrose, *Analytical Human Geography* (Longmans); R. L. Morrill, *The Spatial Organisation of Society* (Wadsworth); R. Minshull, *Regional Geography. Theory and Practice* (Hutchinson paperback); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: a Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row paperback).

Geography II

Four papers are offered for Geography II — they may be taken separately — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.201, 20.202, and either 20.203 or 20.204.

20.201 Physical Geography

Recommended books: W. B. Clapham, Jr., *Natural Ecosystems* (Macmillan); P. A. Colinvaux, *Introduction to Ecology* (Wiley); J. R. Corbett, *The Living Soil* (Martindale); R. L. Hausenbueller, *Soil Science Principles and Practice* (Wm. Brown); R. J. Chorley (Ed.), *Introduction to Fluvial Processes* (University paperback); R. J. Chorley (Ed.), *Introduction to Physical Hydrology* (University paperback); M. Morisawa, *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology* (McGraw-Hill).

It is suggested that before the biogeography section of the course students should read W. D. Billings, *Plants, Man and the Ecosystem* (Macmillan).

202 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Geography

20.202 Human Geography

Prescribed texts: J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (2nd edn. Pergamon); J. H. Johnson, *Urban Geography* (2nd edn., Pergamon); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: a Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row paperback).

Recommended books: G. Breese, *The City in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall); H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography* (Arnold); G. J. Demko, H. M. Rose and G. A. Schnell, *Population Geography: A Reader* (McGraw-Hill); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); D. M. Heer, *Society and Population* (Prentice-Hall); E. M. Hoover, *An Introduction to Regional Economics* (Alfred A. Knopf); H. H. McCarty and J. B. Lindberg, *Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); D. Metcalf, *The Economics of Agriculture* (Penguin); W. B. Morgan and R. J. C. Munton, *Agricultural Geography* (Methuen); W. Petersen, *Population* (Macmillan); M. Yeates and B. Garner, *The North American City* (Harper and Row).

20.203 Remote Sensing

Prescribed texts: T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (2nd edn., Burgess); J. E. Estes and L. W. Senger (Eds.), *Remote Sensing: Techniques for Environmental Analysis* (Hamilton/Wiley).

Recommended books: P. L. Johnson (Ed.), *Remote Sensing in Ecology* (Georgia Univ.); National Research Council of National Academy Sciences, *Remote Sensing with Special Reference to Agriculture and Forestry* (National Acad. Sciences, Washington); R. D. Rudd, *Remote Sensing. A Better View* (Wadsworth).

20.204 Statistical Analysis

Prescribed texts: H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (2nd edn., McGraw-Hill); S. Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences* (McGraw-Hill).

Geography III

In 1975 it is expected that nine papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. The Geography of New Zealand paper (20.301) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand

Recommended books: B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand* (Arnold); N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method: A New Zealand Handbook* (D.S.I.R.); L. Cockayne, *The Vegetation of New Zealand* (Engelmann); K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Topical Geographies* (1st and 2nd edns., Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View* (3rd edn., Whitcombe & Tombs); W. Imber and K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Pacific Land 'Down Under'* (Kümmerly and Frey); Various volumes of *New Zealand Census of Population and Dwellings* (Dept. of Statistics); *Report of Farm Production Statistics in New Zealand* (Dept. of Statistics); *Report on Industrial Production in New Zealand* (Dept. of Statistics); *Annual Reports of Government Departments*.

20.302 Man's Role in the Environment

Prescribed texts: T. R. Detwyler, *Man's Impact on Environment* (McGraw-Hill); N. Greenwood and J. M. B. Edwards, *Human Environments and Natural Systems* (Durbury); N. Hudson, *Soil Conservation* (Batsford).

Recommended books: W. W. Murdoch, *Environment* (Sinauer); P. R. and A. H. Ehrlich, *Population/Resources/Environment* (2nd edn., Freeman); R. H. Wagner, *Environment and Man* (Norton); W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment* (2nd edn., Wm. Brown); C. E. Johnston (Ed.), *Eco-crisis* (Wiley); A. S. Boughey, *Readings in Man, the Environment and Human Ecology* (Macmillan); H. W. Menard, *Geology, Resources and Society* (Freeman); L. W. McCaskill, *Hold This Land* (Reed).

20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1

For 1975: Glacial, periglacial, karst and slope geomorphology

Recommended books: C. Embleton and C. A. M. King, *Glacial and Periglacial Geomorphology* (Arnold); R. F. Flint, *Glacial and Quaternary Geology* (Wiley); W. S. B. Paterson, *The Physics of Glaciers* (Pergamon); J. N. Jennings, *Karst* (A.N.U.); M. M. Sweeting, *Karst Landforms* (Macmillan); A. Young, *Slopes* (Oliver and Boyd); M. A. Carson and M. J. Kirkby, *Hillslope Form and Process* (Cambridge).

†20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2

20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1

For 1975: Migration, fertility and urban residential patterns.

Recommended books: W. D. Borrie, *The Growth and Control of World Population* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); G. Hawthorn, *The Sociology of Fertility* (Collier-Macmillan); J. A. Jackson, *Migration* (Cambridge); C. J. Jansen, *Readings in the Sociology of Migration* (Pergamon); K. Thomson and A. Trlin, *Immigrants in New Zealand* (Massey Univ.); *Manual VI: Methods of Measuring Internal Migration* (United Nations); R. L. Morrill, *Migration and the Spread and Growth of Urban Settlement* (Lund Univ.); R. J. Johnston, *Urban Residential Patterns* (Bell); D. Timms, *The Urban Mosaic* (Cambridge).

20.306 Advanced Human Geography 2

For 1975: Principles of location and regionalisation in economic geography.

Recommended books: P. Hall (Ed.), *Von Thunen's Isolated State* (Oxford); H. Chisholm, *Rural Settlement and Land Use: An Essay in Location* (Hutchinson); William C. Found, *A Theoretical Approach to Rural Land-use Patterns* (Arnold); W. Alonso, *Location and Land Use: Toward a General Theory of Land Rent* (Harvard University Press); A. N. Duckham and G. B. Masfield, *Farming Systems of the World* (Chatto and Windus); M. Chisholm, *Geography and Economics* (G. Bell and Sons); W. Isard, *Methods of Regional Analysis* (M.I.T.); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: A Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row paperback); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); E. M. Hoover, *The Location of Economic Activity* (McGraw-Hill); G. J. Karaska and D. F. Bramhall, *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing* (M.I.T.).

20.307 Remote Sensing

For a list of prescribed texts and recommended books see under Paper 20.203.

20.308 Statistical Analysis

Prescribed texts: H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (2nd edn., McGraw-Hill); S. Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: W. Bunge, *Theoretical Geography* (2nd edn., Lund Univ.); P. Haggett and R. J. Chorley, *Network Analysis in Geography* (Arnold); L. J. King, *Statistical Analysis in Geography* (Prentice-Hall).

20.309 Special Area Studies 1*20.310 Special Area Studies 2**

For 1975: Geography of Europe.

Recommended books: F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe* (Longmans); A. F. A. Mutton, *Central Europe: a Regional and Human Geography* (Longmans); H. D. Clout, *The Geography of Post-War France: a Social and Economic Approach* (Pergamon).

20.311 Special Systematic Studies 1

For 1975: The economic development of Japan.

Prescribed text: *Teikoku's Complete Atlas of Japan* (rev. edition, Teikoku Shoin).

Recommended books: G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (O.U.P.); K. Beida, *The Structure and Operation of the Japanese Economy* (Wiley); G. Bownas (Ed.), *The Asian Phoenix. A Study of Modern Japan* (B.B.C.); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (Methuen); R. P. Dore, *City Life in Japan* (1971 edn. U. Calif.); R. P. Dore (Ed.), *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan* (Princeton Univ.); A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (O.U.P.); R. Halloran, *Japan: Images and Realities* (C. E. Tuttle); F. J. Kinkup, *Tokyo* (Phoenix House); K. K. Kurihara, *The Growth Potential of the Japanese Economy* (Johns Hopkins); T. Kawashima, *An Industrial Geography of Japan* (G. Bell & Sons); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin); *Tokyo for the People: Concepts of Urban Renewal* (Tokyo Metropolitan Govt.); R. E. Cole, *Japanese Blue Collar* (Univ. Calif. Press); C. Nakane, *Japanese Society* (Penguin); *Japan Statistical Yearbook 1973* (Prime Minister's Dept., Tokyo, 1974).

20.312 Special Systematic Studies 2**20.313 Advanced Statistical Analysis****Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601).)

At least four papers will be taught each year. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography

Recommended books: R. J. Chorley and P. Haggett, *Frontiers in Geographical Teaching* (2nd edn., Methuen); R. J. Chorley and P. Haggett, *Models in Geography* (3 Vols., Methuen); J. P. Cole and C. A. M. King, *Quantitative Geography* (Wiley); T. W. Freeman, *A Hundred Years of Geography* (2nd edn., Duckworth); C. J. Glacken, *Traces on the Rhodian Shore* (Univ. Calif.); R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogs.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogs.); D. Harvey, *Explanation in Geography* (Arnold); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (Walters, Groningen); W. K. D. Davies, *The Conceptual Revolution in Geography* (Univ. of Lond. Press); P. E. James, *All Possible Worlds. A History of Geographical Ideas* (Bobbs-Merrill); N. J. W. Thrower, *Maps and Man* (Prentice-Hall); R. Abler, J. S. Adams and P. Gould, *Spatial Organisation* (Prentice-Hall); P. E. James, *On Geography* (Syracuse Univ.).

An additional reading list may be obtained from the departmental secretary.

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific

Recommended books: C. S. Belshaw, *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); H. C. Brookfield and P. Brown, *Struggle for Land* (A.N.U.); H. C. Brookfield and D. Hart, *Melanesia: A Geographical Interpretation of an Island World* (Methuen); K. B. Cumberland, *The Southwest Pacific* (4th edn., Whitcombe and Tombs); F. R. Fosberg (Ed.), *Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem: A Symposium* (Bishop Museum); H. Brookfield (Ed.), *The Pacific in Transition* (Arnold); J. L. Gresett, *Pacific Basin Biogeography* (Bishop Museum); D. Howlet, *A Geography of Papua and New Guinea* (Nelson); D. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday); E. T. Scarlett, *Capitalism, Primitive and Modern* (A.N.U.); R. G. Ward, *Land Use and Population in Fiji* (H.M.S.O.).

204 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Geography

20.411 Geography of a Special Area*20.420 Biogeography**

Recommended books: G. R. Williams (Ed.), *The Natural History of New Zealand* (Reed); K. E. F. Watt, *Principles of Environmental Science* (McGraw-Hill); A. W. Kuchler, *Vegetation Mapping* (Ronald); E. Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); E. J. Kormondy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); D. Watts, *Principles of Biogeography* (McGraw-Hill); P. Dansereau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); P. A. Clinvaux, *Introduction to Ecology* (Wiley); K. E. F. Watt, *Ecology and Resource Management* (McGraw-Hill).

†20.421 Climatology**20.422 Geomorphology**

Recommended books: J. N. Jennings, *Karst* (A.N.U.); M. M. Sweeting, *Karst Landforms* (Macmillan); P. Haggett and R. J. Chorley, *Network Analysis in Geography* (Arnold); R. J. Chorley (Ed.), *Spatial Analysis in Geomorphology* (Methuen); C. A. M. King, *Beaches and Coasts* (2nd edn., Arnold); G. Stevens, *Rugged Landscape: The Geology of Central New Zealand* (Reed); J. L. Davies, *Geographical Variation in Coastal Development* (Oliver and Boyd).

20.423 Soil Geography*20.424 Hydrology**

Hydrology and fluvial geomorphology.

Recommended books: K. J. Gregory and D. E. Walling, *Drainage Basin Form and Process* (Arnold); L. B. Leopold, M. G. Wolman and J. P. Miller, *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology* (Freeman); M. Morisawa, *Streams: Their Dynamics and Morphology* (McGraw-Hill); G. H. Dury (Ed.), *Rivers and River Terraces* (Macmillan paperback); J. R. L. Allen, *Physical Processes of Sedimentation* (Allen and Unwin); R. C. Ward, *Principles of Hydrology* (McGraw-Hill).

20.430 Agricultural Geography

Recommended books: W. C. Found, *A Theoretical Approach to Rural Land-Use Patterns* (Arnold); H. E. Gregor, *Geography of Agriculture: Themes in Research* (Prentice-Hall); E. O. Heady, *Economics of Agricultural Production and Resource Use* (Prentice-Hall); W. B. Morgan and R. J. C. Munton, *Agricultural Geography* (Methuen); J. R. Tarrant, *Agricultural Geography* (David and Charles).

20.431 Historical Geography*20.432 Industrial Geography**

Recommended books: R. D. Dean, W. H. Leahy and D. L. McKee, *Spatial Economic Theory* (Free Press); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); E. M. Hoover, *The Location of Economic Activity* (McGraw-Hill); G. S. Karaska and D. F. Bramhall, *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing* (M.I.T.); D. M. Smith, *Industrial Location* (Wiley); W. H. Starbuck (ed.), *Organizational Growth and Development* (Penguin).

†20.433 Political Geography

A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary.

20.434 Population Geography

Recommended books: G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis* (Wiley); D. J. Bogue, *Principles of Demography* (Wiley); G. J. Demko, H. M. Rose and G. A. Schnell, *Population Geography: A Reader* (McGraw-Hill); H. S. Shryock and J. S. Siegel, *The Methods and Materials of Demography* (U.S. Bureau of the Census); R. Pressat, *Demographic Analysis* (Arnold).

†20.435 Transport Geography**20.436 Urban Geography**

Recommended book: B. J. L. Berry and F. E. Horton, *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

20.440 Special Topic

For 1975: Remote Sensing

Recommended books: National Research Council of National Academy Sciences, *Remote Sensing with Special Reference to Agriculture and Forestry* (National Acad. Sciences, Washington); P. L. Johnson (Ed.), *Remote Sensing in Ecology* (Georgia Univ.); J. E. Estes and L. W. Senger (Eds.), *Remote Sensing* (Hamilton/Wiley); R. K. Holtz (Ed.), *The Surveillance Science* (Houghton Mifflin); L. W. Bowden (Ed.), *Manual of Remote Sensing, Vol. II* (American Photogrammetric Society).

***20.441 Special Topic**

Asian Geography

20.130 The Geography of East Asia

Recommended books: K. Buchanan, *The Transformation of the Chinese Earth* (Bell); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ.); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (2nd edn., Methuen); A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (Nelsons); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin); *Japan Statistical Yearbook 1973* (Prime Minister's Dept., Tokyo, 1974); J. A. Johnston (Ed.), *The New China* (Reed); *Tokyo for the People: Concepts for Urban Renewal* (Tokyo Metropolitan Govt); K. K. Kurihara, *The Growth of the Japanese Economy* (Johns Hopkins); L. Fessler, *China 1970* (American Univ. Field Staff, Hanover N.H.).

20.140 The Geography of Southeast Asia

Recommended books: C. A. Fisher, *Southeast Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); D. W. Fryer, *Emerging Southeast Asia: A Study of Growth and Stagnation* (Phillips); C. Geertz, *Agricultural Involvement. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia* (Univ. Calif.); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asia City* (Bell); H. Myint, *Southeast Asia's Economy. Development Policies in the 1970's* (Penguin); J. Whiteley, *Hong Kong and the Philippines* (Longmans).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the *Departmental Handbook* and the *Handbook of the Faculty of Arts*, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the *Departmental Handbook* the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites — see BA schedule.

22.100 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Russon and Russon, *Advanced German Course* (Longman); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Samuel and Hajdu, *The German Speaking Countries of Central Europe* (Angus & Robertson); Pache, Carter, Gorst & Manton, *German At Work* (U.L.P.).

22.101 Literature and texts

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism. Oral use of German.

Prescribed texts: Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); Feix and Schlant (Eds.), *Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston). German texts (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Scholes, *Elements of Poetry* (Oxford).

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled *Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx*. Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

22.200 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: As for German I and, in addition, Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, 2nd edn., (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Feix and Schlant (Eds.) *Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

206 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Germanic Languages (German)

22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th century

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); Gray (Ed.), *Poems of Goethe* (Cambridge).

22.202 Aspects of 20th century German literature

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger* (Harrap); Selected poems by Rilke (cyclostyled); Brecht (Ed. Lange), *Der kaukasische Kreidekreis* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Böll, *Als der Krieg ansbrach* (dtv); Böll, *Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig* (dtv).

Recommended book: Hatfield, *Modern German Literature* (Arnold).

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx.

Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

German III

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

22.300 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: As for German II.

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache* (Students' Book) (O.U.P.).

22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and the *Nibelungenlied*

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibü); *Zwö volle saelekeit* (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) 19th and 20th century narrative prose

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Leonce und Lena* and *Lenz* (Harrap); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Oxford); Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf* (Bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.302 (i) German drama with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Hebbel

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes und Marianne* (Blackwell).

(ii) Either (a) German drama from Hauptmann to Weiss

Prescribed texts: Hauptmann, *Michael Kramer* (Reclam); Wedekind, *Erdgeist und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss, *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (ed. Suhrkamp/Harcourt Brace & World).

Or (b) Aspects of romantic literature

Prescribed texts: Brink and Schneider (Eds.), *Gedichte der Romantik* (Hegner); Wiese (Ed.), *Deutschland erzählt* (*Von Goethe bis Tieck*) (Fibü).

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, take up to three of the following papers. Students not concurrently enrolled for 22.300 may be required to do further language work.

22.303 Applied linguistics

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (U.C.P.); Droescher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P.).

Students taking this paper may not offer papers 22.411 and 22.412 for MA.

22.401 As for German MA and Honours

22.406 As for German MA and Honours

With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers prescribed for German MA and Honours may be selected.

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx. Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

German for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.401 or 22.402 and either 22.404, 22.405 or 22.409. Or with the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601).

No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German

Prescribed text: Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold).

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isolde* and the works of Hartmann von Aue

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isolde* (Götschen).

22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival*

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Franke).

22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature Aspects of textual criticism

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.404 The works of Goethe

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (Ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell); Magill (Ed.), *Torquato Tasso* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).

22.405 German poetry with special reference to Heine and Rilke

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Atta Troll and Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell).

22.406 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.407 The works of Brecht

Prescribed texts: *Der aufhaltsame Aufstieg des Arturo Ui* (Ed. Suhrkamp); *Leben des Galilei* (Ed. Suhrkamp); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (Ed. Suhrkamp); *Ueber Lyrik* (Ed. Suhrkamp); Schmidt and Grimm (Eds.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper & Row); Brecht (Ed. Bahr), *Im Dickicht der Städte. Erstfassung* (Ed. Suhrkamp); Brecht (Ed. Jens), *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Ed. Suhrkamp).

22.408 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century

Prescribed texts: H. Böll, *Ende einer Dienstreise* (dtv); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Fibü); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Rororo); Johnson, *Mutmassungen über Jakob* (Fibü); Wolf, *Nachdenken über Christa T* (Luchterhand).

22.409 Expressionism and the German Cinema

Prescribed texts: *The Cabinet of Dr Caligari* (Lorrimer); *M* (Lorrimer); *Pandora's Box* (Lorrimer). Pinthus (Ed.), *Menschheitsdämmerung* (Rororo).

In addition there will be cyclostyled poems and prose, and a further reading list will be available from the Department.

22.410 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg

22.411 Applied linguistics: Phonology

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (U.C.P.); Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: *Der Grosse Duden*; *Aussprachewörterbuch* (Duden); Keller, *German Dialects* (Manchester).

22.412 Linguistics: Grammatical structures of German

Prescribed texts: Droscher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (C.U.P.).

22.413 An approved special topic in German language or literature

208 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Germanic Languages (German, Scandinavian)

22.414 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.415 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.416 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.417 An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

22.500 Preliminary German

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German. A further optional hour is available in the language laboratory.

Prescribed text: Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: Russon and Russon, *German Vocabulary in Context* (Longman); Russon and Russon, *A First German Reader* (Longman).

German Reading Knowledge for Science Students

22.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (German)

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson, and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edition (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended book: *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.100 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman-Fedback, *Lär er svenska, textbok+övningsbok+ordlista* (Almqvist & Wiksell); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström & Widstrand).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature

- (a) the prescribed texts (see above);
 (b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Rabén & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. "Skönlitteratur i skolan" Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramat 1877-99, Fakkelt-böcker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, *Fairy Tales* (cyclostyled);
 (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An Outline of Scandinavian History, Geography and Literature

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.200 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

Prescribed texts: Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma);.

Recommended works: *Svenska Akademiens Ordlista* (Norstedts); *Svensk handordbok* (Norstedts).

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts

Prescribed texts: Bergman, *A Short History of the Swedish Language* (The Swedish Institute); Lindström (Ed.), *Danskt och norskt* (Uniskol); selected texts (cyclostyled).

Recommended work: Vinterberg & Axelsen, *Dansk-Engelsk ordbok* (Gyldendal).

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel

Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström & Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman

Prescribed texts: Holberg, *Jeppe paa Bjerget* (ser. "Skönlitteratur i skolan", Svenska bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Gengangere*, *Bygmester Solness* (Nutidsdramat 1877-99, Fakkeltböcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, *Fadren*, *Ett drömspel*, *Spöksnatonen* (Aldus); Lagerkvist, *Modern Theatre* (University of Nebraska); Hjalmar Bergman, *Mr Sleeman comes* (cyclostyled); Ingmar Bergman, *Wild Strawberries*, *The Seventh Seal* (Lorimer).

Recommended texts: Northam, *Ibsen* (C.U.P.); Mortensen and Downs, *Strindberg* (C.U.P.); Fjelde (Ed.), *20th Century Views on Ibsen* (Prentice-Hall); Reinert (Ed.), *20th Century Views on Strindberg* (Prentice-Hall).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading and booklists.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

History I**24.100 Europe and Asia: the Two World Wars (second half of year)**

In this paper, the focus is on the interaction of Western Europe and Eastern Asia, and the impact of war and depression on countries in these two regions.

210 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, History, Asian History

24.101 The Russian Revolution (first half of year)

This paper studies the development of the Russian revolution and the emergence of the totalitarian state from 1905 to the fall to Krushchev.

24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism (first half of year)

This paper will discuss the imperialist expansion of the late nineteenth century and the allegedly neo-imperialist relationship between the Great Powers and the former colonial territories in the post-independence period. It will include some case-studies.

24.103 Fascism (second half of year)

This paper will study the nature of interwar fascism in general and its variants, with detailed study of fascism in practice in three countries: Italy, Germany and Spain.

24.104 The Development of Modern Cities (second half of year)

This paper is a comparative study of the emergence and growth of the industrial city in Great Britain, the United States of America and Australia.

24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890 (first half of year)

This paper deals with domestic affairs as well as foreign policy.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.101 — 24.100; 24.102 — 24.104; 24.105 — 24.103.

Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

24.110 English Constitutional History, 1500–1700

This paper is an introductory study of the English Constitution under the Tudors and Stuarts with particular emphasis on Crown, Parliament, Common Law and the Church.

The above paper will be taught in the first half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week.

24.120 Race Relations in Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific

24.121 Economic and Political Change in Australia and New Zealand

A comparative study of race relations from early European contact to the present day.

This paper studies the economic and political development of the two countries from European settlement through to the mid-twentieth century. Social changes and foreign policy are also covered.

24.120 will be taught in the first half of the year, 24.121 in the second. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

A leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy, History I, 1975 will be available from the History Department.

Asian History I

†24.130 A paper on East Asian History

Students will be advised in class on books to buy.

24.131 Vietnam 1802–1973: Unity and Division

This paper will study Vietnam since 1802. It will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the reasons for its inability to create a unified Vietnam.

Students are recommended to buy the following: McAlister, J. T., *Vietnam: The Origins of Revolution* (Doubleday Anchor); Lacouture, J., *Ho Chi Minh* (Pelican); Kahin, G. McT. and Lewis, J. W., *The United States in Vietnam*, revised edition (The Dial Press); Marr, D., *Vietnamese Anticolonialism* (California U.P.).

24.130 will be taught in the first half of the year, 24.131 in the second. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

History II

24.200 Rome and the Barbarians, 300-800 (second third of year)

This paper studies the decline of the Roman Empire during the fourth century, particularly in the West, and the subsequent settlement of its provinces by the Goths, Franks, Lombards and Anglo-Saxons: attention will focus on the problems of political, cultural and religious continuity.

Preliminary reading: Text books: Brown, Peter, *The World of Late Antiquity* (Thames and Hudson); Wallace-Hadrill, J. M., *The Barbarian West 400-1000* (Hutchinson, 3rd edn., revised). More detailed surveys: Jones, A. H. M., *The Later Roman Empire, 284-602* (Blackwell); Deanesly, Margaret, *History of Early Medieval Europe, 476-911* (Methuen, 2nd edn.); Collingwood, R. G. and Myres, J. N. L., *Roman Britain and the English Settlements* (Oxford, 2nd edition reprinted); Stenton, F. M., *Anglo-Saxon England* (Oxford, 3rd edn.)

24.201 Medieval England: Edward the Martyr to Edward I (third third of year)

This paper examines the accidents and the aspirations which went into the making of the Kingdom of England. Attention will be concentrated upon the role of the king, in the face of invasion from without and criticism from within. Translations of original sources will form an important part of the reading.

The standard works of reference are: Stenton, F. M., *Anglo Saxon England*; Poole, A. L., *Domesday Book to Magna Carta*; Powicke, M., *The Thirteenth Century* (all in the Oxford History of England).

Less comprehensive (but cheaper) substitutes are:—

Sayles, G. O., *The Medieval Foundations of England*, (Methuen paperback); Barlow, F., *The Feudal Kingdom of England 1042-1216*, (Longman paperback); Brooke, C. N. L., *From Alfred to Henry III* (Sphere paperback).

24.202 Byzantium and the Arabs, from the Seventh Century to the Ninth (first third of year)

This paper examines the meeting of two cultures: the stages and manner of Arab conquest in the Byzantine empire; some examples of continuity, both cultural and administrative, within the conquered provinces; and the possible influence of Islam on some features of the subsequent internal history of Byzantium itself.

Reading on Byzantium: a modern, readable and inexpensive survey is provided by Vryonis, Speros, *Byzantium and Europe* (Thames and Hudson); older but more detailed accounts are given by Baynes, Norman and Moss, H. St L. B. (Eds.), *Byzantium* (Oxford); and Ostrogorsky, G., *History of the Byzantine State*, translated by Joan Hussey (Blackwell, 2nd edn.).

Reading on Islam: Lewis, Bernard, *The Arabs in History* (Hutchinson); Saunders, J. J., *A History of Medieval Islam* (Routledge and Kegan Paul). A classic to be warmly recommended, originally published in 1902: Wellhausen, Julius, *The Arab Kingdom and its Fall*, translated by Margaret Weir (Beirut).

Papers 24.200, 24.201, 24.202 will be taught in the sequence noted in brackets. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

24.210 Crisis in Sixteenth-century Europe

24.111 Crisis in Seventeenth-century Europe

These papers will involve a comparative study of constitutional development in Western European states, leading to the general crisis of the seventeenth century.

Students should have read: Aston, Trevor, *Crisis In Europe* (R. K. P. paperback), and will be expected to have read Pennington, D. H., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Longmans); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe* (Fontana paperback); Elliott, J. H., *Europe Divided* (Fontana paperback), before the course begins.

24.212 The French Enlightenment

This paper will concentrate on eighteenth century French thought but some attention will also be paid to its seventeenth century background.

Recommended text book: Gay, Peter *The Enlightenment: An Interpretation*, Vol I: *The Rise of Modern Paganism*; Vol. II: *The Science of Freedom* (Wildwood, paperback, 1973).

24.210, 24.211 and 24.212 will be taught in sequence through the year. 24.210 and 24.211 are corequisites. 24.212 may be taken as a single paper. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

This paper will deal with the European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

Recommended text books: Beaglehole, J. C. *The Exploration of the Pacific* (Black); Suggs, Robert C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor).

212 *Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, History, Asian History***24.231 West Africa before 1800**

The course will study the state and cultures of pre-colonial Africa. European contact and impact will also be discussed.

Recommended text book: Gailey, Harry A., *History of Africa from Earliest Times to 1800* (Holt, Rinehart paperback). In addition students should buy some of the following: Fage, J. D., *History of West Africa* (Cambridge paperback) or Ajayi, J. F. A. *A Thousand Years of West African History*, Espie (Eds.), (Ibadan University Press).

24.232 The American Colonies and the United States to 1789

A paper dealing with the development of American colonial society and institutions, leading to the American Revolution and the establishment of the United States.

Students should buy at least one of the following: Bailyn, B., *The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution* (Harvard); *The Origins of American Politics* (Vintage); Morgan, E. S., *The Birth of the Republic* (Chicago); Rutman, D., *The Morning of America* (Houghton Mifflin); Lockridge, K., *A New England Town* (Morton).

Papers 24.230, 24.231 and 24.232 will be taught in sequence through the year. Though they are not co-requisites students may choose papers from different sequences, should their timetable permit. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

Asian History II**24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia**

This paper begins by examining the social, economic and political structure of Southeast Asia before the arrival of the Europeans. A discussion of the Islamisation of the maritime south leads into an account of the early Portuguese, Spanish and Dutch empires. It concludes with an examination of the colonial impact in the nineteenth century.

24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in Southeast Asia

This paper deals with the rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the independence movements and finally some major themes in the post-independence period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

In relation to these two papers, students should buy at least one of the following surveys: Tarling, Nicholas, *A Concise History of Southeast Asia* (Donald Moore paperback); Bastin, J. and Benda, H. J., *A History of Modern Southeast Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Osborne, M. E., *Southeast Asia: Region of Revolt* (Pelican paperback). The last is particularly useful for paper 24.221.

At least three of the following studies of separate states should also be bought: Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Corpuz, O. D., *The Philippines* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

†24.222 A Paper on East Asian History

Students will be advised in class on books to buy.

Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 will be taught in sequence through the year. They are not co-requisites.

Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

History III**24.300, 24.301, 24.302, 24.303 Topics in World History**

For each of these papers, a number of topics will be available in 1975. Students are asked to choose which of the topics they wish to study and, depending on demand and other factors, every attempt is made to put them into the class of their choice. Among the topics expected to be available in one or other of the above papers in 1975 are:

St. Augustine; The reign of Henry VIII; The Development of Commerce and Industry in 17th century England; The Habsburg Empire and Germany in the eighteenth century; The Habsburg Empire, 1867–1918; British Labour History, c. 1850–1918; The origins of the first world war; New Zealand and Great Britain, 1840–1914; Pacific History: culture contact to the late nineteenth century; West Africa since 1800; East, Central and South Africa in the 19th century; topics on U.S. foreign policy from the 1890s to the Vietnam war; the Mexican revolution; American Civil War and Reconstruction; nineteenth-century European international relations, 1815–70.

The topics allocated to papers 24.300, 24.301 will in general be taught in the first half of the year, those allocated to papers 24.302, 24.303 in the second half. Each course will normally be taught for one two-hour period, and one one-hour period, per week.

Fuller information will be available from the Department.

History for MA and Honours

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis (24.601).

The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research essay on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar.

The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Department.

Candidates presenting five papers and research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and the research essay in the second; or, with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present all five papers and the research essay in the same year. Candidates presenting a thesis must present the four papers in the first year.

24.400 A paper on New Zealand History

24.401 A paper on Pacific history

24.402 A paper on African history

24.403 A paper on Australian History

24.404 A paper on early modern British history

24.405 A paper on American History since 1880

24.406 A paper on medieval history

24.407 A paper on Southeast Asia history

24.408 A paper on Russian history

24.409 A paper on modern British history

24.410 Philosophy of history.

24.411 Special Topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

In 1975: Political Parties and the Development of the American Republic 1760-1850.

24.412 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

In 1975: Revolution or Reaction? England, 1640-1660.

24.413 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department

In 1975: The Origins of the Second World War.

24.414 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department

24.415 (18.404) Victorian Studies

24.416 (18.419) England in the Fifteenth Century

The last two papers above are interdisciplinary papers shared by the History and English Departments. 24.415 is concerned with selected topics from nineteenth-century British social history and literature. 24.416 is concerned with the literature of fifteenth-century England and its historical background.

Notes: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:

Owing to the restrictions on the numbers able to take Music in all areas of the department, the following entry standards are required for 1975:

(a) For students advancing beyond Music I

1. U E in Music; or Grade VIII (Theory) for Royal Schools, or Trinity College Examination Board; or satisfactory work in Preliminary Harmony, and

2. (For those commencing Keyboard I in Year II), Grade V Piano, and;

3. (For those commencing Composition I in Year II), Portfolio of Compositions including workings of set texts

(b) Students taking Harmony I for Music I only

1. UE in Music; or Grade VIII (Theory) for Royal Schools, or Trinity College Examination Board; or satisfactory work in Preliminary Harmony.

214 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Music, Philosophy

Music I

28.102, 28.103, 28.109 as prescribed for BMus

Music II

28.202, 28.203, 28.209, 28.110, 28.111, 28.112, 28.101, 28.214 as prescribed for BMus.

Music III

28.302, 28.303, 28.309, 28.215, 28.210, 28.212, 28.201, 28.314, as prescribed for BMus.

Music for MA and Honours

Restriction on entry to Courses:

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis (28.601).)

History and Literature of Music

28.405 Detailed Examination in the History of Music of a Special Period

28.424 The History and Theory of Musical Criticisms

The study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.407 History of Music Theory

The study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque

A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.423 Essay

Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.402 Aesthetics

The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.406 The History of Musical Notation with Paleographical Exercises

Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.409 Analysis and criticism

This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: A pass in 28.314 is a prerequisite for enrolment in this paper.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses is available from the Departmental Secretary, Room 213, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. The following general conditions apply: A pass in *two* Stage I papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage II, and a pass in *two* Stage II papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage III. In addition, a pass in paper 29.101 Introduction to Logic is a corequisite for some Stage II papers and a prerequisite for most Stage III papers.

Stage I

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

Prescribed texts: Armstrong (Ed.), *Berkeley: Philosophical Writings* (Collier paperback); Anscombe and Geach (Eds.), *Descartes: Philosophical Writings* (Nelson paperback).

Recommended books: J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (Oxford paperback); A. Kenny, *Descartes* (Random paperback); George I. Mavrodes (Ed.), *The Rationality of Belief in God, Central Issues in Philosophy Series* (Prentice-Hall).

29.101 Introduction to Logic

Prescribed texts: B. Skyrms, *Choice and Chance* (2nd edition if available); K. R. Popper, *Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback); T. Kuhn, *Structure of Scientific Revolution* (University of Chicago Press paperback).

29.102 Ethics

Prescribed texts: Kant, *The Moral Law* trans. Paton (Hutchinson paperback); Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana).

Recommended books: A. MacIntyre, *A Short History of Ethics* (R.K.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Abolition of Man* (Geoffrey Bles).

29.103 Social Philosophy

Prescribed texts: J. Feinberg, *Social Philosophy* (Prentice-Hall paperback); J. Plamenatz, *Consent, Freedom and Obligation*, 2nd edn. (Oxford paperback); J. S. Mill, *On Liberty* (any edition); G. Himmelfarb, *J. S. Mill: Essays on Politics and Culture*; *Social Contract*, Essays by Locke, Hume, Rousseau, Intro. Barker (Oxford University Press paperback); R. P. Wolff, *In Defense of Anarchism* (Harper Torchbook).

Recommended books: Mill, J. S. and Mill, H. T. *Essays on Sex Equality*, (Ed.) Alice Rossi (University of Chicago paperback); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, On Liberty, Representative Government* (Everyman); J. B. Schneewind, *Mill's Essays on Literature and Society*; P. Kropotkin, *Revolutionary Pamphlets* (Dover paperback); Benn, S. I. and Peters, R. S., *Social Philosophy and the Democratic State* (S.F.D.S.).

Stage II

29.200 Philosophy of Mind

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, *Language and Mind* (Harcourt Brace paperback); Gustafson, *Essays in Philosophical Psychology* (Papernac).

Recommended books: G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Methuen paperback); S. Hampshire, *The Philosophy of Mind* (Harper Row paperback); B. F. Skinner, *Verbal Behaviour* (Appleton Century Crofts); V. C. Chappell, *The The Philosophy of Mind* (Spectrum paperback).

29.201 Logic

Prescribed text: Geoffrey Hunter, *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback).

*29.202 Philosophy of Language

29.203 Philosophy of Science

Prescribed texts: W. Salmon, *The Foundations of Scientific Inference* (University of Pittsburgh Press paperback); K. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback); T. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (University of Chicago Press paperback); I. Lakatos and A. Musgrave (Eds.), *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge* (C.U.P. paperback); P. K. Feyerabend, *Against Method* (N.L.B.).

Recommended books: K. Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations* (R.K.P. paperback); C. G. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall); R. Grandy (Ed.), *Theories and Observations in Science* (Prentice-Hall).

29.204 Greek Philosophy

Prescribed texts: Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); Cornford, F. M., *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (R.K.P. paperback); Ross, W. D. (Ed.), *Aristotle: Selections* (Scribners paperback).

Recommended books: Crombie, I. M., *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines* Vols. I and II (R.K.P.); Guthrie, W. K. C., *History of Greek Philosophy* Vols. I and II (C.U.P.).

29.205 Political Philosophy

Prescribed texts: Adam Smith, *The Wealth of Nations* (Penguin); David Ricardo, *Principles of Political Economy and Taxation* (Penguin); W. S. Jevons, *The Theory of Political Economy* (Penguin); K. Marx and F. Engels, *Selected Works* (in one volume, Moscow edition); K. Marx, *Capital* Vol. I, (Moscow edn.); L. Easton and K. Guddat (Eds.), *Writings of the Young Marx on Philosophy and Society* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); K. Marx, *Grundrisse* (Penguin); Sweezy, *The Theory of Capitalist Development* (Modern Reader paperback).

Recommended book: B. Ollman, *Alienation* (C.U.P.).

29.206 History of Scientific Ideas

Prescribed texts: T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution* (Harvard U.P.); I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics* (Heinemann paperback); Galileo, *Dialogues concerning the Two Chief World Systems* (Dover paperback); C. Darwin, *The Origin of the Species* (Collier paperback).

Recommended: M. Clagett, *Greek Science in Antiquity* (Collier paperback); Dicks, *Early Greek Astronomy to Aristotle*; Dijskerhuis, *The Mechanisation of the World Picture* (Oxford paperback); J. L. Dreyer, *A History of Astronomy from Thales to Kepler* (Dover paperback); Galileo, *Discourses on Two New Sciences* (University of California paperback); P. K. Feyerabend, *Against Method* (N.L.B.); J. U. Nef, *Cultural Foundations of Industrial Civilisation*; S. Sambursky, *The Physical World of the Greeks* (Routledge paperback).

216 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Philosophy

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

Prescribed texts: Bettis, J. D. (Ed.), *Phenomenology of Religion* (S.C.M. Press paperback); Hicks, John, *Classical and Contemporary Readings in the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall); Richardson, Alan, *Religion in Contemporary Debate* (S.C.M. Press paperback).

Recommended books: John Hick, *Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall); Alistair Kee, *The Way of Transcendence* (Pelican); Keith E. Yandell, *Basic Issues in Philosophy of Religion* (Allyn & Bacon); A. Plantinga, *God and Other Minds* (Cornell).

29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)

Prescribed texts: J. Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* (Ed. A. S. Pringle-Pattison) (Oxford paperback); Bennett, Locke, Berkeley, Hume: *Central Themes* (Oxford paperback); Berkeley, *Philosophical Writings*, Ed. Armstrong (Collier paperback); Hume, *A Treatise of Human Nature* (Ed.) MacNabb (Fontana); or Selby-Bigge (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: C. B. Martin and D. M. Armstrong (Eds.), *Locke and Berkeley: A Collection of Critical Essays* (New York); Warnock, Berkeley; V. C. Chappell (Ed.) *Hume: A Collection of Critical Essays* (Papermac); Bennett, Locke, Berkeley, Hume: *Central Themes* (Oxford paperback).

29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)

Prescribed texts: Haldane and Ross (Ed.), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes* (C.U. paperback), 2 Vols.; A. Kenny, *Descartes* (Random paperback); Leibniz, *Philosophical Writings* (Everyman); Spinoza, *Ethics* (Everyman Library 481).

29.210 History of Political Thought

Prescribed texts: Plato, *Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics*, Ed. Barker (Oxford University Press); A. P. D'Entreves, *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings* (Blackwell).

29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

Prescribed texts: H. J. Blackham, *Six Existentialist Thinkers* (Harper Torchbook); M. King, *Heidegger's Philosophy* (Basil Blackwell); Heidegger, *Introduction to Metaphysics* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Philip Pettit, *On the Idea of Phenomenology* (Scepter Books, Dublin).

Recommended books: Edo Pivcevic, *Husserl and Phenomenology* (Hutchinson U.L. paperback); M. Buber, *Between Man and Man* (Fontana Library); J. Salvan, *To Be and Not To Be: An Analysis of Sartre's Ontology* (Wayne State U.P.); J. P. Sartre, *Existentialism and Humanism* (Methuen).

Stage III**29.300 Theory of Knowledge**

Prescribed texts: W. V. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T.); J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (O.U.P.); R. Swartz (Ed.) *Perceiving, Sensing and Knowing* (Anchor paperback).

Recommended books: Warnock (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Perception* (Oxford paperback); R. Sibley (Ed.), *Perception: A Philosophical Symposium* (Methuen); W. V. Quine, *The Roots of Reference* (Open Court).

29.301 Metaphysics

Prescribed texts: R. Gale (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Time* (Macmillan paperback); D. Wiggins, *Identity and Spatio-Temporal Continuity*, (Blackwell's paperback); W. V. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T. Press paperback) and *From a Logical Point of View* (Harper paperback).

Recommended books: A. M. Prior, *Papers on Time and Tense* (O.U.P.); R. M. Gale, *The Language of Time* (R.K.P.); W. V. Quine, *Ontological Relativity and Other Essays* (Columbia U.P.).

29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)*†29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)****†29.304 Ethics****29.305 Logic and Philosophy of Logic**

Prescribed texts: L. Linsky, *Reference and Modality* (Oxford); G. Hunter, *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback).

Recommended books: Hughes and Cresswell, *An Introduction to Modal Logic* (Methuen); R. M. Smullyan, *First-Order Logic* (Springer-Verlag).

29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

Prescribed texts: M. Black and P. Geach (Eds.) *Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); L. Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (Oxford paperback); Pears and McGuinness (trans.) *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (R.K.P.).

Recommended books: G. Pitcher, *Wittgenstein's Philosophical Investigations* (Papermac); J. Griffin, *Wittgenstein's Logical Atomism* (O.U.P.); W. Bartley, *Wittgenstein*.

29.307 Philosophy of Language

Prescribed text: M. Cresswell, *Logics and Languages* (Methuen).

Philosophy for MA and Honours

Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in *nine* Philosophy papers including 29.101, 29.306 and two others at Stage III level.

Six papers, or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course, or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (29.601).

Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.400 Ethics

29.401 Kant

29.402 Wittgenstein

29.403 Contemporary Metaphysics

29.404 Philosophy of Language

29.405 Philosophical Psychology

29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

29.408 Philosophy of History

29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

29.410 Philosophical Logic

29.411 Mathematical Logic

29.412 Topics in Ancient Philosophy

29.413 Topics in Medieval Philosophy

29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy

29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

29.417 Aesthetics

29.418 Special Topic

29.419 Special Topic

29.420 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the Departmental Secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

Papers 30.100 and 30.101 are linked corequisites.

30.100 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: C. P. Magrath, E. E. Cornwell and J. S. Goodman, *The American Democracy* (Macmillan paperback, 2nd edn., 1973); K. E. Miller and N. Samuels (Ed.), *Power and the People: Readings in American Politics* (Goodyear paperbacks, 1973).

Recommended books: Phillippa Strum, *Presidential Power and American Democracy* (Goodyear Publishing Co., paperback 1972); P. Harris, *Congress and the Legislative Process* (McGraw-Hill paperback, 2nd edn., 1972); H. J. Abraham, H. L. Doherty and G. Doherty, *The Judiciary* (Allyn & Bacon paperback, 3rd edn., 1973); Fred I. Greenstein, *The American Party System and the American People* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 2nd edn.); D. B. Lens, *The Military-Industrial Complex* (Pilgrim Press paperback 1970); H. A. Bone and A. Ranney, *Politics and Voters* (McGraw-Hill paperback, 3rd edn., 1971); T. R. Dye, *The Politics of Equality* (Bobbo-Merrill paperback, 1971); Garry Wills, *Nixon Agonistes* (NAL paperback, 1971).

218 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Political Studies

30.101 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: A. B. Brown, *Soviet Politics and Political Science* (Macmillan Papermac, 1974); H. Hanak, *Soviet Foreign Policy since the Death of Stalin* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the U.S.S.R.* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson).

Recommended texts: R. Conquest, *The Soviet Political System* (Bodley Head) OR L. Shapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* (Hutchinson paperback); F. C. Barghoorn, *The U.S.S.R.* (Little Brown paperback); R. Cornell, *The Soviet Political System* (Prentice Hall paperback); A. Dallin and T. B. Larson, *Soviet Politics since Khrushchev* (Prentice-Hall paperback); M. Kaser, *Soviet Economics* (World University Library paperback); S. I. Ploss, *The Soviet Political Process: Aims, Techniques and Examples of Analysis* (Ginn and Co., paperback).

Political Studies II**30.200 British Politics and Society**

Prescribed texts: R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics* (Heinemann paperback); D. E. Butler and Donald Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Penguin) and two from the following: R. M. Punnett, *Front Bench Opposition* (Heinemann); Richard Rose *Politics in England* (Little Brown 1974); Edward Boyle and Anthony Crosland, *The Politics of Education* (Penguin); Eric Butterworth and David Weir (Eds.), *The Sociology of Modern Britain* (Fontana paperback).

30.201 New Zealand Government and Policy Making

Prescribed texts: L. Cleveland, *The Anatomy of Influence* (Hicks, Smith & Sons paperback); L. Cleveland and A. D. Robinson (Eds.), *Readings on New Zealand Government* (Reeds).

Recommended texts: S. Levine (Ed.) *New Zealand Politics: A Reader* (Cheshire); A. Mitchell, *Politics and People in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); H. Roth, *Trade Unions in New Zealand* (Reed); K. J. Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (O.U.P.); T. B. Smith, *The New Zealand Bureaucrat* (Cheshire).

30.202 British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Recommended reading: Students will have to read at least five of the following, but are advised to defer purchase until they have some knowledge of the course. Thomas Paine, *Rights of Man* (Pelican); Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France* (Pelican); Jeremy Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation* (Ed. Harrison, Blackwood); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Everyman); F. R. Leavis, *Mill on Bentham and Coleridge* (Chatto & Windus); F. H. Bradley, *Ethical Studies* (O.U.P.); T. H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation* (Ann Arbor paperback); Robert Owen, *A New View of Society* (Everyman); William Morris, *Selected Writings* (Ed. A. Briggs, Pelican); L. D. Easton and K. Guddart, *Writings of the young Marx* (Anchor, paperback A583); Marx-Engels, *Selected Works* (Progress Publishers, Moscow); S. Andreski (Ed.), *Herbert Spencer* (Michael Joseph).

30.203 *A Topic in European Politics. French Politics

*This paper will not be taught in 1975.

30.204 New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy

Prescribed texts: J. Frankel, *International Relations* (O.U.P. paperback, 1972); R. Kennaway, *New Zealand Foreign Policy 1951-1971* (Hicks Smith, paperback, 1972); J. Camilleri and M. Teichmann, *Security and Survival* (Heinemann, paperback, 1973).

Recommended texts: J. Camilleri, *An Introduction to Australian Foreign Policy* (Jacaranda, paperback, 1973); C. Clark (Ed.), *Australian Foreign Policy: Towards a Reassessment* (Cassell, paperback, 1973); M. Teichmann, *New Directions in Australian Foreign Policy* (Penguin 1969); K. Holsti, *International Politics* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1972).

30.208 New Zealand Political Behaviour

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson and Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (O.U.P.); R. Chapman, (Ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann paperback).

Recommended texts: A. Mitchell, *Politics and People in New Zealand* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Chapman and Sinclair, (Eds.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls).

Political Studies III**30.300 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice: Contemporary European Communism**

Prescribed texts: F. J. Floner, jr., *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences* (Rand McNally ppr.); G. Ionescu, *Comparative Communist Politics* (Papermac); L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Eastern Europe* (Longmans); H. G. Skilling, *The Government of Communist East Europe* (Crowell ppr.); P. A. Toma, *The Changing Face of Communism in Eastern Europe* (Arizona ppr.); R. C. Tucker, *The Marx-Engels Reader* (Morton ppr.).

30.301 A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy United States Foreign Policy

Prescribed texts: R. Hilsman, *The Politics of Policy Making in Defense and Foreign Affairs* (Harper & Row paperback, 1971); R. E. Osgood, et. al, *Retreat from Empire? The First Nixon Administration* (Johns Hopkins paperback, 1973).

Recommended texts: F. E. Rourke, *Bureaucracy and Foreign Policy* (Johns Hopkins paperback, 1972); W. E. Griffiths, *Peking, Moscow and Beyond* (Georgetown University, 1973); M. D. Hancock and D. A. Rustow (Eds.), *American Foreign Policy in International Perspective* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1971); P. Seabury, *The United States in World Affairs* (McGraw-Hill paperback, 1973).

30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States:

In 1975: Political Development in Africa: Nigeria, Zaire and Southern Africa

Prescribed texts: Heribert Adam, *Modernizing Racial Domination* (Berkeley); Crawford Young, *Politics in Congo* (Oxford paperback); Ruth First, *The Barrel of a Gun: Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat* (Penguin); J. P. Mackintosh (Ed.), *Nigerian Government and Politics* (Allen & Unwin).

Recommended texts: Christian P. Potholm and Richard Dale (Eds.), *Southern Africa in Perspective* (The Free Press).

30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies

The scope and methods research and experiment in studying politics including a treatment of experimental design and related political statistics.

Prescribed texts: C. Sellitz, M. Jahoda, M. Deutsch and S. W. Cook, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); F. M. Wirt, R. D. Morey, and L. F. Brakeman, *Introductory Problems in Political Research* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Dennis J. Palumbo, *Statistics in Political and Behavioural Science* (Century-Crofts-Appleton, 1969).

Recommended texts: E. J. Webb et al., *Unobtrusive Measures* (Rand McNally paperback); E. R. Babbie, *Survey Research Methods* (Wadsworth paperback, 1973); O. Walter, *Political Scientists at Work* (Duxbury Press paperback, 1971).

30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour

Prescribed texts: D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Pelican, 1971); Angus Campbell et al., *The American Voter*, abridged edition (Wiley, paperback); Robert Weissberg, *Political Learning, Political Choice and Democratic Citizenship* (Prentice-Hall, paperback, 1974).

Recommended texts: R. W. Connell, *The Child's Construction of Politics* (M.U.P. paperback); Jack Dennis, *Socialization to Politics: A Reader* (Wiley, paperback, 1973); Fred I. Greenstein, *Children and Politics* (Yale U.P., revised edition, paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *Personality and Politics*, (Markham); Lester W. Milbrath, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally, paperback).

30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas

Prescribed texts: S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press paperback); Anthony Quinton (Ed.), *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U.P. paperback).

Recommended texts: Some of Peter Lasslett and W. G. Runciman, Eds., *Philosophy, Politics and Society*, Blackwell (all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (U.P. 225); Peter Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science* (Routledge); A. de Crespigny and A. Weithemer (Eds.) *Contemporary Political Theory* (Nelson U.P.); H. O. Bedau (Ed.) *Justice and Equality* (Prentice-Hall); R. B. Brandt (Ed.) *Social Justice* (Spectrum); A. Olafson (Ed.), *Justice and Social Policy* (Spectrum).

30.306 Political Parties in Western Democracies

Prescribed texts: D. W. Abbott and E. T. Rogowsky, *Political Parties: Leadership, Organisation, Linkage* (Rand McNally paperback); L. D. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (Praeger paperback); L. W. Milbrath, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally paperback).

Recommended texts: M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (Methuen paperback); B. Hindess, *The Decline of Working-class Politics* (Paladin paperback); J. Jupp, *Political Parties* (Routledge paperback); J. D. Lees and R. Kimber, *Political Parties in Modern Britain: An Organisational and Functional Guide* (Routledge paperback); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (Heinemann, paperback, 1972).

30.307 West European Integration: From the Council of Europe to the EEC

Prescribed texts: D. Coombes, *Politics and Bureaucracy in the European Community* (PEP, Allen & Unwin, London, 1970); R. Mayne, *The Institutions of the European Community* (PEP Chatham House paperback, latest edition); R. Fryce, *The Politics of the European Community*; A. Spinelli, *The Eurocrats* (Johns Hopkins, Baltimore 1966); P. Taylor, *International Cooperation Today* (Elek, London, 1971).

Recommended texts: M. Camps, *European Unification in the Sixties* (OUP 1967); A. Etzioni, *European Unification in the Sixties* (OUP 1967); A. Etzioni, *European Unification* (Holt, Rinehart & Winstone, 1965, paperback); J. Galtung, *The European Community: A Superpower in the Making* (Allen & Unwin, paperback, London, 1973); M. Hodges (Ed.), *European Integration* (Penguin, 1972); Palmer & Lambert, *European Unity: A Survey of European Organisations*, (Allen & Unwin, London, latest edition, paperback); A. Robertson, *European Institutions, Cooperation: Integration: Unification*, (Stevens & Sons, London 1973, paperback, available from Sweet & Maxwell, Wellington).

†30.308 A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation

In 1975: Japanese Foreign Policy since 1945.

†This paper will not be taught unless sufficient staff are available.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.409.

A candidate presenting seven papers may either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

The prerequisites are eight papers in the subject Political Studies including three Stage III papers, and paper 30.201.

220 *Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Political Studies****30.400 A Topic on the Relation between the Development of Political Thought and Practice: The Role of Ideology in Communist China**

*This paper will not be taught in 1975.

30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics: In 1975: The Maori and the American Negro

The Department will issue a list of prescribed and recommended texts for this paper.

30.402 A topic on urban government and politics

In 1975: Comparative Urban Government: United States and England

Prescribed texts: P. G. Richards, *The Reformed Local Government System* (Allen & Unwin, paperback); R. L. Lineberry and I. Sharkansky, *Urban Politics and Public Policy* (Harper & Row, paperback, 1971).

Recommended texts: N. I. and S. S. Fainstein, *Urban Political Movements* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1974); K. R. Cox, *Conflict, Power and Politics in the City: A Geographic View* (McGraw Hill paperback, 1973); M. S. Stedman, *Urban Politics* (Winthrop paperback, 1972); N. T. Boaden, *Urban Policymaking: Influences on County Boroughs in England and Wales* (C.U.P., 1971); W. A. Hampton, *Democracy and Community: A Study of Politics in Sheffield* (O.U.P., 1970).

30.403 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

In 1975: Political Communication: The Structure and Democratic Function of Press and Broadcasting Systems

Prescribed texts: Denis McQuail (Ed.), *Sociology of Mass Communications* (Penguin); Dan D. Nimmo, *Popular Images of Politics* (Prentice-Hall); Anthony Smith, *Shadow in the Cave* (Allen and Unwin); New Zealand Committee on Broadcasting, *The Broadcasting Future of New Zealand* (Wellington, Government Printer); Brian Groombridge, *Television and the People* (Penguin); Anthony Smith, *British Broadcasting* (David and Charles); E. C. Wedell, *Structures of Broadcasting* (Manchester UP).

30.404 Australian Politics

Prescribed texts: H. Mayer and Helen Nelson, *Australian Politics: A Third Reader* (Cheshire, paperback); L. F. Crisp, *Australian National Government* (Longmans paperback 1970 edition); B. Juddery, *At the Centre: The Australian Bureaucracy in the 1970s* (Cheshire paperback, 1974).

Recommended texts: W. J. Byrte and F. Creaw, *Government and Politics in Australia* (McGraw-Hill, paperback, 1972) or D. Solomon, *Australia's Government and Parliament* (Nelson, paperback, 1973).

30.405 German Government and Politics

Prescribed texts: N. Johnson, *Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Pergamon, London, Sydney, 1973); L. Whetten, *Germany's Ostpolitik* (OUP 1971, paperback); Sontheimer, K., *The Government and Politics of West Germany* (Hutchinson, 1972); Windsor, P., *Germany and the Management of Detente* (Chatto & Windus, London, 1971).

Recommended texts: F. R. Willis, *France, Germany and the New Europe* (OUP, paperback, latest edition); P. Windsor, *German Reunification* (Elek, London, 1971); K. Kaiser, *German Foreign Policy in Transition*, (OUP 1968 paperback); M. Freund, *From Cold War to Ostpolitik* (Oswald Wolff, London, 1972, paperback); G. Loewenberg, *Parliament in the German Political System* (Cornell U.P., 1967); R. Wildenmann, *Macht und Konsens als Problem der Innen und Aussenpolitik* (Cologne, Opladen, 1967).

30.406 Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis

Prescribed texts: J. C. Charlesworth, (Ed.), *Contemporary Political Analysis* (Free Press paperback); T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (International Encyclopaedia of Unified Sciences, paperback); E. J. Meehan, *Contemporary Political Thought* (Dorsey Press).

Recommended books: K. Deutsch, *The Nerves of Government* (Free Press paperback); A. Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy* (Harper & Row paperback); W. H. Riker, *The Theory of Political Coalitions* (Yale U.P. paperback); B. F. Skinner, *Beyond Freedom and Dignity* (Bantam Books, paperback, 1971); O. R. Young, *Systems of Political Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback); J. M. Buchanan and G. Tullock, *The Calculus of Consent* (Ann Arbor, paperback, 1967); M. A. Weinstein, *Systematic Political Theory* (Merrill paperback, 1971).

30.407 Thomas Hobbes and his times

Preliminary reading: G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of the 17th Century* (Mentor paperback); T. Hobbes, *Leviathan* (any edition).

Prescribed texts: T. Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Ed. Oakeshott, Blackwell); T. Hobbes, *Behemoth* (Ed. M. Goldsmith, Frank Cass); J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (Hutchinson U.P.); K. C. Brown, *Hobbes Studies* (Blackwell).

30.408 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department**30.409 A topic on the politics of Asian Nations: Armies and Politics in Asia**

Prescribed texts: Morris Janowitz, *The Military in the Political Development of New Nations* (U. of Chicago Press: Phoenix paperback); John P. Lovell (Ed.), *The Military and Politics in Five Developing Nations* (Center for Research in Social Systems report); Edward Luttwak, *Coup d'Etat: A Practical Handbook* (Penguin); Robert Taber, *The War of the Flea* (Citadel paperback).

Recommended books: Samuel P. Huntington, *The Soldier and the State* (Random House: Vintage paperback); John J. Johnson (Ed.), *The Role of the Military in Underdeveloped Countries* (Princeton U.P. paperback); *Journal of Comparative Administration*, Vol. II, No. 3 (November 1970); Wilson C. McWilliams (Ed.), *Garrisons and Government: Politics and the Military in New States* (Chandler paperback); Alfred Vagts, *A History of Militarism: Civilian and Military* (Free Press ppr.); Milton Osborne, *Region of Revolt: Focus on Southeast Asia* (Pelican).

30.410 A Topic on Political Sociology: In 1975: The Formation and Composition of Political Elites

Students should consult the Department for preliminary reading.

Asian Politics I

30.103 The Government and Politics of China

Prescribed texts: W. Chai, *The New Politics of Communist China* (Goodyear Publishing Co. paperback); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell University Press paperback); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); B. Schwartz, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper Torchbook); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (Little, Brown, and Co. paperback); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson University Library paperback).

Recommended texts: C. Brandt, B. Schwartz, and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); R. C. North, *The Foreign Relations of China* (Dickenson paperback); S. R. Schram, *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); H. F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); P. van Ness, *Revolution and China's Foreign Policy* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton University Press).

30.104 Indochina, Thailand and Burma

Prescribed texts: George McTurnan Kahin and John W. Lewis, *The United States in Vietnam* (Dial: Delta paperback); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons paperback); Gerald Chaliand, *The Peasants of North Vietnam* (Pelican).

Recommended books: Joseph Buttinger, *Vietnam: A Political History* (Praeger paperback); William R. Corson, *The Betrayal* (Ace Books, paperback); Marvin Gettleman et al. (Eds.), *Conflict in Indonesia* (Random House: Vintage paperback); William J. Lederer and Eugene Burdick, *The Ugly American* (Norton: Crest Books paperback); Douglas Pike, *Viet Cong* (M.I.T. Press paperback); Robert Shaplen, *The Road from War: Vietnam 1965-1971* (Harper and Row: Colophon paperback); Donald Zagoria, *Vietnam Triangle: Moscow, Peking, Hanoi* (Pegasus paperback).

Asian Politics II

30.205 Malaysia and Singapore

Prescribed texts: R. S. Milne, *Government and Politics in Malaysia* (Houghton Mifflin paperback); *Singapore 1972* (Singapore Government Printing Office).

Recommended texts: Nancy McHenry Fletcher, *The Separation of Singapore from Malaysia* (Cornell U. Southeast Asia Program Data Paper No. 73); J. M. Gullick, *Malaysia* (Praeger); Han Suyin, *And the Rain My Drink* (Signet paperback); Pang Chong Lian, *Singapore's People's Action Party* (Oxford U.P.); K. J. Ratnam, *Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya* (U. of Malaya Press paperback); Goh Cheng Teik, *The May Thirteenth Incident and Democracy in Malaysia* (Oxford U.P. paperback).

30.206 Indonesia

Prescribed texts: J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum paperback); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno* (Pelican); Robert O. Tilman (Ed.), *Man, State and Society in Contemporary Southeast Asia* (Praeger paperback).

Recommended texts: Daniel S. Lev, *The Transition to Guided Democracy* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project monograph); Milton Osborne, *Region of Revolt: Focus on Southeast Asia* (Pelican); Stephen Sloane, *Study in Political Violence: The Indonesian Experience* (Rand McNally paperback); Franklin B. Weinstein, *Indonesia Abandons Confrontation* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project Monograph).

30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan

Prescribed texts: W. G. Beasley, *The Modern History of Japan* (Weidenfeld Goldbuck paperback); H. Fukui, *Party in Power: the Japanese Liberal Democrats and Policy Making* (Australian National University Press); R. A. Scalapino, and J. Masumi, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of California paperback); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward (Ed.), *Political Development in Modern Japan* (Princeton University Press).

Recommended books: R. P. Dore (Ed.), *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan* (Princeton University Press paperback); W. W. Lockwood, (Ed.), *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton University Press); M. Maruyama, *Thought and Behaviour in Modern Japanese Politics* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino, *The Japanese Communist Movement 1920-1966* (University of California Press); E. F. Vogel, *Japan's New Middle Class* (University of California Press).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre- and co-requisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology I

Papers 32.100 and 32.101 are linked corequisites.

These papers are intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and are also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

222 *Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Psychology***32.100 Introduction to Psychology****32.101 Topics in Modern Psychology**

An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed text: Buss, A., *Psychology — Man in Perspective* (Wiley, 1973).

Recommended books: Talland, *Disorders of Memory and Learning* (Penguin); Heim, *Intelligence and Personality* (Penguin); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required).

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

Papers 32.102 and 32.103 are linked corequisites.

These papers are intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.102 Introduction to Experimental Psychology**32.103 Contemporary Psychology**

An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Gazzaniga, M. S., *Fundamentals of Psychology* (Academic Press); P. J. Riddick (Ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

Recommended books: Wright, D. S., Taylor, A., et al., *Introducing Psychology: an experimental approach* (Penguin); Nathan, Peter, *The Nervous System* (Penguin paperback).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:

(a) by completing, to the satisfaction of the Department of Mathematics, a year's work in paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or

(b) by passing a test based on W. S. Ray, *Basic Statistics* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968). The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

32.201 Operant Behaviour

Prescribed texts: Catania (Ed.), *Contemporary Research in Operant Behaviour* (Scott Foresman); Beale and Davison, *Operant Behaviour: Schedule and Stimulus Control* (Available from U.B.S.).

32.202 Sensation and Perception

Prescribed texts: Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons, Australasia Pty); Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A., *Human Information Processing* (Academic Press, 1972).

Recommended book: Kling and Riggs (Eds.), *Woodworth and Schlosberg's Experimental Psychology*, 3rd edn. (Methuen).

32.203 Comparative Psychology

Prescribed text: Marler & Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour*, 1966 (Wiley).

32.204 Social Behaviour

Prescribed texts: Wrightsman, *Social Psychology in the Seventies* (Brooks/Cole); Vaughan, *Racia Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana).

Recommended books: Wrightsman & Brigham, *Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology*, 2nd edn. (Brooks/Cole); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Jones, *Prejudice and Racism* (Addison-Wesley); Watson, P., *Psychology and Race 1973* (Penguin paperback); Warren N. & Jahoda, M., *Attitudes*, 2nd edn. 1973 (Penguin paperback).

32.205 Physiological Psychology

Prescribed texts: Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from University Book Shop).

Recommended books: Leukel, *Physiological Psychology, A Study Guide* (Mosby);

Any ONE of the following:

Gardner, *Fundamentals of Neurology* (Saunders); Gatz, *Manter's Essentials of Clinical Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology* (Davis Company); Everett, *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea and Febiger); Smith, *Basic Neuroanatomy* (Univ. of Toronto); Truex and Carpenter, *Human Neuroanatomy* (Williams and Wilkins).

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology III

A pass in five Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour). Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E., *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

32.302 General Theory

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

Recommended books: Turner, M. B., *Realism and the Explanation of behaviour* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Matson, F. W., *Without/Within, Behaviorism and Humanism* (Brooks/Cole).

A reading list from which class members may select topics of particular interest to them will be available at the beginning of the year. Additional material may be prescribed during the year.

32.303 Cognitive Processes

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Oldfield, R. C. and Marshall, J. C. (Eds.), *Language* (Penguin).

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality

This course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric-trait orientations.

Prescribed text: Wiggins et al., *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley).

32.305 Physiological Psychology

Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Colgan, D. M., *Basic Neuroanatomy of the Rat* (available from U.B.S.); Skinner, J. E., *Neuroscience: A Laboratory Manual* (W. B. Saunders).

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

Prescribed text: Kirk, Roger, E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioral Sciences* (Brooks/Cole).

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

The course will include a study of the effects of noise on man.

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

32.308 Special Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning

Reference will be made to original research papers during the course.

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.)

224 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Psychology, Romance Languages (French)

Psychology for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.401 History of Psychology

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology, 1840-1948* (Methuen).

32.402 Quantitative Psychology**32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour**

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

32.404 Sensation and Perception

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

32.405 Comparative Psychology

Recommended books: Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* (2nd edn., McGraw-Hill); Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R., and Milton, G., *Social Facilitation and Imitative Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon); Eibel-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S., and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behaviour* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).

32.406 Physiological Psychology

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

32.407 Theoretical Psychology**32.408 Applied Experimental Psychology****32.409 Abnormal Psychology**

Prescribed: Coleman, *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life* (Prentice Hall); Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice Hall); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy by Reciprocal Inhibition* (U. of Stanford Press). Additional material may be recommended during the year.

32.410 Neuropsychology**32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour**

Recommended text: A year's subscription (at student rate, US\$5), to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this *Calendar* is printed.

32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour

A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

Recommended text: Reese, H. W. and Lipsitt, L. P. (Ed.), *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES**French Stage I****34.100 Language Acquisition**

One lecture (several streams held on the same day); one oral class; one language laboratory session; total: three hours per week. Optional library use of the language laboratory.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed: *Dictionnaire du Français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Stack, *Le Pont Neuf*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Bonnard et al., *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd); Harrap's *New Shorter French & English Dictionary*, Pt. II: English-French.

34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week: tutorials on request; two essays.

Selected texts in 20th century literature. (Candidates may replace up to two of the following texts with up to two chosen from paper 34.103.)

Prescribed: Sartre, *Huis clos* (Folio, Gallimard); Blais, *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel* (Ed. du jour., Montreal); Gide, *L'immoraliste* (LP); St-Exupéry, *Terre des hommes* (Folio, Gallimard); Vian, *Textes et chansons* (10 x 18).
Recommended: Lagarde & Michard, *XXe siècle* (Bordas).

34.102 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Arts Students

One lecture (several streams held on the same day); one language laboratory session.

Prescribed: Nott and Trickey, *Actualités françaises*, Pt. I only (E.U.P.).
Recommended: *Harapp's New Shorter French and English Dictionary*, Pt. 1: French-English.

34.103 Selected Twentieth Century Texts

(Candidates may replace up to two of the following texts with up to two chosen from paper 34.101).

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; two essays required.

Prescribed: Vian, *En avant la zizique* (La Jeune Parque); Mayer, *La Vie anglaise* (PUF); Camus, *Carnets* 1 (Gallimard); Castéran, *Le Tiers monde* (Filipacchi); Illich, *Libérer l'avenir* (Seuil).

34.104 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Science students

One lecture and one language laboratory session per week.

Prescribed: Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harapp).

34.105 Selected Science Texts for Translation and Comment

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; two essays required.

Prescribed: Dunmore, *Anthology of French Scientific Prose* (Hutchinson); Bernard, *Introduction à la médecine expérimentale* (extracts from the Department); one other text to be prescribed.

French Stage II**34.200 Language Acquisition**

One lecture (several streams on the same day); one language laboratory session; one (optional) oral class; optional library use of the language laboratory.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed: Knox, *Rencontres* (Harcourt Brace); *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Bonnard et al., *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); *Dictionnaire du français vivant* (Bordas); *Harapp's New Shorter French & English Dictionary* Pt. II: English-French; I. Grevisse, *Le Bon Usage* (Hatier).

34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

In 1975 the subject will be the Theatre.

Prescribed: Hugo, *Préface de Cromwell* (Larousse); *Hernani* (Macmillan); Musset, *Lorenzaccio* (MUP); Vigny, *Chatterton and Quitte pour la peur* (Garnier-Flammarion/Harapp); Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (ULP); Camus, *Caligula* (Methuen); Beckett, *En Attendant Godot* (Harapp).

34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

In 1975 the subject will be Poetry.

Prescribed: Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP); Soupault, *Alfred de Musset* (Seghers); Verlaine, *Oeuvres poétiques* (ULB Bordas); Parrot & Marcenac, *Paul Eluard* and Roy, *Aragon* (both Seghers).

34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

In 1975 the subject will be shorter Fiction.

Prescribed: Mérimée, *Colomba* (LP); Flaubert, *Trois contes* (Harapp); Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (LP); Daudet, *Contes du lundi* (LP); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, *Contes cruels* (Corti).

34.204 The French Language in the Nineteenth Century

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one or two research papers.

Recommended: Levitt, *The Grammaire des grammaires of Girault-Duvivier* (Mouton).

Recommended for papers 34.201 to 204 as relevant: Hemmings, *Society & Culture in France* (Batsford); Lagarde & Michard, *XIXe siècle and XXe siècle* (Bordas).

226 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (French)

34.205 Medieval texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: *Ancassin & Nicolette* (CFMA, Champion); Harden, *Trois pièces médiévales* (Appleton Century); Villon, *Le Testament* (Appleton Century); Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, *Moyen Age* (Bordas).

Recommended: Greimas, *Dictionnaire de l'ancien français* (Larousse).

French Stage III**34.300 Language Acquisition**

One ninety-minute lecture (two streams held at the same time); one language laboratory session; one (optional) oral class; optional library use of the language laboratory.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed 1974: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier); Bourdier & Ellington, *Le Français actuel* (Harrap).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary*, Pt. II: English-French.

34.301 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts

In 1975 the subject for study will be Comedy.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Corneille, *L'Illusion comique* (Bordas); Racine, *Les Plaideurs* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* and *Le Malade imaginaire* (both Bordas); Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas or Harrap); Voltaire, *L'Ecosaise* (available from the Department); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

Recommended: Voltz, *La Comédie* (Colin).

34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts

In 1975 the subject for study will be Fiction.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

Prescribed 1975: Mme de Lafayette, *La Princesse de Cleves* (Droz); Perrault *Contes* (Garnier); Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier); Diderot, *Jacques le fataliste* (Dell); Voltaire, *Candide* (Clarendon); Prevost, *Manon Lescaut* (Harrap).

34.303 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts

In 1975 the subject for study will be Classical and Pre-Romantic Lyricism.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

Prescribed: La Fontaine, *Fables* (2 Vols., Bordas); *Anthologie poétique française, 17e siècle*, Vol. I (Garnier-Flammarion); André Chénier (Poètes d'Aujourd'hui, Seghers); Chateaubriand, *Atala*, *René* (Garnier-Flammarion).

34.304 The French Language in the Seventeenth Century

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) research papers.

Prescribed: Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).

Recommended: Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave); Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français* (Ed. sociales).

34.305 The French Language in the Eighteenth Century

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) research papers.

Prescribed: Seguin, *La Langue française au XVIIIe siècle* (Bordas).

Recommended for papers 34.301 to 34.305 as relevant: Lough, *Introduction to Seventeenth Century France and Introduction to Eighteenth Century France* (both Longmans paperback); Roger, *Panorama illustré du XVIIe siècle français* (Seghers); Forestier, *Panorama illustré du XVIIIe siècle français* (Seghers); Gossman, *French Society & Culture 18th Century* (Prentice-Hall); Lagarde & Michard, *XVIIe siècle*, and *XVIIIe siècle* (Bordas); (for literary essays) Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt Brace).

*Not available in 1975.

34.306 Old French Language and Literature

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.

Prescribed: t. 3: Ménard, *Syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Sobodi); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); *Le Voyage de Charlemagne* (Droz); *La Châtelaine de Vergi* (Manchester U.P.); Jehan le Teinturier, *Le Mariage des sept arts* (Champion); Greimas, *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).

34.307 A Literary Topic to be specified from Time to Time

In 1975 the subject for study will be *Poésie et chansons à l'époque moderne*.

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request.

Prescribed: Bonnafé, *Georges Brassens* (Seghers); Estienne, *Léo Ferré* (Seghers); Vian, *Textes & Chansons* (10×18), and *En avant la zizique* (La Jeune Parques); Clouzet), *Jacques Brel* (Seghers); Calvet, *La Chanson française* (Hachette); Mouloudji, *Aristide Bruant* (Seghers); Vernillat & Charpentreau, *La Chanson française* (PUF).

34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth Century Literature

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.

In 1975 the subject for study will be longer Fiction.

Prescribed: Balzac, *Le Père Goriot* (ULP or Garnier); Fromentin, *Dominique* (Garnier); A. France, *La Révolte des Anges* (LP); Zola, *Germinal* (LP); Maupassant, *Bel-Ami* (Garnier); Huysmans, *A vau-l'eau* (Signorelli).

34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.

In 1975 the subject for study will be the Coming of Age in the Novel as for 34.406 but based on any six books thus prescribed.

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)**34.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)**

Students wishing to gain this qualification as a prerequisite for Master's degrees or for a doctorate are advised as follows:

(a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship level, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass FLRE without following a course. If you wish to follow a refresher course on French texts, 34.105 is suggested for Science majors, 34.103 for Humanities and Social Science majors, and 34.101 for Language and Literature majors;

(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, you should enrol for a language course: 34.104 for Maths and Science majors, 34.102 or 34.100 for others; a pass in one of these papers exempts you from FLRE, and the paper may be credited towards your Bachelor's degree if you are still an undergraduate; you may of course take the lectures for one of these papers but sit the FLRE examination.

French for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601).)

The specific requirements for French are given in MA Reg. II(9); and for Languages and Literature including French in MA Reg. II(17). In both cases, paper 34.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites for individual papers (MA Reg. II(9)) are also indicated below; they may be waived in certain circumstances.

34.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

Prescribed: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Grevise, *Le Bon usage* (Haite); Barrette & Fol, *Un Certain Style ou un style certain* (OUP, New York).

34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature, with Texts for Detailed Study

1975: *The chansons de geste*. (Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306).

Prescribed: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (Champion); Gormont et Isembart (Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended: Rychner, *Les Chansons de geste* (Droz); Riquier, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume I. 2* (CDU).

34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature

1975: 15th and 16th century comedy.

Prescribed: *Four Farces* (Blackwell); Marguerite de Navarre, *Théâtre profane* (Droz); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (STFM, Didier).

Recommended: Boyer, *Panorama illustré du XVI^e siècle français* (Seghers); Cruikshank, *French Literature and its Background, Sixteenth Century* (Oxford paperback).

228 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (French)

34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Literature

1975: Philosophical thought. (Prerequisite: one of 34.301–34.303).

Prescribed: Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard); Descartes, *Les Méditations* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP Classique).***34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature**

1975: Not available. (Recommended prerequisite: one of 34.301–34.303).

34.405 A Topic in Nineteenth Century Literature

1975: Poetry

Prescribed: Hugo, *Les Contemplations* (LP); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Blackwell); Rimbaud, *Poésies* (Garnier).Recommended: Boase, *The Poetry of France*, vol. III (Methuen Univ. paperback).**34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1975: Coming of Age in the Novel.

This paper is not available to those who have passed in 34.309 or its equivalent.

Prescribed: Renard, *Poil de carotte* (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, *Le Grand Meaulnes* (LP) or (Methuen); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Bernanos, *Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette* (LP); Colette, *Le Blé en herbe* (Garnier-Flammarion); Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Aymé, *Le Chemin des écoliers* (Folio, Gallimard); Troyat, *L'Aralgne* (LP); Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP).**34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**

1975: Chemins de la pensée.

Prescribed: Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (10×8); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (10×18 or Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset); Sartre, *L'Âge de raison*, *Le Sursis*, *La Nausée*, and *Théâtre I* (all LP); Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (LP).**34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**

1975: Camus and Beckett.

Prescribed: Camus, *L'Étranger* (Methuen), *Carnets I & II* (Gallimard), *La Chute*, *La Peste*, and *Noces* (all Folio, Gallimard or LP); Beckett, *Murphy*, *Molloy* and *Malone meurt* (all Minuit).**34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**

1975: Chemins de la critique.

Prescribed: Poulet (éd.), *Les Chemins actuels de la critique* (10×18); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique* (Mercure de France); Goldmann, *Pour une sociologie du roman* (Idées, Gallimard); Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et vérité* (Seuil); Mauron, *Le Dernier Baudelaire* (Corti); Starobinski, *L'Oeil vivant* (Gallimard).**34.410 An Approved Literary Topic**

1975: The Theatre.

Prescribed: Jarry, *Tout Ubu* (LP); Cocteau, *La Machine infernale* (Harrap); Giraudoux, *Electre* (Methuen); Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (Methuen); Sàtre, *Les Mouches* (Harrap) and *Huis clos* (Methuen); Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), and *Fin de partie* (Methuen); Ionesco, *Rhinocéros* (Bordas), *Tueur sans gages* (ULP), and *Notes et contre-notes* (Idées, Gallimard); Artaud, *Le Théâtre et son double* (Idées, Gallimard).**34.411 An Approved Literary Topic**

1975: Proust and the Nouveau Roman

Prescribed: Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Lire Aujourd'hui, Hachette), *Un amour de Swann* (LP), and *Combray* (Harrap); Sarraute, *Tropismes* (Minuit) and *Martereau* (LP, or Folio, Gallimard); Butor, *La Modification* (Methuen); Robbe-Grillet, *Instantanés* (Minuit) and *Le Voyeur* (Ginn-Blaisdell).Recommended: Micha, *Nathalie Sarraute*; Albérès, *Butor*; and Miesch, *Robbe-Grillet* (all Editions universitaires).**34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature**

Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306.

Prescribed: Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).**34.413 Middle French Language and Literature**

1975: The Renaissance period.

Prescribed: Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16^e siècle* (IAC, Lyons); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'orthographe et prononciation francoise* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Krailsheimer (Ed.), *Three 16th century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome* (Didier). Recommended: Saulnier, *La Littérature française de la Renaissance* (PUF).**34.414 Principles of Phonetic and Phonemic Analysis and their Application to French**Prescribed: Martinet, *La Prononciation du français contemporain* (Droz), *La Description phonologique* (Droz Minard) Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT).Recommended: Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP); Martinet, *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF).

34.415 Theories of Grammar Applied to the Analysis of Contemporary French

Prescribed: Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* (3 Vols., Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Éléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

34.416 Principles of Lexicology and lexicography and their Application to French

Prescribed: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain* (Larousse); Mounin, *Clefs pour la sémantique* (Seghers).

Recommended: Dubois & Dubois, *Introduction à la lexicographie* (Larousse); Nos. 19, 23, and 27 of the review *Langages* (Didier/Larousse); Nos. 2, 4, and 17 of the review *Langue française* (Larousse); Muller, *Initiation à la Statistique linguistique* (Larousse).

34.417 Applied Linguistics, as Related to French

Prescribed: Crystal, *What is Linguistics?* (Arnold); Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (U. of Chicago); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longman); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold).

Recommended: Halliday *et al.*, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longman); Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German and Spanish* (Harrap); Rebouillet, *Guide Pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère* (Hachette).

34.418 Overseas Regional French

1975: The Indo-Pacific area.

Prescribed: Hollyman, *Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand).

34.419 French Creoles

Prescribed: Hymes (Ed.), *Pidginization and Creolization of Languages* (CUP); Goodman, *A Comparative Study of Creole French Dialects* (Mouton).

***34.420 An Approved Topic in Linguistics**

Not available in 1975.

34.421 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. Prerequisite as required by the Head of the Department.

Intending MA students should consult with the Head of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers, and in order to receive a vacation reading list.

* Not available in 1975.

Italian I**35.100 Language Acquisition**

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total three hours per week. Optional library use of the language laboratory. Assignments.

Language acquisition: conversation in Italian; translation from and into Italian; free composition; basic grammar, reading, dictation.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego, *Italian for you* (Longmans); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher).

A supplementary course for students without any prior knowledge of Italian will be run concurrently with this course.

35.101 Prescribed Works

Two lectures per week; tutorials on request; three essays.

Selected works in 20th century Italian literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie (Ed.), *35 novelle contemporanee* (Longmans); F. Fellini, *La Strada* OR G. Verga, *Cavalleria Rusticana*, (available from the Department); G. Kay (Ed.), *Penguin book of Italian verse* (Penguin); C. Pavese, *La luna e i falò* (Einaudi).

Recommended: S. Pacifici, *A guide to contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian); *I contemporanei* (Marzorati).

35.102 Language: Aural and Reading Comprehension

Two lectures; tutorials on request; basic grammar and assignments.

Prescribed texts: F. Komadina & G. Orifici, *A progressive Italian grammar* (Modern Languages Bookshop).

This course is designed for those students who wish to be able to understand but not to express themselves in spoken and written Italian. Students who take this course will not be admitted to courses in Italian beyond Stage I level, except as provided under the appropriate regulations.

230 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (Italian)

Italian II**35.200 Language Acquisition**

One lecture, one oral class, one language laboratory session, assignments.

Language acquisition: conversation in Italian, translation from and into Italian; free composition; advanced grammar, reading, dictation.

Prescribed texts: V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar* (Heath & Co.); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); *Dizionario Garzanti della lingua italiana* (Garzanti).

†35.201 The Italian Language in the Fourteenth Century

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.

Recommended: B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* (Sansoni) OR B. Migliorini, *The Italian language* (trans. by T. Gwynfor Griffith) (Faber & Faber); W. Meyer-Lubke, *Grammatica storica della lingua italiana e dei suoi dialetti* (Loescher).

35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

1975: Dante's *Inferno*

Prescribed text: D. Alighieri *L'Inferno* (La Nuova Italia).

Recommended texts: Cosmo, *Guida a Dante* (La Nuova Italia); M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno, *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana*, Vol. I (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi, *Storia della letteratura italiana, Il trecento*, Vol. II (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis, *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts

1975: Boccaccio's *Decamerone* and Petrarca's *Canzoniere*.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.

Prescribed texts: G. Boccaccio *Decamerone* (BUR or Laterza); F. Petrarca, *Il Canzoniere* (Manchester U.P.).

Recommended texts: M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno, *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana*, Vol. I (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi, *Storia della letteratura italiana, Il Trecento* Vol. II (Garzanti); F. de Sanctis, *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

35.204 An Approved Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture

1975: Italian novel and cinema after 1945

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, two essays.

Prescribed texts: C. Cassola, *Il taglio del bosco* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani); P. P. Pasolini *Mamma Roma* (Rizzoli); *Una vita violenta* (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il Gattopardo* (Feltrinelli); L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi).

Students should consult with the Department before purchasing texts.

Recommended: E. Falqui, *Tra racconti e romanzi del Novecento* (Valecchi); G. Manacorda, *Storia della letteratura italiana contemporanea* (Riuniti); W. Mauro, *Cultura e società nella narrativa meridionale* (Edizioni dell'ateneo); S. Pacifici, *A guide to Contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian); G. Pullini, *Il romanzo italiano del dopoguerra* (Marsilio).

Italian III**35.300 Language Acquisition**

One lecture, one oral class, one language laboratory session; assignments.

Language acquisition: conversation in Italian, translation from and into Italian, free composition, advanced grammar and stylistics, reading, dictation.

Prescribed texts: V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar* (Heath & Co.); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); *Dizionario Garzanti della lingua italiana* (Garzanti).

†35.301 The Italian Language in the Fourteenth Century

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request.

Recommended texts: B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* (Sansoni) OR B. Migliorini, *The Italian language* (trans. by T. Gwynfor Griffith) (Faber & Faber); W. Meyer-Lubke, *Grammatica storica della lingua italiana e dei suoi dialetti* (Loescher).

35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, two essays.

1975: Dante's *Inferno*

Prescribed text: D. Alighieri *L'Inferno* (La Nuova Italia).

Recommended texts: Cosmo, *Guida a Dante* (La Nuova Italia); M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno, *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana*, Vol. I (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi, *Storia della letteratura italiana, Il Trecento*, Vol. II (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis, *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, two essays.

1975: Boccaccio's *Decamerone* and Petrarca's *Canzoniere*

Prescribed texts: G. Boccaccio *Decamerone* (BUR or Laterza); F. Petrarca *Il Canzoniere* (Manchester U.P.).

Recommended texts: M. Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno, *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana*, Vol. I (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi, *Storia della letteratura italiana, Il Trecento*, Vol. II (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis, *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

†35.304 An Approved Topic in Italian Language**35.305 An Approved Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1975: Italian novel and cinema after 1945.

One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, two essays.

Prescribed texts: C. Cassola, *Il taglio del bosco* (Emandi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani), *L'attenzione* (Bompiani); P. P. Pasolini, *Mamma Roma* (Rizzoli); *Una vita violenta* (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il Gattopardo* (Feltrinelli); L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi).

Note: Students should consult with the Department before purchasing texts.

Recommended: E. Falqui, *Tra racconti e romanzi del Novecento* (Valecchi); G. Manacorda, *Storia della letteratura italiana contemporanea* (Riuniti); W. Mauro, *Cultura e società nella narrativa meridionale* (Edizioni dell' ateneo); S. Pacifici, *A guide to Contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian); G. Pullini, *Il romanzo italiano del dopoguerra* (Marsilio).

Italian for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (35.601))

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (16) and for Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (18). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory. Pre-requisites for individual papers (MA Schedule (16)) are indicated below; they may be waived in certain circumstances.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, dictation, reading.

†35.401 The Development of Standard Italian from Manzoni to the Present Day**†35.402 Tuscan Dialects of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries****†35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian****35.404 An Approved Linguistics Topic****35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature****35.406 The Works of Dante****35.407 The Works of Boccaccio****35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell' Arte****35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century****35.410 The Works of Foscolo, Manzoni, Leopardi****35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga**

232 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (Spanish)

35.412 Twentieth Century Italian Theatre with Special Reference to the Works of Pirandello
Recommended prerequisite: 35.101.

35.413 A Topic in Twentieth Century Italian Poetry
1975: Gli Ermetici (Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo).

35.414 A Topic in the Twentieth Century Italian Novel
1975: The Italian novel to 1945 with special reference to the works of three of the following Pirandello, Svevo, Moravia, Vittorini, Pavese.

35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

†**35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian Language and Literature in Australia and New Zealand**

35.417 Italian Poetry in the Nineteenth Century

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

Spanish Stage I

45.100 Language Acquisition

Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed: Turk/Espinosa, *Foundation Course in Spanish* (Heath).

Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*; or *Compact English-Spanish Dictionary* (Harrap).

45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays.

Prescribed: A. Machado, *Poesías completas* (Austral); Lorca, *Mariana Pineda* (Harrap); Burns (Ed.), *Doce cuentistas españoles de la posguerra* (Harrap).

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English

One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Prescribed: Roberts, *El español vivo* (Harrap).

Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*; or *Compact English-Spanish Dictionary* (Harrap).

Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed: Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course* (Pergamon).

Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*.

45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: C. C. Smith (Ed.), *Spanish Ballads* (Pergamon); Terry (Ed.), *Anthology of Spanish Poetry I* (Pergamon); R. O. Jones (Ed.), *La vida de Lazarillo de Tormes* (M.U.P.); Lope de Vega, *Fuenteovejuna* (Bell).

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Rodríguez-Alcalá (Ed.), *Cuentos nuevos del sur* (Prentice-Hall); Rulfo, *Pedro Páramo* (FCE); Zorrilla, *Don Juan Tenorio* (Appleton Century Crofts); Aguirre, *Antología de la poesía española contemporánea I* (Ebro); Baroja, *El árbol de la ciencia* (Appleton Century Crofts);

45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or more) essays.

Prescribed: Lorca, *Bodas de sangre* (Losada); Rojas, *La Celestina* (Taurus).

Spanish Stage III**45.300 Language Acquisition**

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prescribed: Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course* (Pergamon).

Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*.

45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Lyric Poetry (supplied); *Poema dei cid*; *Poema de Fernán González*; *Libro de buen amor I & II*; *El Conde Lucano*.

45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Terry (Ed.), *Anthology of Spanish Poetry II* (Pergamon); Lope de Vega, *El Castigo sin venganza* (Pergamon); Calderon, *La vida es sueño* (M.U.P.); Cervantes, *Páginas del Quijote* (Harrap).

45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Larra, *Artículos escogidos* (Bell); Altolaguirre, *Antología de la poesía romántica* (Austral); Valera, *Pepita Jiménez* (C.C.); Blasco Ibañez, *La barraca* (Harrap); Galdós, *La desheredada* (Alianza).

45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: A. Machado, *Poesías completas* (Austral); Salinas, *Poesías escogidas* (Austral); Lorca, *La casa de Bernarda Alba* (Losada); Buero Vallejo, *Historia de una escalera* (London U.P.); Cela, *La familia de Pascual Duarte* (Harrap).

45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Prescribed: Güiraldes, *Don Segundo Sombra* (Losada); Earle (Ed.), *Voces hispanoamericanas*; Neruda, *Residencia en la tierra* (Losada); Asturias, *El señor presidente*; García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad* (Losada).

†Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601))

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Recommended: Eoff/Ramírez, *Composición/Conversación*; *Collins Spanish Dictionary*.

45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature**45.402 Golden Age Poetry****45.403 The Picaresque Novel****45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century****45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century****45.406 *Don Quijote*****45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel****45.408 Novelists of the '98 Generation**

234 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Russian

45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel

45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry

45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre

45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel

45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry

45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre

45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature

45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN**Russian I**

Students may enrol for Russian I without any previous knowledge of the language. In this case they will be required to attend the Supplementary Course (see below).

Papers 43.100 and 43.101 are linked co-requisites.

43.100 Language Acquisition

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

Recommended books: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, *A Short Russian Reference Grammar* (Moscow); C. R. Buxton, *A Guide to Russian Composition and Conversation* (Pitman); A. I. Smirnitsky, *Russko-angliyskiy slovar'* (Moscow); V. K. Myller, *Anglo-russkiy slovar'* (Moscow); Langenscheidt's *Russian-English/English-Russian Dictionary* (London).

43.101 Introduction to Russian Studies

(i) The History and Culture of Russia and the Soviet Union

Prescribed books: L. Kochan, *The Making of Modern Russia* (Penguin); J. P. Nettl, *The Soviet Achievement* (Thames and Hudson); Tamara T. Rice, *A Concise History of Russian Art* (Thames and Hudson).

(ii) Prescribed Texts for Translation into English

Cyclostyled texts will be supplied by the Department.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

43.500 Supplementary Russian

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language. It consists of two extra hours during the first and second terms of the year. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Tuesday of the first term. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary Course.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

Russian II

Papers 43.200, 43.201 and 43.202 are linked co-requisites.

43.200 Language Acquisition

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Prescribed books: P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Book I (U.L.P.); P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Manual (U.L.P.); S. Khavronina, *Russian as We Speak it* (Moscow); N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: As for paper 40-100.

Recommended: Subscription to the Journal, *Russkii Jazyk za rubezhom* (Moscow).

43.201 Language Analysis; Nineteenth Century Russian Poetry

(i) Language Analysis of Prescribed Texts. Questions on Russian Grammar

Prescribed book: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Those for 43.202.

(ii) Nineteenth Century Russian Poetry

Prescribed book: *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*.

Recommended books: As for 43.202.

43.202 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature

Nineteenth Century Russian Literature, with Special Reference to Selected Prose Works

Prescribed books: *Russian Stories*, (Ed.) G. Struve (Bantam); *The Tales of the Late Ivan Petrovich Belkin*, Ed. B. O. Unbegaun (Blackwell).Recommended books: D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library); R. Hingley, *Russian Writers and Society 1825-1905* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

†Russian III

Papers 43.300, 43.301, and 43.302 are linked corequisites.

43.300 Language Acquisition

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Prescribed books: P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Book 2 (U.L.P.); Borrás and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).Recommended books: As for 43.200 plus S. I. Ozhegov, *Slovar' russkogo yazyka* (Moscow).**43.301 Russian and the Slavonic Languages: Selected Twentieth Century Literature**

(i) Russian and the Slavonic Languages; Introduction to Old Russian

Prescribed book: Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (U.L.P.).

(ii) Selected Works of Twentieth Century Russian Literature

Writers: Tsvetaeva, Pasternak, Zamyatin, Voznesensky, Solzhenitsyn.

Recommended books: E. J. Brown, *Russian Literature since the Revolution* (Collier Books); J. Holthusen, *Russische Gegenwartsliteratur*, 2 Vols., (Dalp-Taschenbücher, Bd. 368D and 369D, Francke, Bern).**43.302 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature**

Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: A. S. Pushkin, L. N. Tolstoy, F. M. Dostoevsky

Prescribed books: A. S. Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin* (Bradda); L. N. Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina* (Moscow); F. M. Dostoevsky, *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Moscow); *Idiot* (Moscow).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays, etc., will be taken into consideration.

Russian Reading Knowledge**43.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (Russian)**

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc (Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY***Note on Textbooks:* Students are advised to consult staff before purchasing books as selective buying is advisable. A Handbook and detailed lists are available from the Department. Work in class and practical work is taken into account in all courses. Students must consult the Department for tutorial and in some cases lecture hours.**Sociology I****82.100 An Introduction to Sociology**Recommended books: P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (Ed.), *Introduction to Sociology* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (Ed.), *Modern Sociology* (Penguin); C. W. Mills, *The Sociological Imagination* (Penguin). C.R.M. Books, *Society Today* (2nd edn., C.R.M.); Thompson, K. and Tunstall, M., *Sociological Perspectives* (Penguin); Worsley, P. (Ed.), *Problems of Modern Society* (Penguin).

236 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Sociology

82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

Recommended books: Forster, J. (Ed.), *Social Progress in New Zealand* (Longmans); Pitt, D. and Macpherson, C., *Emerging Pluralism in New Zealand* (Longmans); Trlin, A. and Thomson, K., *Contemporary New Zealand* (Hicks Smith); S. Webb and J. Collette, *New Zealand Society* (Wiley); Chapple, D. *Tokoroa* (Longmans).

Students who wish to continue in Sociology should consult the Department for a list of basic sociological sources and commentaries.

Sociology II**82.200 Sociological Theory**

Recommended books: Cohen, Percy, *Modern Social Theory* (Heinemann); Mills, C. Wright, *The Sociological Imagination* (Penguin); Stinchcombe, Arthur, *Constructing Social Theories* (Harcourt-Brace-World); Aron, R., *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (Pelican).

82.201 Sociological Methods

Students will be expected to participate in a field exercise in the Auckland area which will involve not more than \$5 travel expenses to be paid by the student.

Recommended books: Bruyn, S., *The Human Perspective in Sociology* (Prentice-Hall); Glaser, B. and Strauss, A., *The Discovery of Grounded Theory* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); Pitt, D. C., *Using Historical Sources in Sociology and Anthropology* (Holt Rinehart); Filstead, W. J., *Qualitative Methodology* (Markham).

82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology —

Topic for 1974: Urban Sociology

Recommended reading: Thorns, D. C., *Suburbia* (McGibbon Kee); Pahl, R. E., *Readings in Urban Sociology* (Pergamon); Pahl, R. E., *Whose City* (Longmans); Gans, H. J., *People and Plans* (Penguin); Breese, G., *Urbanization in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall).

82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region; 1975 S.E. Asia**82.204 Contemporary Social Problems**

Recommended books: Merton, R. K. and Nisbet, R. A. (Eds.), *Contemporary Social Problems* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich).

82.205 Social Stratification

Recommended books: Mayer, K. and Buckley, W., *Class and Society* (Random House, 3rd edn.); Beteille, A., *Social Inequality* (Pelican); Bottemore, T., *Social Classes in Modern Society* (Unwin).

Sociology III**82.300 Industrial Sociology**

Recommended books: Schneider, E. V., *Industrial Sociology* (McGraw Hill 2nd edn.); Parker, S. R. et al., *The Sociology of Industry* (Allen & Unwin, new edn.); Child, J. (Ed.), *Man and Organisation* (Allen & Unwin); Smelser, N. J. (Ed.), *Readings on Economic Sociology* (Prentice-Hall); Shepard, J. M., *Organisational Issues in Industrial Sociology* (Prentice-Hall); Burns, T., *Industrial Man* (Penguin).

82.301 Political Sociology

Recommended books: Horowitz, Irving, *Foundations of Political Sociology* (Harper & Row); Parkin, Frank, *Class, Inequality and Political Order* (Paladin); Runciman, W. G., *Social Science and Political Theory* (Cambridge); Fox, A., *Sociology of Work in Industry* (Collier Macmillan); Eldridge, J. E. T., *Sociology and Industrial Life* (Nelson).

†82.302 Sociology of the Family

Recommended books: Harris, C. C., *The Family* (Allen & Unwin); Harris, C. C. (Ed.), *Readings in Kinship in Urban Society* (Pergamon); Anderson, M., *Sociology of the Family* (Penguin); Goode, W. J., *The Family* (Prentice-Hall); Turner, R. H., *Family Interaction* (Wiley).

82.303 Sociology of Religion

Recommended books: Berger, P., *The Social Reality of Religion* (Allen Lane); Luckmann, T., *The Invisible Religion* (Macmillan); Robertson, R., *The Sociological Interpretation of Religion* (Blackwell); Robertson, R., *Sociology of Religion* (Penguin); Scharf, B., *The Sociological Study of Religion* (Hutchinson); O'Dea, T., *The Sociology of Religion* (Prentice-Hall); Eisenstadt, *The Protestant Ethic and Modernization* (Basic); Wilson, B. (Ed.), *Patterns of Sectarianism* (Heinemann); Budd, S., *Sociologists and Religion* (Collin).

†82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations

Recommended books: Schemerhorn, R. A., *Comparative Ethnic Relations* (Random House); Rex, J., *Race Relations and Sociological Theory*; Banton, M., *Race Relations* (Tavistock); Pitt, D. C. and Macpherson, C., *Emerging Pluralism in New Zealand* (Longmans); Glazer, N. and Moynihan, D., *Beyond the Melting Pot* (M.I.T.).

82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand

Recommended books: Encel, S., *Equality and Authority* (Cheshire); Vellekopp, Baldock, C., *Vocational Choice and Opportunity* (Pegasus).

82.306 Community Studies

Recommended books: Bell, Colin and Newby, Howard, *Community Studies* (Allen & Unwin, London); Tonnies, Ferdinand, *Community and Society* (Harper Torchbooks, New York).

82.307 Social Change

Recommended books: Horowitz, I., *Three Worlds of Development* (Oxford); Pitt, D. C., *Tradition and Economic Progress* (Oxford); Shannin, T., *Peasants and Peasant Societies* (Penguin); Pitt, D. C., *Social Dynamics of Development* (Pergamon).

82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department**82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department****82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

Sociology for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (82.601), which shall count as three papers).

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All student courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students. Students are strongly recommended to include 82.400 and 82.401 in their programmes.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method****82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region; 1975 South Asia****82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology****82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology****82.405 Deviance****82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology****82.407 Rural Sociology****82.408 Complex Organisations****82.409 Industrial Sociology****82.410 Applied Sociology****82.411 Mass Communications****82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor or Arts, and
- (b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or have passed ten papers (including papers 14.100 and 14.101) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall

- (a) pass paper 14.204 including the required practical work provided that a candidate who has passed this paper shall substitute another paper from the 14.200 or 14.300 series.
- (b) pass three further papers chosen from stage II and stage III Education as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper shall be from stage II.

3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Head of the Department of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

- (a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Education Department. Students must have the topic of their investigation approved by 31 March of that year.
- (b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations are completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation, see Examination Regulation 14.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Head of the Department of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with ten papers which do not include papers 14.100 and 14.101, may present himself for examination in papers 14.100 and 14.101 in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
 - (a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and
 - (b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

Note: From 1977 candidates will be required to have passed in at least Stage II of whichever of the subjects Education or Psychology was not taken to MA.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.
3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

A Part I

Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

- (a) Developmental Psychology, 16.100
- (b) Behaviour Analysis in Education, 16.101
- (c) Psychology of Social Interaction, 16.102
- (d) Atypical children, 16.103
- (e) Psychometrics, 16.104
- (f) Assessment and Diagnosis, 16.105
- (g) Communication and Counselling, 16.106

Notes: (1) Before being granted terms for courses 16.100 to 16.106 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.

(2) Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or enrol for the MA thesis.

(3) An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation see, Examination Regulation 14.

B Part II

- (a) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.
- (b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.
- (c) The presentation of a dissertation reporting the systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic or a piece of field research related to the function of an educational psychologist approved by the Head of the Department of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November, and within three years of the year in which the requirements of Part II, regulations (a) and (b) of these regulations were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES**DipLang**

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1(a) The Diploma in Language Teaching Studies may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

- French
- German

(b) The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have passed—

- (i) three approved papers at French III level, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or
- (ii) three approved papers at German III level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3(a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 4(a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 4(a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

4(a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

- (i) Applied Linguistics: phonology and lexicology, 71.100
- (ii) Applied Linguistics: morphology and syntax, 71.101
- (iii) Oral competence in the language which is the subject of the candidates course of study for the Diploma, 71.102

Part II

- (iv), (v), and (vi) Techniques of programming language instructions, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of programmes, 71.103, 71.104, 71.105.
- (b) Every candidate for Honours shall (in addition to the requirements in Regulation 4(a)) be required to pursue and to submit a Dissertation on an original research investigation approved by the Head of Department (71.200).

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a).

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 4(b) on or before 1 November in the second year following that in which the candidate has completed the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a); or such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

8. A candidate who before 1975 completed the requirements for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching except for the submission of a dissertation shall be entitled:

- (i) to qualify without further examination for the award of the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies, or
- (ii) to transfer to the course for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies with Honours, if he makes application to do so before 1 January, 1976.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except in special circumstances, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University.
2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year.
3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.
- 4 (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.
(b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

Subjects

5. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

Part 1

The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.600
Public Administration 30.601

Part 2

Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA (Candidates who have already been credited with 30.402 may substitute Urban Geography 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc)

Part 3

Either

Two papers from the following:

Local Government Law, 25.220, as prescribed for LLB
Public Sector Accounting, 1.204, as prescribed for BCom
*State and Local Taxation, 25.384, as prescribed for LLB(Hons)
Statutory Planning and Administration I, 36.102, as prescribed for DipTP
Public Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Micro-economics 13.200 as prescribed for BA and BCom
Organisational Studies 72.200 as prescribed for BCom.

242 Faculty of Arts, Regulations, DipLGA

Special paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and approved by the Head of Department.

or

Research Essay (which shall count as two papers)

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Prerequisites or Corequisites

6. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 1.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Microeconomics and paper 13.101 Macroeconomics, or have obtained exemption from the Head of the Department of Economics.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee:

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Technical Officer in Charge:

F. R. WYATT

DipLang FRENCH

71.100 Applied Linguistics A

Phonology of contemporary French with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native English speakers; applied lexicology; formal, semantic and statistical characteristics of the lexicon.

Prescribed: Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell); *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier), and *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., *L'Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier); Savard & Richards, *Les Indices d'utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français* (Laval UP).

Recommended: Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German and Spanish* (Harrrap).

71.101 Applied Linguistics B

Pedagogical applications of the models of morphological and syntactical analysis currently applied to contemporary French.

Prescribed: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* (3 Vols., Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse); Rebouillet, *Guide pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère* (Hachette).

Recommended: Crystal, *What is Linguistics?* (Arnold); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold).

71.102 Oral competence in French

(as for the Degree of Master of Arts).

71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of specific programmes.

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) audiolingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

Prescribed: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (Chicago UP); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace).

Option (ii): Stack, *The Language Laboratory and Modern Language Teaching* (O.U.P.); Léon, *Laboratoire de langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd edn. (Didier).

DipLang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang followed by:

71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

DipLang GERMAN

71.100 Applied Linguistics A

Phonology of contemporary German, including some aspects of colloquial German, with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native speakers of English.

Prescribed: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (UCP); Keller, *German Dialects* (Manchester).

71.101 Applied Linguistics B

Pedagogical applications of morphological and syntactical analysis applied to contemporary German.

Prescribed: Droscher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (UCP); Valdman, *Trends in Language Teaching* (McGraw-Hill).

244 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, DipLGA

71.102 Oral Competence in German

(as for the degree of Master of Arts).

71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of Programming Language Instruction, of Evaluating Programmes and of Testing the Results of Specific Programmes

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) audiolingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

Prescribed: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Rivers, *The Psychologist & the Foreign Language Teacher* (Chicago UP), and *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (Chicago UP); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace).

DipLang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang, followed by

71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Prescriptions for DipLGA

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take the Part I papers in the first year of study.

The prescriptions for the Part 1 papers in the preceding regulations are given below.

30.600 The New Zealand Local Government System

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

Recommended texts: Betts, G. M. (Ed. R. H. Brookes), *Betts on Wellington* (Reed, 1970); G. W. A. Bush, *Decently and In Order: The Government of the City of Auckland 1840-1971* (Collins for A.C.C., 1971); G. T. Bloomfield, *The Evolution of Local Government Areas in Auckland 1840-1971* (University of Auckland paperback, 1973); Local Authority Finance Committee, *Local Authority Finance in New Zealand* (Government Printing Office paperback, 1973).

30.601 Public Administration

Two lecture hours per week throughout the academic year. Selected issues in the study and practice of administration with special reference to New Zealand public administration.

Prescribed text: P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (George Allen and Unwin Ltd.).

Recommended texts: D. S. Pugh, *Organisation Theory* (Penguin); T. B. Smith, *The New Zealand Bureaucrat* (Cheshire); F. Marini (Ed.), *Towards a New Public Administration* (Chandler); L. Cleveland and A. D. Robinson, *Readings in New Zealand Government* (Reed).

30.603 Research Essay

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 3 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.

Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 246 Degree of Bachelor of Science
- 250 Schedule for Bachelor of Science
- 269 Degree of Bachelor of Science Course of Study in Human Biology
- 270 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
- 274 Degree of Master of Science
- 277 Degree of Doctor of Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 279 Department of Anatomy
- 279 Department of Biochemistry
- 280 Department of Botany
- 284 Department of Cell Biology
- 285 Department of Chemistry
- 292 Department of Geography
- 292 Department of Geology
- 297 Department of Mathematics
- 303 Department of Mechanical Engineering
- 304 Department of Pathology
- 304 Department of Physics
- 313 Department of Physiology
- 313 Department of Psychology
- 316 Department of Zoology
- 320 Course of Study in Human Biology
- 322 Course in Environmental Studies
- 322 Radio Research Centre

Diploma Course Regulations

- 323 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- 323 Diploma in Computational Mathematics
- 324 Diploma in Optometry
- 325 Diploma in Statistics

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 327 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- 327 Diploma in Optometry

Certificate Regulations

- 330 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, being *Either*

(a) the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive

or

(b) The Course of Study in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 17 to 21 inclusive.

2. In Regulations 3 to 16 of these Regulations

(a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).

(c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which

(a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I

(b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science

(c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either

(a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or

(b) Stage III courses

in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.

6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

Practical Work Requirements

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

Credit for BA Courses

8.(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.

- (b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB(Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially equivalent to any course prescribed for this Degree.

SCHEDULE

Arts	per paper	5 credits
Commerce	per paper	5 credits
Architecture	per credit	1 credit
Engineering	per subject	4 credits
Law	per hour of teaching	2 credits
	per week (in any subject taken)	

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

(a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.

(b) a candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level

(c) where the candidate gained at least 12 credits in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

Entry with NZCS (Chemistry)

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

11(1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) a candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the units of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2-16 inclusive for this Degree.

(b) a candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

(i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or

(ii) Engineering Mathematics I A and I B and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,

shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 261 for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive.

(2) A candidate, who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level, and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

Psychology

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology I A or I B and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional labora-

248 *Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc*

tory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.

13. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 106, Psychology 107 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Transitional Provisions

14(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions

15(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in the previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.

Blank Page

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
BIOCHEMISTRY									
Biochem	301	66.301	Chemistry of Biomolecules	46	12×8	6	Chem 201 and 203 plus 24 credits from subjects other than Stage I Chem. The 24 credits must include (a) at least 12 credits from any of the Stage II or III level courses (b) at least 6 credits from Applied Maths, Maths or Phys (c) at least 6 credits from the subjects Bot or Zoo.	66.301	
	302	66.302	Pathways and Controls of Metabolism	46	12×8	6			
BOTANY									
Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts in Biology	46	12×4	6			Bio 39.111
Bot	102	6.102	Form & Function in Plants	46	12×4	6			Bio 39.112
Bio	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6×6	3	Bio 101, and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102 Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		Bio 307
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6×6	3			
Bio	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6×6	3			

Bot	271	6.271	Algal Biology	23	12×3	3	} Bio 101, Bot 102	Zoo 102	
Bot	281	6.281	Fungal Biology	23	6×6	3			
Bot	291	6.291	Metaphyte Morphology	23	12×3	3			
Bio	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6×6	3			Bio 207
Bio	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6×6	3	} Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits from Bot and /or Zoo at Stage II level	} Bio 207 plus 6 credits from Bot and/or Zoo at Stage III level	
Bio	312	39.312	Marine Ecology	23	6×6	3			
Bio	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6×6	3			
Bio	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6×6	3			One of Bio 311, 312 or 313
Bot	321	6.321	Plant Physiology 1	23	6×6	3	Bio 221		
Bot	322	6.322	Plant Physiology 2	23	6×6	3		Bot 321	
Bot	331	6.331	Plant Pathology 1	23	6×6	3	Bio 221, Bot 281, 291		
Bot	332	6.332	Plant Pathology 2	23	6×6	3		Bio 207, Bot 331	
Bot	333	6.333	Plant Pathology 3	23	6×6	3	Bot 281	Bot 331	See note 4
Bot	341	6.341	Genetics	23	6×6	3	Bot 281		
Bot	351	6.351	Plant Ultrastructure	23	6×6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102		
Bot	361	6.361	Metaphyte Systematics	23	6×6	3	Bot 291		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Bot	376	6.376	Advanced Systematics of Algae and Fungi	23	6×6	3	Bot 271, 281		

- Note:* 1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.
 2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 221, Bot 271, 281 and 291.
 3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.
 4. Students enrolled in Botany 333 who are taking or have passed Cell Biology 302 will be required to submit assignments in place of Virology laboratories in Botany 333.

CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Bio	301	40.301	Molecular Biology and Immunology	46	12×6	6	(i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100 and (ii) 12 credits from any courses in Botany or Zoology (including Biology 101), or both, and (iii) 24 credits from Stage II or Stage III courses in Biochemistry, Botany, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics or Zoology
	302	40.302	Molecular Genetics and Virology	46	12×6	6	

CHEMISTRY

Chem	100	8.100	Accelerated Stage I Course	46	23×3	8	Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department	8.210	8.101; 8.102
------	-----	-------	----------------------------	----	------	---	---	-------	--------------

Note: Credit for 8.101 or 8.102 may be given in lieu of 8.100 for inadequate performance in 8.100.

Chem	101	8.101	Principles of Organic Chemistry	46	12 × 4	6	
Chem	102	8.102	Principles of Inorganic Chemistry	46	12 × 4	6	
Chem	210	8.210	Physical, Analytical & General Chemistry	46	23 × 3, or (12 × 6)	6	8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100
Chem	220	8.220	Inorganic, Structural & Theoretical Chemistry	46	23 × 3, or (12 × 6)	6	8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100
Chem	230	8.230	Organic Chemistry	46	23 × 3, or (12 × 6)	6	8.101 & 8.102 or 8.100
Chem	310	8.310	General Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	8.210
Chem	311	8.311	Molecular Physical Chem.	23	36	3	8.210
Chem	320	8.320	Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	8.220
Chem	321	8.321	Physical-Inorganic Chem	23	36	3	8.220
Chem	330	8.330	Advanced Organic Chem (a)	23	36	3	8.230
Chem	331	8.331	Advanced Organic Chem (b)	23	36	3	8.230, 8.330
Chem	340	8.340	Structural Methods	32	20	3	8.210 or 8.220 or 8.230
Chem	350	8.350	Elementary Radiochemistry	10	36	2	8.101 & 8.102 (or 8.100) and 8.210

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Chem	351	8.351	Advanced Radiochemistry	10	36	2	8.101 & 8.102 (or 8.100) & 8.210		
Chem	360	8.360	Analytical Chemistry	8	48	2	8.210		
Chem Chem	390 391	8.390 8.391	} Advanced Topics in Chemistry	By arrangement	3		8.310, 8.311, 8.320, 8.321, 8.330, 8.331, 8.340, 8.350, 8.351, 8.360		

Students should note that the Courses numbered 201, 202, and 203 for 1973 are now numbered 210, 220, and 230.

ENGINEERING MECHANICS

Engr. Mech.	100	57.100	Engineering Mechanics	46		6			26.170
----------------	-----	--------	-----------------------	----	--	---	--	--	--------

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Env. Studies	200	84.200	Environment 200	46		4	24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science courses		
-----------------	-----	--------	-----------------	----	--	---	---	--	--

GEOGRAPHY

Geog	101	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35	12 × 2	6			
	102	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35	12 × 2	6			

Geog	201	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23 × 1	4	20.101 and 20.102 (With the approval of the Head of Department a student may be credited with <i>either</i> 20.201 or 20.202 without fulfilling the prerequisite requirements)	
	202	20.202	Human Geography	46	23 × 1	4	As for 20.201	
	203	20.203	Remote Sensing	23	23 × 2	4		20.307
	204	20.204	Statistical Analysis	23	23 × 2	4		20.308
Geog	301	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	8 × 2	4	20.201, 20.202 and <i>either</i> 20.203 or 20.204† (With the approval of the Head of Department, a student may be credited with any <i>one</i> or <i>two</i> Stage III Geography courses without fulfilling prerequisite requirements)	20.203 or 20.307; <i>and</i> one of 20.204, 20.308, 26.180 or 26.181‡ (With the approval of the Head of Department, a student may be credited with any <i>one</i> or <i>two</i> Stage III Geography courses without fulfilling corequisite requirements)
	302	20.302	Man's Role in the Environment	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301
	303	20.303	Advanced Physical Geography 1	46	23 × 1	4	As for 20.301	20.301
	†304	20.304	Advanced Physical Geography 2	46	23 × 1	4	As for 20.301	20.301
	305	20.305	Advanced Human Geography 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	306	20.306	Advanced Human Geography 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	307	20.307	Remote Sensing	46	23 × 2	4			‡20.203
	308	20.308	Statistical Analysis	23	23 × 2	4			‡20.204
	*309	20.309	Special Area Studies 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	310	20.310	Special Area Studies 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	311	20.311	Special Systematic Studies 1	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	*312	20.312	Special Systematic Studies 2	46		4	As for 20.301	20.301	
	*313	20.313	Advanced Statistical Analysis	23	23 × 2	4	20.204 or 20.308 or 26.180 or 26.181		

‡For 1975 only:

- (1) a student who has been credited with 20.203 in 1974 or earlier may enrol for 20.307
- (2) a student who has been credited with 20.204 in 1974 or earlier may enrol for 20.308
- (3) a student enrolling in more than *two* Stage III Geography courses must have passed 20.201, 20.202, 20.203 and 20.204 in 1974 or earlier.

GEOLOGY

Geol	101	21.101	General Geology	46	23 × 2	6	
	102	21.102	Paleontology, Historical Geology & Sedimentation	46	23 × 2	6	
Geol	201	21.201	Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology	58	23 × 2	6	21.101
	202	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	58	23 × 2	6	21.102

Geol	203	21.203	Determinative Mineralogy	46	23 × 3	6	21.101	Chem I or Chem 100	Head of Department may waive pre-requisites for students also taking 31.330 and 31.331 provided they have passed 21.101. 21.203 is recommended as a co-requisite for these students.
	301	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23 × 3	6	21.201; 21.202		
	302	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23 × 3	6	21.201; 21.203		
	303	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23 × 3	6	21.102 or 39.101		
	304	21.304	Minerals and Mineral Deposits	69	23 × 2	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100	21.302; 21.305	
	305	21.305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	46	23 × 3	6	21.203; Chem I or Chem 100		
	306	21.306	Applied Geophysics	43		3	21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II); 26.121 and 26.141; (31.101 and 31.102) or (31.111 and 31.112)	31.330	
	307	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		23 × 3	3	21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II); 26.121 and 26.141; (31.101 and 31.102) or (31.111 and 31.112)	31.330	

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
MATHEMATICS, APPLIED									
Maths	170	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46		6		26.140 or 26.141, or 26.142 or 26.200	57.100
	180	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46	23 × 1	6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.200	26.181
	181	26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics	46	23 × 1	6			26.180
	190	26.190	Principles of Computing	46	23 × 1	6			26.191
	191	26.191	Concepts of Computing	46	23 × 1	6			26.190
Maths	261	26.261	Applied Calculus	46	23 × 1	6		26.240 or 26.330 or 26.331	May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to 26.340 or 26.360
	280	26.280	Statistics	46	23 × 1	6	26.180, or 26.181 subject to approval of Head of Department.	26.200 or 26.240	
	290	26.290	Numerical Computation	46	23 × 1	6	26.190 or 26.191 or permission of Head of Department	26.220 and 26.240, or 26.200	
Maths	360	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.240	26.220	
	361	26.361	Optimization	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		

362	26.362	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department
363	26.363	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department
370	26.370	Mechanics	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.240; 26.170
371	26.371	Field Theory	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.240
380	26.380	Probability	46	23 × 1	4	26.180; 26.220 and 26.240, or 26.200
381	26.381	Statistical Analysis	46	23 × 1	4	26.280; 26.220 or 26.200
390	26.390	Differential Equations and Numerical Methods	46	23 × 1	4	26.220 and 26.240, or 26.200; 26.290

MATHEMATICS, PURE

Maths	120	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46	23 × 1	6	26.121, 26.200
-------	-----	--------	-----------------------	----	--------	---	----------------

Note: Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120.

	121	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46		6	26.120, 26.200
--	-----	--------	----------------------	----	--	---	----------------

	140	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46	23 × 1	6	26.141, 26.142, 26.200
--	-----	--------	------------------------	----	--------	---	------------------------

Note: Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.

	141	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46		6	26.140, 26.142, 26.200
--	-----	--------	-----------------------	----	--	---	------------------------

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	142	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46		6			26.140, 26.141, 26.200
Maths	200	26.200	Linear Algebra and Analysis (Accelerated course)	138		16	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		26.120, 26.121, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142, 26.220, 26.240
<i>Note: Credit for 26.120 or 26.220 and/or 26.140 or 26.240 may be given in lieu of 26.200 for inadequate performance in 26.200.</i>									
Maths	210	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46		6	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	220	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	23 × 1	6	26.120 or permission from the Head of Department		26.200
	240	26.240	Calculus	46	23 × 1	6	26.140 or permission from the Head of Department	26.220	26.200
Maths	310	26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	311	26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		

320	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.220	26.321
321	26.321	Introduction to Abstract Algebra	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.220	26.320
330	26.330	Principles of Analysis	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.240	26.220
331	26.331	Analysis	69		6	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	26.331

Note: Credit for 26.330 may be given in lieu of 26.331 for inadequate performance in 26.331.

340	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46	23 × 1	4	26.200 or 26.240	26.220
350	26.350	Geometry	46	23 × 1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department	

Note: Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department.
Each such course to be of 4 credits value.

PHYSICS

Phys	104	31.104	Basic Electronics for Instrumentation	12	12 × 2	2	
	105	28.113	Acoustics (for BMus)†	15			

† Given in alternate years only.

	110	31.110	Mechanics and heat wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 × 3	6	
--	-----	--------	---	----	--------	---	--

31.113, 31.115

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Minimum		Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
				Per Course	Lab Hours				
	113	31.113	Heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12×3	6			31.110, 31.115
	115	31.115	Mechanics, and heat wave-motion sound and light	46	12×3	6			31.110, 31.113
	120	31.120	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12×3	6			31.123, 31.125
	123	3.123	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12×3	6			31.120, 31.125
	125	31.125	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12×3	6			31.120, 31.123
<p><i>Note:</i> (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.</p> <p>(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.</p> <p>(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.</p>									
Phys	200	31.200	Topics in contemporary and applied physics	46		4	Any one of 31.110 31.120, 31.115, 31.125		
	201	31.201	Astrophysics	23		2	31.110 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.125		

210	31.210	Oscillations and waves	23	2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140
220	31.220	Electromagnetism	23	2	31.110, 31.120, 26.140
240	31.240	Electronic physics	23	2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140
250	31.250	Quantum physics	23	2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140
290	31.290	Experimental physics	23 × 6	6	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140

Note: Not more than two of the courses 31.210–31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys	312	31.312	Classical mechanics	23	2	31.110, 31.120, 26.220, 26.240
	313	31.313	Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics	23	2	31.250, 26.240
	320	31.320	Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves	23	2	31.220, 26.240
Phys	330	31.330	Terrestrial physics	23	2	(a) 31.210, 26.120, 26.140; OR (b) 31.110 or 31.115, 31.120 or 31.125, 21.201, 26.120, 26.140
	331	31.331	Marine physics	23	2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	332	31.332	Atmospheric physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	340	31.340	Pulse and digital electronics	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	341	31.341	Circuit Electrophysics	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	342	31.342	Semiconductor physics and devices	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	350	31.350	Quantum mechanics and atomic physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	352	31.352	Molecular and solid state physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	353	31.353	Nuclear and particle physics	23		2	31.250, 26.220, 26.240		
	380-385	31.380-31.385	Selected topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department		
	390	31.390	Experimental physics A	12 × 6		3	31.290		
	391	31.391	Experimental Physics B	12 × 6		3	31.290		
	392	31.392	Experimental Physics C	12 × 6 (or 23 × 3)		3	31.290		

393	31.393	Experimental Geophysics (the same course as Geology 21.307)	23 × 3	3	31.210; 31.290; 21.101	21.306, 31.330	21.307
-----	--------	---	--------	---	---------------------------	----------------	--------

Note: Not more than three of the courses 31.312–31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390–31.392 is also credited.

PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	106	33.106	Introductory Psychology	46	23 × 2	6	
	107	33.107	Biological Psychology	23	23 × 2	6	33.106
Psych	201	33.201	Operant Behaviour	23	23 × 2	4	33.101; 33.102; (From 1976: 33.106, 33.107)
	202	33.202	Sensation and Perception	23	23 × 2	4	
	203	33.203	Comparative Psychology	23	23 × 2	4	
	204	33.204	Social Behaviour	23	23 × 2	4	
	205	33.205	Physiological Psychology	23	23 × 2	4	
Psych	301	33.301	Individual Differences	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205
	302	33.302	General Theory	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205
	303	33.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	304	33.304	The Study of Personality	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	305	33.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	306	33.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	307	33.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
	308	33.308	Special Topic		23 × 3	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205	Four of 33.301 to 33.309	Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department
	309	33.309	Learning	23	23 × 2	4	Three of 33.201; 33.202; 33.203; 33.204; 33.205		
ZOOLOGY									
Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12 × 4	6			Bio 39.111
Zoo	102	38.102	Animal Evolution and Diversity	46	12 × 4	6			Bio 39.112

Zoo	201	38.201	Non-chordate Zoology (1975)	46	12×6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 301
	*202	38.202	Chordate Zoology (1976)	46	12×6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 302
	203	38.203	Animal Orientation	23	6×6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 303
	204	38.204	Social Behaviour	23	6×6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 304
	205	38.205	Entomology	23	6×6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 305
	209	38.209	Comparative Physiology I	23	6×6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 309
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6×6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102		
	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6×6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6×6	3	Bio 101 and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102		Bio 307
Zoo	301	38.301	Non chordate Zoology (1975)	46	12×6	6	Zoo 202		Zoo 201
	*302	38.302	Chordate Zoology (1976)	46	12×6	6	Zoo 201		Zoo 202
	303	38.303	Animal Orientation	23	6×6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 203
	304	38.304	Social Behaviour	23	6×6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 204
	305	38.305	Entomology	23	6×6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 205

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Bio	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6×6	3	Bio 101 and either Bot 102 or Zoo 102		Bio 207
	309	38.309	Comparative Physiology I	23	6×6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 209
	310	38.310	Comparative Physiology 2	23	6×6	3	Zoo 209 or 309	Zoo 301 or 302	
Bio	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6×6	3	Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits in Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II level	Bio 207 plus either 6 credits in Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III level	
	312	39.312	Marine Ecology	23	6×6	3	As for 311	As for 311	
	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6×6	3	As for 311	As for 311	
	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6×6	3	As for 311	One of Bio 311, 312 or 313	

Notes: (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201–309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.

(b) Courses Zoology 201–309 inclusive have additional course work at the Stage III level.

(c) Chordate Zoology and Non Chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Non Chordate Zoology will be taught in 1975.

(d) Any candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

COURSE OF STUDY IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

Admission

17(a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

18. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study.

Provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the unit of the Part of the Course of study where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in the unit be carried forward.

* Normally a B-grade or better.

19. Except as provided in Regulation 17 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

20. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

21. The units prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

Part I

Biology 60.10, 60.11, 60.12

Physico-Chemistry 60.20, 60.21, 60.22

Behavioural Science I 60.30

Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology 61.10, 61.11, 61.12

Visceral Organ Systems 61.20, 61.21, 61.22

Behavioural Science II 61.30

Part III

Neurolocomotor System 62.10, 62.11

Homeostasis 62.20

Human Reproduction and Development 62.30

General Pathology 62.40

Behavioural Science III 62.50, 62.51

22. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced course or courses totalling 12 credits in a biological subject prescribed for the Course of Study governed by Regulation 2-16 for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

270 Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, FLRE, BSc(Hons)

23(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology
Mathematics
Physics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

- (a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
- (b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
- (c) such course in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

- (a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or
- (b) in any special circumstances.

10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours

11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)

13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

Foreign Language Reading Examination

14. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

- (a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or
- (b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination
 - (i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and
 - (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

272 *Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc(Hons)*

15. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 14. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Requirements of Honours Schools

16. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

Geology**Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.

Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102

and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.

Four courses from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above provided, that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III

(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Mathematics**Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the pre-requisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation. Six courses from Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

Mathematics Honours Part III

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part III shall consist of units approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV

(Five papers in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part IV shall consist of 5 papers approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics. Normally these will be selected from Mathematics 400 to 499 provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of Mathematics 310 to 390.

Physics

Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Physics 110; 120.

Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290.

24 credits from Mathematics courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.
24 credits from other Stage I subjects including at least 12 from Botany, Chemistry, Geology or Zoology.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation:

The prerequisites as listed in (a) above, together with the equivalent of the course requirements listed for Part III, as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part III

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department, including practical work).

Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of the Department of Physics totalling 24 credits, including at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393. The course will normally include at least 12 credits from Stage III lecture courses in Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV

(Five papers together with one or more experimental or theoretical projects).

Part IV shall consist of four papers from Physics 31.410-31.485, together with project work 31.491 as required by the Head of Department, and one other paper at Stage III level or its equivalent as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Transitional Provisions

17(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology, Mathematics and Physics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar.

(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject pre-requisites which do not conform to those listed here.

18. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a)(i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or

(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;

(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

Biochemistry Biochemistry 301 and 302

Botany 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany or Biology.

Cell Biology 24 credits from Stage III courses including Cell Biology 301 and 302.

Chemistry 8.210, 8.220, 8.230 and 18 credits from courses 8.310–8.391; or Chemistry IIIA and IIIB.

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry III A but not Chemistry III B as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Geography 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

Geology 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

Mathematics Six of Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

Physics Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310–385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390–393.

Psychology

(i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 309; or

(ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

Zoology 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C— either in all Stage II and III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he takes for this Degree;

or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree;

or in Part III of the Course of study in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C— pass for the purpose of this clause.

2. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

3. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

4(a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13, in the subject Geology or Physics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

6. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours

7(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

276 *Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, MSc*

8(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

- (i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and
- (ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13; so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing *in toto* from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

- (b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.
- (c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Foreign Language Reading Examination

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

- (a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or
- (b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination.
- (i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and
- (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the Provisions of Regulation 9. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

11(a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

- (i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 *Calendar*;
- (ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).
- (b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 *Calendar* or to those listed here.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects

13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

Botany (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.411 to 6.471.

Cell Biology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.

Chemistry (Seven papers and a thesis which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 8.410, 8.411, 8.412, 8.420, 8.421, 8.422, 8.430, 8.431, 8.432, 8.440, which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 8.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.

Geography (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.441.

Geology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.401 to 21.406.

Mathematics (Five papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or five papers and an advanced course of study which shall count as three papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of five papers from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.400, 68.401.

Physics (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485, and the thesis 31.490.

Physiology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

Psychology (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 33.401 to 33.414.

Zoology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.401, 38.402, 38.403.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

278 *Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, DSc*

- (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
- (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
- (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —
- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
- 9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.
- (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
- (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a thesis (65.601)).

65.401, 65.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).

66.301 Introduction and scope of biochemistry; proteins, enzymes; metabolic pathways; photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, bioenergetics.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).

66.302 Carbohydrates, lipids; biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines; nucleic acids, protein synthesis; vitamins, metabolic regulation and biochemical endocrinology.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week and practical work will be assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students intending to enrol in Biochemistry III should make a preliminary application for enrolment to the Department on the appropriate departmental form not later than 10 January. Candidates lacking one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are permitted to make a preliminary application.

Recommended books: (Note: It is not suggested that all of these books be purchased. Students are advised to seek guidance before making purchases.) Lehninger, *Biochemistry, The Molecular Basis of Cell Structure and Function* (Worth); Mahler & Cordes, *Biological Chemistry* (Harper & Row); Frieden and Lipner, *Biochemical Endocrinology of the Vertebrate* (Prentice-Hall); Dickerson and Geis, *The Structure and Action of the Protein* (Harper & Row).

Reference books: White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Larner, *Intermediary Metabolism and its Regulation* (Prentice-Hall); Cohen, *The Regulation of Cell Metabolism* (Holt Rinehart & Winston); Bernard, *The Structure and Function of Enzymes* (Benjamin); Campbell and Greville (Eds.), *Essays in Biochemistry* Vols 1-6 (Biochemical Society-Academic Press); Sokatch, *Bacterial Physiology and Metabolism* (Academic Press).

Biochemistry for MSc

(Three papers and a thesis (66.601)).

66.401, 66.402, 66.403 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

280 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Botany, Biology

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Research in Biochemistry

Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry as well as enzymology. Intending applicants should in the first instance make application to the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BIOLOGY

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental process of ecosystems; population and community dynamics. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology but may not receive credit in both.

Prescribed texts: Baer, Hazen, Jameson, and Sloan, *Central Concepts of Biology* (Macmillan); Sutton and Harmon, *Ecology: Selected Concepts* (Wiley).

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Prescribed text: Sokol and Rohlf, *Introduction to Biostatistics* (Freeman).

Recommended preparatory reading for those who have difficulty with mathematics: Phillips, *Statistical Thinking: a Structural Approach* (Freeman).

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.

Prescribed text: Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Ecology* (Sinauer).

Recommended books: Krebs, *Ecology: The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance* (Harper & Row) (Strongly recommended for students with a continuing interest in ecology); Williamson, *The Analysis of Biological Populations* (Arnold).

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.

Prescribed text: Hochachka and Somero, *Strategies of Biochemical Adaptation* (Saunders).

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end camp on the West Coast. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221 plus nine credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II. Corequisites: Biology 207 plus six credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III.

Prescribed texts: Pendergrast and Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Sculthorpe, *Biology of Aquatic Vascular Plants* (Arnold); Chapman, *History of the Lakeweed Infestation of the Rotorua Lakes* (D.S.I.R. Information Bulletin 78).

Recommended books: Chapman and Chapman, *The Algae* 2nd edn. (Macmillan); Reid, *Ecology of Inland Waters and Estuaries* (Reinhold).

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

The characteristics of the seas and sea-shore as habitats for life; the nature of the community and ecosystem with special reference to the seas. The detailed habitat structure of New Zealand shores, saltmarshes and mangrove swamps. An introduction to the ecology of tropical reefs. The principles of coastal conservation. Practical work includes a 7-day field course at Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Prescribed texts: Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edn., (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Friedrich, *Marine Biology* (Sidgwick & Jackson); Morton, Thom and Locker, *Sea Coast for the Seventies; the Planning and Conservation of the N.Z. Shoreline* (Hodder).

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221 plus nine credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II; Corequisite: Biology 207 plus six credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III. Practical work will include a one-week field course and several one-day local trips.

Recommended books: Colinvaux, *Introduction to Ecology* (Wiley); Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); Collier, Cox, Johnson and Miller, *Dynamic Ecology* (Prentice-Hall).

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

Recommended books: Atkinson, *Plant Protection in New Zealand* (N.Z. Government Printer); Cox, *Readings in Conservation Ecology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hynes, *The Biology of Polluted Waters* (Liverpool University Press); Watt, *Ecology and Resource Management* (McGraw-Hill).

BOTANY**Stage I**

The Course consists of two 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101) and Botany 102 (paper 6.102). Credit will not be given in either paper unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (BSc Regulation 7).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 280).

Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants

A basic course in plant science dealing with plant structures and physiological processes, especially those dealing with water and solute uptake and movement, respiration and photosynthesis. A survey of the plant kingdom illustrating diversity in form, ecology, reproduction, nutrition, evolution and classification. In addition to set laboratories and exercises, one or two field trips on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Prescribed texts: Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold); Weisz and Fuller, *The Science of Botany* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Millener, Chapman, and Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auckland Univ.); Salisbury and Ross, *Plant Physiology* (Wadsworth).

Stage II

The course consists of four three-credit papers, Biology 221 (paper 39.221), Botany 271 (paper 6.271), Botany 281 (paper 6.281) and Botany 291 (paper 6.291) together with practical work including field trips.

A pass in Biology 101 and Botany 102 will normally be required before enrolment in any of these courses. Zoology 102 should normally have been taken in the previous year but may be taken as a corequisite.

282 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Botany, Biology

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 280).

Botany 271 Algal Biology

The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.

Prescribed text: Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield and Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie).

Recommended book: Chapman and Chapman, *The Algae*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

Botany 281 Fungal Biology

Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of microorganisms; introduction to plant pathology.

Prescribed text: Talbot, *Principles of Fungal Taxonomy* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Burnett, *Fundamentals of Mycology* (Arnold); Webster, *Introduction to Fungi* (C.U.P.).

Botany 291 Metaphyte Morphology

A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes and spermatophytes including their morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

Recommended books: Watson, *The Structure and Life of Bryophytes* 2nd edn., (Hutchinson) or Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield and Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie); Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson); Sporne, *The Morphology of Pteridophytes* (Hutchinson); Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Wadsworth).

Stage III

The course consists of a selection from twelve three-credit papers from Biology 311–314 (papers 39.311–39.314) and Botany 321–361 (papers 6.321–6.361) together with practical work, including field trips.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 280).

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 281).

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 281).

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

(See Biology prescriptions, page 281).

Botany 321 Plant Physiology 1

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon pathways, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances. Respiratory metabolism in response to environmental factors. Prerequisite: Biology 221.

Recommended book: Heath, *Physiological Aspects of Photosynthesis* (Heinemann).

Botany 322 Plant Physiology 2

Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants. Control of plant growth and differentiation, including the role of plant hormones. Corequisite: Botany 321.

Prescribed text: Wareing and Phillips, *The Control of Growth and Differentiation in Plants* (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Craft and Crisp, *Phloem Transport in Plants* (Freeman); Epstein, *Mineral Nutrition of Plants: Principles and Perspectives* (Wiley).

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1

History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases. Prerequisites: Biology 221, Botany 281, 291.

Prescribed texts: Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer).

Recommended books: Dingley, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Walker, *Plant Pathology* (McGraw-Hill); Wheeler, *An Introduction to Plant Diseases* (Wiley); Goodman, Kiraly and Zaitlin, *The Biochemistry and Physiology of Infectious Plant Disease* (van Nostrand); Tarr, *The Principles of Plant Pathology* (Macmillan).

Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2

Advanced host-parasite relations; aerobiology, epidemiology, control of fungal diseases; specific diseases. Corequisites: Biology 207, Botany 331.

Prescribed texts: Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press); Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Ainsworth (Ed.) *C.M.I. Plant Pathologist's Pocketbook* (Commonwealth Mycological Institute).

Recommended books: Dingley, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Gregory, *The Microbiology of the Atmosphere* (Hill); Sharville, *Chemical Control of Plant Diseases* (Univ. Pub., Texas); Walker, *Plant Pathology* (McGraw Hill); Wheeler, *An Introduction to Plant Diseases* (Wiley); Wood, *Physiological Plant Pathology* (Blackwell).

Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology. Prerequisite: Botany 281, 331.

Prescribed text: Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer).

Recommended books: Dingley, *Records of Plant Diseases in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Kiraly (Ed.), *Methods in Plant Pathology* (Akad. Kiado, Budapest); Matthews, *Plant Virology* (Academic Press); Southey, *Plant Nematology* (Min. Agr. Fish. & Food, U.K.).

Botany 341 Genetics

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particularly in the fungi. Prerequisite: Botany 281.

Prescribed text: Garber, *Cytogenetics; An Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); or Stebbins, *Chromosomal Evolution in Higher Plants* (Arnold); or Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: Fincham and Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Lewis and John, *The Organization of Heredity* (Arnold).

Botany 351 Plant Ultrastructure

Plant Ultrastructure.

The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultrastructure, including membrane, organelles and extra cellular structures. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102.

Prescribed text: Wolfe, *Biology of the Cell* (Wadsworth).

Botany 361 Metaphyte Systematics

Origins of and evolutionary trends in major metaphyte groups and their organs; systems of classification, especially the Besseyan system for angiosperms; the identification of plants to species using standard keys and floras; classical and modern taxonomic methods including rules of botanical nomenclature and herbarium practice; the historical development of taxonomic concepts; speciation processes with special relevance to N.Z. vascular plant evolution. The course will include a number of field trips. Prerequisite: Botany 291.

Recommended books: Allan, *Flora of New Zealand, Vol. I* (Govt. Printer); Cronquist, *The Evolution and Classification of Flowering Plants* (Nelson); Moore and Edgar, *Flora of New Zealand, Vol. II* (Govt. Printer); Poole and Adams, *Trees and Shrubs of New Zealand* (Govt. Printer); Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan).

Botany 376 Advanced Systematics of Algae and Fungi

Systematic study of selected algal and fungal groups frequently encountered in research projects in New Zealand freshwater and marine biology, plant pathology, forest ecology, etc. Prerequisites: Botany 271, 281.

Recommended books: to be announced.

Botany for MSc

Any three of the following papers and a thesis (6.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology

Botany 413 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography

Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology

Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry

284 *Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Cell Biology*

- Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology
 Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
 Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution
 Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation
 Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics
 Botany 471 Algal Taxonomy and Biology

(See also MSc Regulation 3).

Corequisites: Biology 207; Foreign Languages Reading Examination in German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology

Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

Recommended books: (Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biological Sciences Library) Davis B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Microbiology*, 2nd edn. (Harper International, 1973); Mahler, H. R. and Cordes, E. T., *Biological Chemistry* (Harper & Row, 1966); Jensen, W. A. and Park, R. B., *Cell Ultrastructure* (Wadsworth, 1967); Hartman, P. and Suskind, D., *Gene Action*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1969); Novikoff, A. B. and Holtzman, E., *Cells and Organelles* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970); Watson, D. J., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene*, 2nd edn. (Harper, 1971); Roitt, I., *Essential Immunology* (Blackwell).

40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology

The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: (Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library) Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Microbiology*, 2nd edn. (Harper International, 1973); Luria, S. E. and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology* (Wiley, 1967); Hayes, W. A., *The Molecular Biology of Bacteria and their Viruses*, 2nd edn. (Blackwell); Watson, J. D., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene*, 2nd edn. (Harper, 1971); Stent, G. S., *Molecular Genetics* (Greeman, 1971).

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

(Three papers and a Thesis (40.601)).

40.401 Molecular Biology, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology

The material for Cell Biology 301 and 302 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally

involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C— in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc [see MSc Regulation 1(c)].

Recommended books (Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library): Those for Cell Biology III plus Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., Watson, J. D., Eds., *Phage and the origins of Molecular Biology* (Cold Spring Harbor, 1966); Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Ed., *The Molecular Basis of Virology* (A.C.S. Monograph, Reinhold, 1968); Ycas, M., *The Biological Code* (North Holland, 1969).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

Research in Cell Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under the new regulations are progressive; although pre-requisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

First Year Courses

8.101 (6 credits) Principles of Organic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prescribed texts: English Cassidy & Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student edn., (McGraw-Hill); Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science); *Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 8.101* (available from the University Book Shop in the Students Union).

Recommended books: Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Companion, *Chemical Bonding* (McGraw Hill).

Students who are having difficulty with the course may find assistance from: Runquist, Cresswell and Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

8.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

286 *Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Chemistry*

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prescribed texts: Mackay and Mackay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Intertext); Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science). *Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 8.102* (available from the University Book Shop in the Students Union).

Recommended book: Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

Students who are having difficulty with the course may find assistance from: Runquist, Cresswell and Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

Students taking Chemistry 102 are advised to take Chemistry 101 either previously or concurrently unless their previous accomplishment in Chemistry is at least a good mark in the University Bursary examination.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 8.210 or Chemistry 8.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third-year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.101 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Accelerated First Year Course

8.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests and in a set essay will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend one practical class of three hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.101 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Prescribed texts: English, Cassidy and Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill); Mackay and Mackay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Intertext); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

Recommended book: Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science).

Note: The Chemistry 101 and 102 laboratory assignments will not be used in this course.

Advanced Courses

Students should note that the Courses numbered 201, 202, and 203 for 1973 are now numbered 210, 220, and 230.

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

8.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100.

Prescribed texts: Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay and Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Dasent, *Inorganic Energetics* (Penguin); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).

Recommended book: Everett, *An Introduction to the Study of Chemical Thermodynamics* (Longman).

8.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to atomistics and chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours. The practical course may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100.

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Mackay and Mackay, *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* (Intertext); Coulson, *The Shape and Structure of Molecules* (Oxford).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held outside the lecture hours and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes for not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be carried out by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.101 plus 8.102 or 8.100.

Prescribed text: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn and Bacon).

Recommended books: Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 1, Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd edn. (Longmans); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2, Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd edn. (Longmans).

8.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrostatics, phase phenomena, scientific method.

288 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Chemistry

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year, and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

Prescribed texts: Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty, and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

8.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include quantum chemistry, group theory, Hückel molecular orbital theory, statistical mechanics, intermolecular forces, surface chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year, and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

Prescribed texts: Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

8.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in the test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection.

Prerequisite: 8.220.

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Interscience); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

Recommended books: Edwards, *Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); Sykes, *Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions* (Pergamon); Benson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions in Solution — An Introduction* (McGraw-Hill).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes aspects of atomistics, quantum chemistry, and coordination chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.220.

Prescribed texts: Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

8.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Using Organic Reactions
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustration of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held outside the lecture hours and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a 6 week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230

Recommended books: Carruthers, *Some Modern Methods of Organic Synthesis* (Cambridge); Ireland, *Organic Synthesis* (Prentice-Hall); Stille, *Industrial Organic Chemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Morrison & Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).

8.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Studying Organic Reactions
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held outside lecture hours and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230.

Corequisite: 8.330.

Prescribed text: Sykes, *The Search for Organic Reaction Pathways* (Longmans).

Recommended book: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn and Bacon).

8.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

Lectures: Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 or 8.220 or 8.230.

Prescribed texts: Banwell, *Fundamentals of Organic Spectroscopy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Dyke, Floyd, Sainsbury and Theobald, *Organic Spectroscopy* (Penguin).

Recommended books: Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); McLauchlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry

290 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Chemistry

8.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry

For detailed prescriptions see 8.350 and 8.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry on page 330.

8.360 (2 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 8 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210.

Prescribed text: Ewing, *Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

8.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry**8.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry****Chemistry for MSc and Honours**

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 8.410–8.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 8.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 8.410–8.440 has a weight of one, that paper 8.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis (8.601) has a weight of four.

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry IIIA but not Chemistry IIIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. [See clause 2(c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)].

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 8.210, 8.220 and 8.230 and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

(a) Physical Chemistry**8.410 General Physical Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper)

This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics. *Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.310.

Prescribed texts: Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Bockris and Reddy, *Modern Electrochemistry*, Vol. II, (Plenum Rosetta Ed.).

8.411 Molecular Spectroscopy

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

Prerequisite: 8.311 or 8.340.

Prescribed text: Davidson, *Introductory Group Theory for Chemists* (Elsevier).

Recommended book: Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill).

8.412 Chemical Kinetics

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.210.Prescribed text: Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanisms* (Wiley).**(b) Inorganic Chemistry****8.420 Organo-metallic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.320.Prescribed text: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).**8.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic co-ordination complexes and biological models.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.321 or 8.340.Prescribed text: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).**8.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.220.Prescribed text: Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).Recommended books: Taube, *Electron Transfer Reactions of Complex Ions in Solution* (Academic); Langford and Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin).**(c) Organic Chemistry****8.430 General Organic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, orbital symmetry, and aromaticity.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.330 or 8.331.Prescribed text: March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Will be announced in class.

8.431 Intermediates, rearrangements and radicals

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 8.331 level.

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.330 or 8.331.Prescribed text: March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Will be announced in class.

292 *Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Geography, Geology***8.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.230.Prescribed text: March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill).
Recommended books: Will be announced in class.**(d) General Chemistry****8.440 Quantum Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.*Prerequisite:* 8.321.Prescribed texts: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford) Murrell, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).Recommended books: Richards and Horsley, *Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Calculations for Chemists* (Oxford).**8.450 Special Topics in Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

Lectures: Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

Prescribed texts: As advised for each topic.

Recommended books: As advised for each topic.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**Geography for BSc**

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA — see pages 201–203.

Geography for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601).

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441. For prescription see pages 203–204.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY**Stage I**

Two courses are offered:

21.101 General Geology

Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Materials of the lithosphere; igneous action and metamorphism; weathering of rocks; transportation and deposition of sediments; structural geology and geomorphology; rock and mineral deposits; the earth as a planet; structure of the earth from seismology and gravity; geological maps.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: E. J. Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul); for students not advancing beyond Stage I Geology: Gilluly, Waters and Woodford, *Principles Of Geology* (Freeman), but for students intending to advance to Stage III Geology: A. Holmes, *Principles Of Physical Geology* (Nelson), new edition, 1965.

Recommended text: B. J. Skinner, *Earth Resources* (Prentice Hall).

21.102 Introductory Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimentation

Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Skeletal anatomy and evolution of all major groups of animals and plants; general principles of stratigraphy; geological history and development of New Zealand; sedimentation on continents and in oceans.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: R. M. Black, *The Elements of Paleontology* (Cambridge University Press); A. L. McAlester, *The History Of Life* (Prentice-Hall); *Geological Map of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer); *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Stage II

Three courses are offered:

21.201 Introductory Tectonics (prerequisite 21.101)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed text: W. E. Spencer, *Introduction to the Structure of the Earth* (International Student Edition) (McGraw-Hill), 1969.

Recommended book: E. S. Hills, *Elements of Structural Geology* (Science Paperbacks), 2nd edition, 1972; A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson), new edition, 1965.

21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology (Prerequisite 21.102)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field Classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: D. A. Brown, K. S. W. Campbell and K. A. W. Crook, *The Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon); *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

294 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Geology

21.203 Determinative Mineralogy**(Prerequisite 21.101; corequisite: Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100)**

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology and stereographic projection. Principles of optics; descriptive and determinative mineralogy of transparent and opaque minerals. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd, 1972); B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).

Recommended texts: E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); H. Williams, F. J. Turner and C. M. Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); D. W. Hyndman, *Petrology of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks* (McGraw-Hill).

Stage III

The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology (Prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; elements of engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week to ten days will be held probably during the first vacation, and other short trips may also be arranged. Attendance at these field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson) new edn. 1965; J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966.

Recommended book: J. E. Richey, *Elements of Engineering Geology* (Pitman) 1964.

21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology**(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203), for exemptions see schedule.**

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Work: Attendance is compulsory at a field course of at least one week's duration in the May or August vacation anywhere in New Zealand. In addition, a number of single day excursions will be held at weekends during term. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Hatch, Rastall and Greensmith, *Petrology of the Sedimentary Rocks* (Murby) 5th edn.; L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turkian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, Foundation of Earth Science Series).

Recommended books: F. P. Shepard, *Submarine Geology* (Harper and Row) 3rd edition; M. J. Keen, *An Introduction to Marine Geology* (Pergamon); H. Batt, G. Middelton and R. Murray, *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks* (Prentice-Hall).

21.303 Advanced Paleontology (Prerequisites 21.102 or 38.101 or 6.101)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.),

Field Classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this unit are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

Prescribed texts: R. C. Moore, C. G. Lalicker and A. G. Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); A. L. McAlester, *The History of Life* (Prentice-Hall); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Government Printer).

21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100; corequisites 21.302 and 21.305)

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis.

Field Classes: A total of about seven days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: K. B. Krauskopf, *Introduction to Geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).

Recommended book: R. L. Stanton, *Ore Petrology* (McGraw-Hill).

21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry I or Chemistry 8.100)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: A total of about seven days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); D. W. Hyndman, *Petrology of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks* (McGraw-Hill); N. L. Bowen, *The Evolution of the Igneous Rocks* (Dover).

Recommended text: B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).

21.306 Applied Geophysics (Prerequisites: Either (a) 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, 31.101 or 31.111; 31.102 or 31.112 OR (b) 21.101, 31.230. Corequisite, 31.330)

Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration.

Prescribed text: D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall) 1972.

Recommended book: D. S. Parasnis, *Mining Geophysics* 2nd edn. 1973 (Elsevier).

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).

(Prerequisites and Corequisites as for 21.306)

Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

296 *Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Geology*

Field Classes: About seven days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work: A final pass or fail grade for this unit will be established by assessment and marking of laboratory and field reports on experiments carried out during the course.

Prescribed text: D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics*, 1972 (Chapman and Hall).

BSc (HONS) PART IV IN GEOLOGY

(Three papers and a research report).

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course are listed on page 270. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships.

Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401–21.406). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper.

Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

MSc AND HONOURS IN GEOLOGY

(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401–21.406 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation; the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics

(Given jointly by Geology and Physics Departments).

The theory and practice of interpretation of data obtained in applied geophysical surveys, covering gravity, magnetic, DC resistivity and seismic methods.

Note: With the development of interdisciplinary studies at the Honours level it would be possible to substitute a suitable paper from another department for one of the Geology papers required for BSc Honours part IV or for MSc, but such a substitution requires approval from the Heads of Departments concerned, as well as from Senate.

PhD IN GEOLOGY

(Thesis (20.602) and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology and geophysics. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(Hons) or MSc.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

The Marine Research Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, though an application has been made for the area in the immediate vicinity of the Laboratory to be designated a Marine Reserve. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns a 6 m deep-V high-speed runabout which is available for offshore collecting by Scuba and for plankton and oceanographic sampling. Full facilities are available for quantitative phytoplankton work, sea water chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using oxygen electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee — the Chairman is Professor A. C. Kibblewhite (Geophysics), and the Secretary is Dr. B. A. Foster (Zoology). Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**Stage 1 Courses****Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra****Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra**

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

298 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Mathematics

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and Maths 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 121 which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory, and will not include the work on groups, rings and fields. In place of this there will be a brief introduction to probability and statistics (E version of the course) or, further work on linear algebra (C version of the course).

Engineering students will be recommended to take the E version of Maths 121 and Commerce students the C version of Maths 121.

Students who pass Maths 121 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 220.

Prescribed text: (Maths 120), J. Hunter, O. Monk, W. T. Blackburn, D. Donald, *Algebra and Number Systems* (Blackie-Chambers).

Recommended books: J. W. Archbold, *Algebra* (Pitman Paperback edn.); (Maths 121), S. Lipschutz, *Finite Mathematics* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Note: Students taking either of these courses who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus

Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus

Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus

Sequences, series, convergence; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications. These are *alternative* courses and only one of them may be selected by any student.

Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 142 is especially designed to meet the needs of Commerce students. Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

Prescribed texts: (Maths 140) S. L. Salas and E. Hille, *Calculus (One and Several Variables)* (Xerox College Publishing, 1971).

(Maths 141) E. Matthews, *Calculus* (Murray); E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. edn.).

(Maths 142) K. L. Whipkey and N. M. Whipkey, *The Power of Calculus* (Wiley International Edition).

Note: Students taking any of these courses who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

Supplementary Mathematics

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with the 100-level courses listed above. It may be taken prior to, or concurrently with, these courses. In the latter case the prescribed fee is waived. The course is of two hours duration per week, one hour being devoted to algebra and the other to calculus, trigonometry etc.

Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

Prescribed text: C. A. L. Wragg, *Modern Mechanics* (Arnold).

Maths 180 (6 credits) 28.180 Principles of Statistics

Axioms of probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling methods, small and large sample inference, regression, non-parametric methods.

Recommended books: J. E. Freund, *Modern Elementary Statistics* (Prentice-Hall, 4th edn.); M. R. Spiegel, *Theory and Problems of Statistics* (Schaum's outline series).

Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs, and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests, and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to higher stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

Prescribed text: G. A. F. Seber, *Elementary Statistics* (Wiley).

Maths 190 (6 credits) 26.190 Principles of Computing**Maths 191 (6 credits) 26.191 Concepts of Computing**

The Computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical and non-numerical methods, errors and approximations, problem solving.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to take 290 in a subsequent year are recommended to take 190 whereas students who intend to take only a single paper in computing are recommended to take 191.

Most of the topics in the Scholarship and Bursary Applied Mathematics syllabus (computing option) will be covered in these courses, especially in 191, and this course is therefore particularly suitable for prospective mathematics teachers.

Prescribed text: T. E. Hull and D. D. T. Day, *Introduction to Computers and Problem Solving* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended books: F. E. Hohn, *Applied Boolean Algebra* (Macmillan) or D. Kaye, *Boolean Systems* (Longmans); Francis Scheid, *Introduction to Computer Science* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Stage II Courses**Maths 200 (16 credits) 26.200 Linear Algebra and Analysis (accelerated course)**

A selection from the topics of Maths 120, Maths 140, Maths 220 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120 and Maths 140.

Prescribed text: S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this course may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra

Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms. Students who have not passed Maths 120 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Prescribed text: Robert C. Fisher, *An Introduction to Linear Algebra* (Dickinson).

Recommended book: B. C. Tetra, *Linear Algebra* (Harper & Row).

Maths 240 (6 credits) 26.240 Calculus

Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; basic types of differential equations; linear differential equations; elementary vector analysis.

Students who have not passed Maths 140 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Prescribed text: S. L. Salas and E. Hille, *Calculus (One and Several Variables)* (Xerox College Publishing, 1971).

Recommended book: E. A. Coddington, *An Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations* (Prentice-Hall).

Maths 261 (6 credits) 26.261 Applied Calculus

Differential equations, special functions, difference equations, Laplace transform methods, Fourier Series, the Fourier transform, the method of separation of variables, vector analysis. Maths 261 may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.

Prescribed text: F. B. Hildebrand, *Advanced Calculus for Applications* (Prentice Hall).

300 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Mathematics

Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods, sample survey theory. This paper was formerly numbered 26.381.

Prescribed text: J. E. Freund, *Mathematical Statistics* (Prentice Hall Int. Ed.).

Recommended book: R. V. Hogg and A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Macmillan, 3rd edn.).

Maths 290 (6 credits) 26.290 Numerical Computation

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of non linear equations, linear systems of equations, eigenvalue computation.

Prescribed text: S. D. Conte and Carl de Boor, *Elementary Numerical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn.).

Recommended book: A. Ralston, *A First Course in Numerical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill International Student Edition).

Stage III Courses**Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)**

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

Prescribed text: S. Lang, *Algebraic Structures* (Addison-Wesley).

Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra

A selection from the topics prescribed for Maths. 320. The object of this course is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. Most of the subject matter of Maths. 320 may be omitted or treated in lesser generality in order to permit a more thorough treatment of the remaining topics. This course may not be taken together with Maths. 320. Students who pass Maths. 321 will be permitted to take courses for which Maths 320 is the normal prerequisite.

Prescribed text: John B. Fraleigh, *A First Course in Abstract Algebra* (Addison-Wesley World Student Series Edition).

Maths 330 (4 credits) 26.330 Principles of Analysis

Real numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, sequences of functions.

Prescribed text: R. G. Bartle, *The Elements of Real Analysis* (Wiley 1966-67).

Recommended books: J. C. Burkill and H. Burkill, *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis* (C.U.P. 1970); E. T. Copson, *Metric Spaces* (C.U.P.); W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis*, Int. Student Edn. (McGraw-Hill); R. R. Goldberg, *Methods of Real Analysis* (Ginn-Blaisdell, 1969).

Maths 331 (6 credits) 26.331 Analysis

A selection of the topics prescribed for Maths 330 and Maths 340 together with some topics from paper 26.430. Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. Such permission will normally be granted to students who have obtained a good pass in Maths 200 or Maths 240. This course may not be taken together with Maths 330.

Recommended book: J. Dieudonné, *Foundations of Modern Analysis*, Vol. I (Academic Press); R. G. Bartle, *The Elements of Integration* (Wiley).

Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis.

Prescribed texts: E. K. McLachlan, *Calculus of Several Variables*, (Brooks/Cole Publishing Company, Belmont, California, 1968); R. V. Churchill, *Complex Variables and Applications* (McGraw-Hill 3rd edn. 1974).

Recommended book: R. C. Buck, *Advanced Calculus* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn).

Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Geometry

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

Prescribed texts: R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill); E. A. Coddington, *An Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations* (Prentice Hall, 1961).

Recommended book: F. B. Hildebrand, *Advanced Calculus for Applications* (Prentice Hall).

Maths 361 (4 credits) 26.361 Optimization

A selection of topics from unconstrained optimization, linear and non-linear programming, dynamic programming, calculus of variations.

Prescribed texts: A text book list may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 363 (4 credits) 26.363 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.

Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (E.U.P.). (See note under 26.371).

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics

Prescribed texts: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 2 (E.U.P.) (Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume); F. Chorlton, *Textbook of Fluid Dynamics* (Van Nostrand).

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson processes, Birth and Death processes including applications to queueing processes, inference for Markov chains and Markov processes, miscellaneous topics. Students intending to advance in probability are advised to enrol concurrently in 26.280 if they have not already passed this course.

Recommended books: U. N. Bhat, *Elements of Applied Stochastic Processes* (Wiley); W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. 1, 3rd edn. (Wiley).

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Statistical Analysis

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance, factorial designs.

This paper was formerly numbered 26.481. Students who passed 26.381 prior to 1974 should enrol in 26.481.

Students who passed 26.280 prior to 1973, and whose degree courses are seriously affected by the renumbering may, with permission of the Head of the Department, enrol in an alternative version of 26.381 (called B version) which is similar to the pre-1974 26.381 course.

The text books for the B version are listed under 26.280.

Recommended book: N. R. Draper and H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis* (Wiley).

302 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Mathematics

Maths 390 (4 credits) 26.390 Differential Equations and Numerical Methods

Differential equations and numerical methods for their solution, linear equations, first order equations, first order systems, autonomous systems, Runge-Kutta methods, multistep methods, boundary value problems.

Prescribed texts: J. O. Lambert, *Computational Methods in Ordinary Differential Equations* (Wiley).

Recommended books: C. W. Gear, *Numerical Initial Value Problems in Ordinary Differential Equations* (Prentice-Hall); A. Ralston, *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*, Int. Student Edn. (McGraw-Hill).

400-Level Courses

With the permission of the Head of the Department (and subject to the general degree requirements) any number of 400-level papers may be taken as courses for the BSc or BA degrees.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours

The prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: six of Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390 together with a pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination:

A student shall select five papers, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics, from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.603) (which will count as three papers). One of these papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topic' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. When the course number ends with a suffix A or B, this indicates that the course in question is a half paper. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, any paper may be replaced by two of these half papers.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 26.410 Mathematical logic | 425A Advanced topics in algebra |
| 26.411 Recursive functions | 425B Project in algebra |
| 411A Recursive function theory | 26.430 Measure and integration |
| 411B Set theory | 430A Measure and integration A |
| 26.412 Lattice theory | 430B Measure and integration B |
| 26.413 Topics in pure mathematics | 26.431 Topological vector spaces |
| 26.414 Advanced topics in pure mathematics | 26.432 Functional analysis |
| 26.420 Abstract algebra | 432A Functional analysis A |
| 420A Field theory and Galois theory | 432B Functional analysis B |
| 420B Rings, modules and categories | 26.433 Analysis on manifolds |
| 26.421 Number theory | 26.434 Topics in analysis |
| 26.422 Group theory | 26.440 Complex analysis |
| 26.423 Universal algebra | 440A Complex analysis A |
| 423A Introduction to universal algebra | 440B Complex analysis B |
| 423B Topics in universal algebra | 26.441 Trigonometric series |
| 26.424 Topics in algebra | 26.442 Topics in complex analysis |
| 424A Topics in algebra A | 26.450 Topology |
| 424B Topics in algebra B | 450A Topology A |
| 26.425 Further topics in algebra | 450B Topology B |
| | 26.451 Algebraic topology |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 26.452 Differential geometry | 482A Experimental design |
| 26.453 Projective geometry | 482B Multivariate statistical analysis |
| 453A Classical projective geometry | 26.483 Topics in probability and statistics |
| 453B Finite projective geometry | 483A Time series |
| 26.454 Topics in geometry or topology | 483B Advanced stochastic processes |
| 26.460 Ordinary differential equations | 26.484 Topics in statistics |
| 26.461 Partial differential equations | 26.485 Special topics in statistics |
| 26.462 Topics in applied mathematics | 26.490 Numerical analysis |
| 26.463 Advanced topics in applied mathematics | 490A Numerical linear algebra |
| 26.470 Advanced mechanics | 490B Numerical solutions of partial differential equations |
| 26.471 Fluid mechanics | 26.491 Advanced numerical analysis |
| 26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics | 491A Computational methods in optimization |
| 26.473 Quantum mechanics | 491B Numerical solution of integral equations |
| 26.474 Topics in mechanics | 26.492 Topics in numerical analysis |
| 26.480 Probability theory | 26.493 Automata theory |
| 480A Basic probability theory | 26.494 Topics in computing |
| 480B Advanced probability theory | |
| 26.481 Statistical methods | |
| 26.482 Advanced statistical methods | |

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books together with other details of courses 26.410 to 26.494 may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc(Hons) degree are the same as for the MSc degree in Mathematics. However, students of proven ability may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are five courses as prescribed for the degree of MSc.

Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Diploma in Computational Mathematics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 290 and at least one of 170 and 180. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three on computational topics at 300 or 400 level, taught within the Mathematics Department, together with a project. In addition to the 400 level papers available to MSc students, one or both of the following additional papers may be available in 1975 for diploma students:

- 26.495 Computer architecture and systems
- 26.496 Operating systems.

Diploma in Statistics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 280. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three at 300 or 400 level on topics in the areas of probability and statistics taught within the Mathematics Department together with a project.

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

57.100 Engineering Mechanics

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics; The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of

304 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Pathology, Physics

friction; Newton's laws of motion; Application to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

Recommended books: Timoshenko and Young, *Engineering Mechanics*, 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill International Student Edition); Beer and Johnston, *Vector Mechanics for Engineers: Part I Statics and Part 2 Dynamics*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill International Student Edition).

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Pathology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.601)).

68.401, 68.402 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Stage I Courses

Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation

This course is intended for non-physicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:

- (1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;
- (2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
- (3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
- (4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and oscilloscopes;
- (5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

The course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This course forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music and is examined as paper 28.113. The course is given in alternate years and will be given in 1975. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

Prescribed text: Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).

Physics 110 and 120

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics.

Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

Physics 110 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics*, Vols. 1 and 2, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 120 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics*, Vol. 2, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon); Resnick, *Basic Concepts in Relativity and Early Quantum Theory* (Wiley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 113 and 123

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Physics 113 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics*, Vols. 1 and 2, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 123 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics*, Vol. 2, 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon); Resnick, *Basic Concepts in Relativity and Early Quantum Theory* (Wiley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 115 and 125

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but

306 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Physics

are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

Physics 115 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Miller, *College Physics*, 3rd edn. (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 125 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Miller, *College Physics*, 3rd edn. (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

Stage II Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210–250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week.

The prerequisite for Physics 200 is any one of the courses Physics 110–125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

Books for recommended reading will be announced at the lectures.

Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics

This course will aim to provide an introduction to the solar system and its environment and to current theories of stellar evolution and cosmology.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, and any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

Physics 210–250

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 220 and 240. Students not planning to take Mathematics 340 and 360 may wish to enrol also in Mathematics 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the department office by 1st December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

Note: This course was numbered Physics 230 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The elastic properties and elastic constants of materials are discussed, and the propagation of waves in elastic media is treated, with special emphasis on acoustics.

Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism

Note: This course was numbered Physics 250 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to cover the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena. The lectures will deal with electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectric and magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, relation between special Relativity Theory and Maxwell's equations and applications thereof. Relevant aspects of the differential vector calculus are also included.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Note: Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290.

Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

Note: This course was numbered Physics 220 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

Stage II Laboratory Course**Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics**

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by five lectures on statistics and the analysis of experimental data.

Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory courses at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210–250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140.

Stage III Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312–385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390–392 is also credited.

Physics 312–385

The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses on pages 263–264. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant. Students not wishing to enrol in Mathematics 340 or 360 are recommended to enrol in Mathematics 261.

Students should note the prerequisite requirements for MSc in physics (see page 274) and the requirements for BSc(Hons) (see page 273). Intending Masters students should note the arrangements concerning MSc theses (see page 275).

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the department office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

Note: This is a modified form of the course numbered Physics 310 in 1973.

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: Momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles and particle systems, Virial Theorem, generalised coordinates, constraints, Lagrange's

308 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Physics

equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, canonical transformations, Liouville's theorem, small oscillations, normal coordinates. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Students with a weak background in mechanics are advised to take Mathematics 270 prior to or in place of this course.

Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

Note: This course was numbered Physics 322 in 1973.

This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves

Note: This course was numbered Physics 350 in 1973.

The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physics of the solid earth. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 331 and 332, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to the courses Geology 306 *Applied Geophysics* and Geology 307/Physics 393 *Experimental Geophysics*. It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are available to any students enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics

This course is intended as a general introduction to physical oceanography. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 332, but the three courses together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 331, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics

This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work or to study Computer Science.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics

This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Physics and Devices

This course is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

Note: This course was numbered Physics 320 in 1973.

The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrödinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics

Note: This course was numbered Physics 321 in 1973.

The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using Schrödinger theory. The solid state section of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics

Note: This course was numbered Physics 323 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.

Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

Stage III Laboratory Courses**Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C**

Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the laboratory manager. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking the courses Physics 390 and/or 391 will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than

310 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Physics

three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391 and 392 are required as a prerequisite to Masters or BSc(Hons) part IV in Physics.

The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

Note: Certain experiments in applied geophysics from the course Physics 393 are available within Physics 390, 391 and 392 for students who have not enrolled and do not intend to enrol in Physics 393.

Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics

This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393.

For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 *Experimental Geophysics* on page 299 of the *Calendar*.

Physics for MSc and Honours

Lecture Courses Physics 410-485

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year, and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. Students are required to attend FIVE courses from those listed, of which FOUR are to be presented for examination. Students must inform the Head of Department in writing of their choice of papers for examination at dates to be notified. With the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select a Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned a Stage III course in another subject, as one of the five courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional coursework may be required and a special examination will be set as one of the "Selected Topics" 31.480-485. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics (see MSc regulation 3).

Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment, but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.

Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1st December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

Physics 410 Transform methods

This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, z-transforms, electric circuits, Fourier spectroscopy, diffraction theory and holography.

Physics 414 Relativity

Introductory lectures on tensors are followed by a review of the Special Theory of Relativity. This covers kinematics, dynamics, and electromagnetism. Special emphasis is laid on the covariance of relativistic relations. Tensor theory is then further developed, and the fundamental postulates leading to the General Theory of Relativity presented. The course concludes with a brief study of Einstein's theory of gravitation and observational tests.

Physics 420 Plasma Physics and Ionosphere

Plasma physics is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles in perturbed magnetic fields under the "guiding centre" approximation. The basic equations for fully ionized plasma are developed and applied to fusion machines and astrophysical problems. Waves in plasma are treated in a manner which includes the motion of positive ions as well as electrons.

The physics of the upper atmosphere is described, at heights up to 50,000 km. The production and movement of ionisation at different heights, and the changes with time, position and solar activity, are then considered from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. Emphasis is placed on methods of investigation using radio waves and satellites.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

Physics 431 Ocean Acoustics and Dynamics

Ocean Acoustics — 10 lectures: Theoretical treatments of acoustic propagation in the ocean. Ocean Dynamics — 13 lectures: Equations of fluid motion on the rotating earth; Reynolds stresses; planetary boundary layers; circulation and vorticity in a planetary fluid; linear vorticity balance theories of the wind-driven ocean circulation.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 331 is desirable.

Physics 432 Cloud Physics

The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes: the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics

Potential field theory (general), quantitative interpretation of gravity and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies), interpretation of DC-resistivity measurements (layered medium and selected two-dimensional conductors), excursion into AC-resistivity measurements, seismic waves in semi-infinite and layered media, interpretation techniques for seismic refraction and reflection studies.

Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half. A pass in both the practical work and the examination is necessary.

Note: This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

Physics 440 Digital Electronics

A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with applications in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 340 is desirable.

Physics 441 Signal Processing

This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters, modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

Physics 450 Quantum Theory

This course extends the work already covered in Physics 250 and 350. Students are introduced to linear vector spaces in quantum mechanics and Dirac's bra and ket notation. An introduction

312 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Physics

to formal scattering theory is given. Rotations and other symmetry operations with applications are discussed. Time dependent perturbation theory is treated, along with several applications.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

Physics 453 Nuclear Physics

This course extends and treats more quantitatively topics already introduced in the nuclear physics part of Physics 353. The following topics are discussed: nucleon — nucleon forces, the nuclear three body problem, shell model of the nucleus, collective states, reaction mechanisms, fission and beta decay.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics

This course consists of three main sections: relativistic quantum theory with emphasis on the Dirac equation and properties of spin- $\frac{1}{2}$ particles; properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and a theory of their interactions with particular emphasis on strong and weak interactions; relativistic quantum field theory. Other topics include aspects of cosmic rays and a resumé of certain hypotheses and the as yet unobserved particles predicted by the latter.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 455 Quantum Optics

Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 480-485 Selected Topics

Special Lectures

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

Thesis

Physics 490

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as FOUR papers. A list of thesis topics is produced during the third term for the following year, and students who intend to enrol are asked to consult this list and to select a topic after discussion with the lecturing staff concerned. The thesis may be completed by February 1 of the second year of MSc enrolment, *provided* that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year. Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by 1 October of the second year of enrolment. Extension of time for a third year may be granted in exceptional circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library, and students are asked to provide such a copy.

Foreign Language Reading Requirement

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language is normally German or Russian; classes are arranged by the Department concerned.

BSc(Honours) in Physics

The BSc(Hons) degree in physics comprises Parts III and IV and may be entered at the beginning of the third or fourth year after matriculation. Students who wish to be considered

for enrolment should consult the Head of Department before the end of the previous year. The coursework in Physics available for Part III is the same as that listed for the Stage III level of the BSc degree. The course of study normally required is listed on page 271 of the *Calendar*, but this may be varied to suit a student's particular interests.

The coursework in Physics required for Part IV is the same as that required for the MSc degree, except that the thesis 31.490 is replaced by project work 31.491. This will consist of two experimental or theoretical projects, to be completed during the first and second half-years respectively.

Each separate Part of the BSc(Hons) degree is passed as a whole, the work done during the year in all subjects being considered in assessing the result. The grade of Honours is awarded primarily on the work comprising Part IV, but a student's earlier record may also be taken into account.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is requisite for the BSc(Hons) degree (see remarks under MSc and Honours above).

Research in Physics

Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (67.601)).

67.401, 67.402 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on Textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on Courses: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology Stage I

Note that paper 33.106 is a corequisite for paper 33.107.

33.106 Introductory Psychology

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

Prescribed texts: Gazzaniga, M. S. *Fundamentals of Psychology* (Academic Press); P. J. Riddick (Ed.) *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

Recommended books: Nathan, Peter, *The Nervous System* (Penguin paperback); Wright, D. S. and Taylor, A., *et al.*, *Introducing Psychology: an Experimental Approach* (Penguin).

33.107 Biological Psychology

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.

Prescribed texts: P. J. Riddick (Ed.) *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.); Thompson, R. F. (Ed.), *Readings from Scientific American: Physiological Psychology* (Freeman); Schwartz, M. *Physiological Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

314 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Psychology

Psychology Stage II

33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205.

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:

(a) by completing, to the satisfaction of the Department of Mathematics, a year's work in paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or

(b) by passing a test based on W. S. Ray, *Basic Statistics* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968).

The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

33.201 Operant Behaviour

Prescribed texts: Beale and Davison, *Operant Behaviour: Schedule and Stimulus Control* (Available from U.B.S.); Catania (Ed.), *Contemporary Research in Operant Behaviour* (Scott Foresman).

33.202 Sensation and Perception

Prescribed texts: Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A., *Human Information Processing* (Academic Press, 1972).

Recommended books: Kling and Riggs (Eds.), *Woodworth and Schlosberg's Experimental Psychology*, 3rd edn. (Methuen).

33.203 Comparative Psychology

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of the year.

33.204 Social Behaviour

Prescribed texts: Vaughan, G. M., *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana); Wrightsman, *Social Psychology in the Seventies* (Brooks/Cole).

Recommended books: Wrightsman and Brigham, *Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology*, 2nd edn. (Brooks/Cole); Zimbardo and Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Jones, *Prejudice and Racism* (Addison-Wesley); Watson, P., *Psychology and Race* (Penguin paperback) 1973.; Warren, N and Jahoda, M., *Attitudes*, 2nd edn. (Penguin paperback) 1973.

33.205 Physiological Psychology

Prescribed texts: Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from U.B.S.).

Recommended books: Leukel, *Physiological Psychology, A Study Guide* (Mosby); Any one of the following: Gardner, *Fundamentals of Neurology* (Saunders); Gatz, *Manter's Essentials of Clinical Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology* (Davis Company); Everett, *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea & Febiger); Smith, *Basic Neuroanatomy* (Univ. of Toronto); Truen and Carpenter, *Human Neuroanatomy* (Williams and Wilkins).

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology Stage III

Twenty Stage III Psychology points are required for entry to MSc and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 33.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

33.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour); Butcher, H. J. and Lomax, D. E., *Readings in Human Intelligence* (Methuen).

33.302 General Theory

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

Recommended books: Turner, M. B., *Realism and the Explanation of Behaviour* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Matson, F. W., *Without/Within, Behaviorism and Humanism* (Brooks/Cole).

A reading list from which class members may select topics of particular interest to them will be available at the beginning of the year. Additional material may be prescribed during the year.

33.303 Cognitive Processes

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed texts: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Oldfield, R. C. and Marshall, J. C. (Eds.), *Language* (Penguin).

33.304 Theory and Systems of Personality

This course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric trait orientations.

Prescribed text: Wiggins *et al.*, *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley).

33.305 Physiological Psychology

Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Skinner, J. E. *Neuroscience: A Laboratory Manual* (W. B. Saunders); Milner, P., *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Colgan, D. M., *Basic Neuroanatomy of the Rat* (University Bookshop).

33.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

Prescribed text: Kirk, Roger E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioral Sciences* (Brooks/Cole).

33.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

The course will include a study of the effects of noise on man.

Prescribed texts: A list of the prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

33.308 Special Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

33.309 Learning

Reference will be made to original research papers during the course.

Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.

Psychology for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a Thesis (33.601) which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following:

33.401 History of Psychology

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen).

33.402 Quantitative Psychology**33.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour**

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

33.404 Sensation and Perception

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of the year.

33.405 Comparative Psychology

Recommended books: Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R., and Milton, G., *Social Facilitation and Imitative Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon); Eibel-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S., and Rosenblatt, J. S. (ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behaviour* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).

33.406 Physiological Psychology

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of the year.

33.407 Theoretical Psychology**33.408 Applied Experimental Psychology****33.409 Abnormal Psychology**

Prescribed texts: Coleman, *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life* (Prentice-Hall), (CRM Books, Del Mar); Ullmann and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy by Reciprocal Inhibition* (U. of Stanford Press).

33.410 Neuropsychology**33.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour**

Text: A year's subscription (at student rate, US\$5), to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

316 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Zoology

33.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour

A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

33.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

Recommended text: Reese, H. W. and Lipsitt, L. P. (ed.), *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press).

33.414 Physiological Optics

A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY**Stage I**

The complete first-year course consists of two 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102). Credit will not be given in either paper unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (B.Sc. regulation 7).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Prescribed texts: Baer, Hazen, Jameson, and Sloan, *Central Concepts of Biology* (Macmillan); Sutton and Harmon, *Ecology: Selected Concepts* (Wiley).

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations.

Prescribed texts: Cockrum and McCauley, *Zoology* (Saunders); Wells, *Lower Animals* (W.U.L.).

Recommended books: Buchsbaum, *Animals without backbones* (2nd edn. (UCP)); Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (shorter version) (Saunders); Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

Biology for BA

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology

Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).

Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

Prescribed Text: Tortora, G. J. and J. F. Becker, 1972, *Life Science* (Collier-Macmillan Ltd., London, International Student Edition).

Recommended supplementary reading:

39.111: Kormondy, E. J. 1969, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, paperback); Stamper and Stamper, 1971, *Chemistry for Biologists* (Allen and Unwin, paperback).
39.112: Bold, H. C., 1970, *The Plant Kingdom*, 3rd edn. (Prentice Hall paperback); Buchsbaum, R., *Animals Without Backbones* 2nd edn. (U.C.P.); Romer, A. S., *Man and the Vertebrates* (Penguin paperback, 2 Vols.).

Advanced Courses

Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology

The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; treatment of the main groups of land arthropod (Arachnida; Insecta and Myriapoda) will be limited to a study of their basic organization and their evolutionary relationships with other arthropods.

Prescribed texts: Barnes, *Invertebrate zoology*, 3rd edn. (Saunders) OR Borradaile, Eastham, Potts and Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (C.U.P.) OR Marshall and Williams, *A Text-book of Zoology*, Vol. I, 7th edn. (Macmillan).
Recommended books: Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure and Function* (Nelson); Gardner, *The Biology of the Invertebrates* (McGraw-Hill); Dales, *Annelids* — Gibson, *Nemerteans* — Morton, *Molluscs*, 4th edn. — Nichols, *Echinoderms* — Rudwick, *Living and Fossil Brachiopods* — Ryland, *Bryozoans* (all published by Hutchinson).

*202 Zoology, *302 Chordate Zoology

Note: This course will next be offered in 1976.

The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.

Prescribed texts: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, 4th edition (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.); Yapp, *The Life and Organisation of Birds* (Arnold); Booth, *Laboratory Anatomy Series* (Brown).

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field, and instruction in the preparation of material for microscopic study.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology.

Prescribed text: Fraenkel and Gunn, *The Orientation of Animals* (Dover).

Recommended books: Hinde, *Animal Behaviour, a synthesis of Ethology and Comparative Psychology*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley).

Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour, the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care, the behaviour of the social insect.

Prescribed texts: Klopfer and Hailman, *An Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Etkin, *Social Behaviour and Organisation Among Vertebrates* (Chicago).

Recommended book: Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley).

Zoology 205, 305 Entomology

The structure evolution and systematics of the Insects. This course includes an introduction on those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychophora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders emphasising important features of their biology.

Prescribed texts: Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Romoser, *The Science of Entomology* (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Borror and DeLong, *An Introduction to the Study of Insects* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Ross, *A Textbook of Entomology* (Wiley); Imms, *A General Textbook of Entomology* (Methuen); Chapman, *The Insects, Structure and Function* (English University).

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Prescribed text: Sokol and Rohlf, *Introduction to Biostatistics* (Freeman).

Recommended preparatory reading for those who have difficulty with mathematics: Phillips, *Statistical Thinking: a Structural Approach* (Freeman).

318 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Zoology

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.

Prescribed text: Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Ecology* (Sinauer).

Recommended books: Krebs, *Ecology; The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance* (Harper & Row) (Strongly recommended for students with a continuing interest in ecology); Williamson, *The Analysis of Biological Populations* (Arnold).

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.

Prescribed text: Hochachka and Somero, *Strategies of Biochemical Adaptation* (Saunders).

Recommended books: Heath, *Physiological Aspects of Photosynthesis* (Heinemann); Beevers, *Respiratory Metabolism in Plants* (Harper & Row); Monteith, *Principles of Environmental Physics* (Arnold).

Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology I

This course will deal with the origin of life, homeostasis, and the comparative physiology of the principal organ systems of animals, mainly invertebrates. Attention will be given principally to respiratory, osmo-regulatory and nervous systems. The practical course will provide an introduction to the experimental methods used in physiological investigation.

Recommended textbooks: (Note: Hoar and Florey are basic textbooks for the course, and one or other of these should be purchased. You are advised to ask one of the instructors before purchasing the others.) Bryant, *The Biology of Respiration* (Edward Arnold); Florey, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Saunders); Giese, *Cell Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Saunders); Hoar, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Katz, *Nerve, Muscle, Synapse* (McGraw-Hill paperback); Larimer, *Introduction to Animal Physiology* (W. C. Brown); Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Wood, *Principles of Animal Physiology* (Edward Arnold).

Morphogenesis Zoology 310 Comparative Physiology II

The course will deal with those aspects of cellular structure, behaviour, and biochemistry which relate to morphogenesis. Particular topics will be chosen in relation to interests of staff and in 1975 will concentrate on insect and lower invertebrates. Laboratory work will emphasize techniques and will include preparation of material for electron microscopy.

Recommended books: None, references are to papers rather than books.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end camp on the West Coast. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221 plus nine credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II. Corequisites: Biology 207 plus six credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III.

Prescribed texts: Pendergrast and Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Sculthorpe, *Biology of Aquatic Vascular Plants* (Arnold); Chapman, *History of the Lakeweed Infestation of the Roturua Lakes* (D.S.I.R. Information Bulletin 78).

Recommended books: Chapman and Chapman, *The Algae*, 2nd edn. (Macmillan); Reid, *Ecology of Inland Waters and Estuaries* (Reinhold).

Biology 312 Marine Ecology

The characteristics of the seas and sea-shore as habitats for life; the nature of the community and ecosystem with special reference to the seas. The detailed habitat structure of New Zealand shores, saltmarshes and mangrove swamps. An introduction to the ecology of tropical reefs. The principles of coastal conservation. Practical work includes a 7-day field course at Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Prescribed texts: Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edn. (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Friedrich, *Marine Biology* (Sidgwick & Jackson); Morton, Thom and Locker, *Sea Coast for the Seventies; the Planning and Conservation of the N.Z. Shoreline* (Hodder).

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221 plus nine credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage II; Corequisites: Biology 207 plus six credits of Botany and/or Zoology at Stage III. Practical work will include a one-week field course and several one-day local trips.

Recommended books: Colivaux, *Introduction to Ecology* (Wiley); Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); Collier, Cox, Johnson and Miller, *Dynamic Ecology* (Prentice-Hall).

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

Recommended books: Atkinson, *Plant Protection in New Zealand* (N.Z. Government Printer); Cox, *Readings in Conservation Ecology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hynes, *The Biology of Polluted Waters* (Liverpool University Press); Watt, *Ecology and Resource Management* (McGraw-Hill).

Zoology for MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.401 and 38.402 A broader knowledge than is required for undergraduate Zoology based upon reading recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolution and population dynamics, the principles and problems of Zoology with special reference to evolution and development and to the philosophical implications of modern biology.

Recommended books: Allison, *Population Control* (Pelican); Arber, *The Mind and the Eye* (Cambridge); Bastock, *Courtship — a Zoological Study* (Heinemann Ed.); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books); Klopfer, *Habitats and Territories* (Basic Books); Lack, *Population Studies of Birds* (Oxford); Mayr, *Animal Species and Evolution* (Belknap Press); Taylor, *Imagination and the Growth of Science* (Murray); Waddington, *The Ethical Animal* (Allen and Unwin); Waddington, *Towards a Theoretical Biology* (Edinburgh, Vol. 1, 2, 3); Wynne-Edwards, *Animal Dispersion in Relation to Social Behaviour* (Oliver & Boyd). Xerox copies of recommended papers will be available for purchase at the beginning of the course if student numbers are large.

38.403 An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

Laboratory Work

Two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice

320 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Human Biology

concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscope and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be required in either the First or Second Term study-breaks.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I

Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

Physico-Chemistry

(Three papers and practical work).

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter

Prescribed texts: DePuy and Rinehart, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Wiley) or Fessenden and Fessenden, *The Basis of Organic Chemistry* (Allyn and Bacon Inc.); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Williams and Williams, *Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (Freeman) or Barrow, *Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (McGraw-Hill); G. B. Benedek and F. M. H. Villars, *Physics with Illustrative Examples from Medicine and Biology Vol. I, Mechanics, Vol. II, Statistical Physics, Vol. III Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley).

Behavioural Science I

(One paper and practical work).

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: *Readings in Psychology Today* (CRM Books); Anon, *Introduction to Psychology*, 2nd edn. (CRM Books); Davison, M. C., *Introduction to Operant Behaviour* (Available from UBS); P. J. Riddick (Ed), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended reading: Katchadourian and Lunde, *Fundamentals of Human Sexuality* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (Wiley).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Prescribed texts as for Visceral Organ Systems (below).

Visceral Organ Systems

61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.

Prescribed texts: Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th edn. (Saunders); Csaky, *Introduction to General Pharmacology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Davenport, *Physiology of the Digestive Tract*, 3rd edn. (Year Book, paper cover); Robinson, *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulation*, 3rd edn. (Blackwell); Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Brown); White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 5th edn. (McGraw-Hill or Lehningen, *Biochemistry, The Molecular Basis of Cell Structure and Function* (Worth); Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 5th edn. (Oxford University Press); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (W. B. Saunders).

Recommended books: Burton, *Physiology and Biophysics of the Circulation* (Year Book, paper cover); Comroe, *Physiology of Respiration* (Year Book, paper cover); Grant, *An Atlas of Anatomy*, 5th edn. (Williams and Wilkins); Mountcastle, *Medical Physiology*, 13th edn. (Mosby).

Behavioural Science II

(One paper and practical work).

61.30 The course includes: an introduction to personality, an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour, an introduction to psychological testing, and the study of behaviour in early childhood. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Prescribed texts: Huntsberger, D. V. and Leaverton, P. E., *Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences* (Allyn & Bacon); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd edn. (Macmillan); Wiggins, *Personality* (Addison-Wesley); Wrightsman, *Social Psychology in the Seventies* (Brooks/Cole); *Developmental Psychology Today* (CRM Books).

Recommended texts: Hoppe, Milton and Simmel (Eds.), *Early Experiences and the Processes of Socialisation* (Addison-Wesley); Vaughan, G., *Racial Issues in New Zealand* (Akarana Press); Ulrich, Stachnik and Marby, *Control of Human Behaviour: from Cure to Prevention*, Vol. II (Scott, Foresman & Co.).

Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the practical course is necessary.

BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III

Neurolocomotor System

(Two papers and practical work).

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Prescribed text: C. G. Smith, *Basic Neuroanatomy* 2nd edn. (University of Toronto Press, 1961).

Recommended texts: Mountcastle (Ed.), *Medical Physiology*, Vol. II, 13th edn., (Mosby, 1974); C. Eyzaguirre, *Physiology of the Nervous System* (Year Book, paper cover, 1969).

Homeostasis

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance and the general response to drugs.

Prescribed texts: Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Brown); Csaky, *Introduction to General Pharmacology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969); Robinson, *Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulation*, 3rd edn. (Blackwell, 1969).

Recommended text: Mountcastle (Ed.), *Medical Physiology*, Vol. I, 12th edition (Mosby, 1968).

Human Reproduction and Development

(One paper and practical work).

62.30 A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

Prescribed texts: Austin and Short, *Reproduction in Mammals* (Books I to V) (Cambridge, 1972); Moor, *Before We Are Born* (W. B. Saunders); Frieders and Lipner, *Biochemical Endocrinology of the Vertebrate* (Prentice-Hall, 1970); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall, 1969); White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

322 Faculty of Science, Environmental Studies, Radio Research Centre

General Pathology

(One paper and practical work).

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.

Prescribed texts: Robbins, S. L., *Pathologic Basis of Disease* (Saunders) or Cappell, D. F. and Anderson, J. R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 9th edn. (Arnold); Stewart, F. S., *Bacteriology and Immunology For Students of Medicine*, 9th edn. (Bailliere, Tindall and Cassell); Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, T., Eisen, H. N., Ginsberg, H. S. and Wood, W. B. Jr., *Microbiology* (Harper & Row); other texts to be advised.

Behavioural Science III

(Two papers and practical work).

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: the study of development from early childhood to adolescence and the ageing process and psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd edn. (Macmillan); Anon, *Abnormal Psychology* (CRM Books); Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach* (Prentice-Hall); S. M. Chown (Ed.), *Human Aging* (Penguin Books, 1972); *Developmental Psychology Today* (CRM Books) other texts to be advised.

Recommended books: Gronlund, *Readings in Measurement and Evaluation* (Macmillan); Mittler, P., *The Psychological Assessment of Mental and Physical Handicaps* (Methuen); Quay and Werry, *Psychopathological Disorders of Childhood* (Wiley & Son); Schaefer and Martin, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill).

Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**Environment 200 (4 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to environmental topics of global significance under the headings World Ecosystem, World Resources, Population, Technological Impact, and the Future. Students who have gained 24 Stage I credits within the Science Faculty, or the equivalent from any other Faculty may enrol for this course.

Lectures: Forty-six hours of lectures throughout the year. There will be no associated laboratory or tutorial classes.

Recommended books: Ehrlich & Ehrlich, *Population, Resources Environment* (2nd edn., Freeman); Masters, *Introduction to Environmental Science* (McGraw-Hill); Detwyler, *Man's Impact on the Environment* (McGraw-Hill); Watt, *Principles of Environmental Science & Technology* (Wiley); Skinner, *Earth Resources* (Foundation Earth Science Series); Watt, *Principles of Environmental Science* (McGraw-Hill); Detwyler, *Man's Impact on the Environment* (McGraw-Hill).

Background Reading: Commoner, *The Closing Circle* (Bantam); The Ecologist, *A Blueprint for Survival* (Penguin); Ward & Dubos, *Only One Earth* (Pelican).

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical Engineering. The Centre operates one experimental field station which is located at Mullins Road, Ardmore. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipClinPsych

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
 - (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.
2. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
 - (a) follow a course of study of not less than three years
 - (b) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 33.403 and 33.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

Course Content

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part 1 (two years)

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instructions in the practice of psychology. Candidates will each be required to undertake a minimum of forty hours of supervised work with patients in approved hospitals or other approved institutions each year.

Part 2 (one year)

Practical work of not less than 1800 hours within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the behaviour analysis unit of the Department of Psychology of this University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.
6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical, and practical work as may be required.
7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

DipCompMaths

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

324 *Faculty of Science, Diploma Regulations, Optometry*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma
 - (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and
 - (b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the degree of BSc):
 - (i) Numbers 220 and 240
 - (ii) Number 290 or (before 1974) Number 390 and
 - (iii) at least one of Numbers 170 and 180.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year full-time or two years part-time.
3. A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics comprising five Mathematics papers prescribed for the Degree of BSc chosen from Numbers 310 to 499, including at least three from Numbers 390 and 490 to 499, together with a project on a topic in Computational Mathematics which counts as one paper: provided that in exceptional cases approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department one of the papers may be replaced by another paper at a lower level or by a paper taught in another department.
4. Save where in exceptional circumstances the Senate extends the time, the project required in Regulation 3 shall be delivered to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment for this diploma.
5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.
6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY**DipOpt**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

Division I

(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science).

Chemistry 101, 102.

Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120

Zoology 102.

Biology 101.

Division II

Optics 44.201

Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202

Ocular Anatomy 44.203

Ocular Physiology 44.204

Clinical Optometry II 44.211

Introduction to Pathology 44.212

Introductory Psychology 33.106

Biological Psychology 33.107

Division III

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301

Applied Optics 44.302

Clinical Optometry III 44.311

Contact Lens Practice 44.312

Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303
Ocular Pathology 44.304

Sensation and Perception 33.202
One paper from 33.201, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205

Division IV

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401
Environmental Optometry 44.402
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411

Pediatric Optometry 44.412
Geriatric Optometry 44.413
Project 44.421
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent unit or units as the Senate may determine.

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

DipStats

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

- (a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):
 - (a) Numbers 220 and 240 and (b) Number 280 or (before 1974) Number 381; or
 - (b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer period (either full or part time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit comprising five 300 or 400 level Mathematics papers together with a project in Statistics which counts as one

326 *Faculty of Science, Diploma Regulations, Statistics*

paper. At least three of the papers shall be selected from Numbers 26.380, 26.381, and 26.480 to 26.489, and the remainder from papers in statistics and related topics offered by the Mathematics and other Departments.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult Professor Schaefer in December preceding their first enrolment for the course.

Part 1

In the first two years candidates are required to complete concurrently a Masters Degree in Psychology including papers 33.403 and 33.409 and a thesis in a field of clinical psychology. In connection with paper 33.409 candidates will be required to work under close supervision with at least two patients for a minimum of forty hours. The following is a list of approved hospitals and other approved institutions for this purpose.

Oakley Hospital
Kingsseat Hospital
Auckland Hospital
Mangere Hospital

Such institutions of the Department of Justice as may be approved from year to year.

Part 2

Practical work of not less than 1800 hours is required. Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult Professor Schaefer at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November, and consist of

- (a) examination of a patient in the course of which the student will recommend behaviour analytical procedures, tentatively describe control stimuli and behaviours involved, and detail prescriptions of possible treatment, subject to the outcome of diagnostic procedures. For this part the candidate will have available the full first day of the examination and he should organize this such that he presents his written recommendation by 5 p.m. of that day, and
- (b) an oral examination on the second day, which will consist of questions about the particular case during the morning hours, and questions regarding the practice of behaviour modification and general ethical issues relating to psychological practice in the afternoon.

Prescribed texts: Wiggins *et al.*, *The Psychology of Personality* (Addison-Wesley); Schaefer and Martin, *Behavioural Therapy* (McGraw-Hill); Lundin, *Personality* (MacMillan); C.R.M. Books, *Abnormal Psychology*; Ullman and Krasner, *A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); Franks, *Behaviour Therapy* (McGraw-Hill); Yates, *Behaviour Therapy* (Wiley); Wolpe, *Psychotherapy and Reciprocal Inhibition* (Univ. of Stanford Press); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Verbal Behaviour* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, *Science and Human Behaviour* (MacMillan); Skinner, *Cumulative Record* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Optometry II

(Six papers and practical work).

44.201 Optics

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed).

A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.

Prescribed text: Dawson, H., *The Eye*, Vols. III and IV (Academic Press).

328 *Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, DipOpt***44.203 Ocular Anatomy**

Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; Visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

Prescribed text: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).

Recommended book: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Pitman).

44.204 Ocular Physiology

Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intra-ocular pressure.

Prescribed text: Davson, H. *The Eye*, Vol. I (Academic Press).

Recommended book: Weale, R. A., *The Eye and its Function* (Hatton Press).

44.211 Clinical Optometry

The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.212 Introduction to Pathology

Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.

Prescribed text: Tighe, J. R., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tynndall & Cox).

Recommended book: Duke-Elder, S., *System of Ophthalmology*, Vol. VII (Kimpton).

Optometry III

(Six papers and practical work).

44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision

Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

Prescribed text: Davson, H., *The Eye*, Vol. II (Academic Press).

Recommended books: Graham, C., *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley); Le Grand, Y., *Light Colour and Vision* (Chapman and Hall).

44.302 Applied Optics

A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

Prescribed text: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies

Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the Central Nervous System.

Prescribed text: Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner); Hugonnier, R., *Strabismus, Heterophoria and Oculomotor Paralysis* (Mosby).

44.304 Ocular Pathology

The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

Prescribed text: Vaughan, Cook and Asbury, *General Ophthalmology* (Lange Medical Publications).

43.311 Clinical Optometry

The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

Prescribed text: Potts, A. M. *The Assessment of Visual Function* (Mosby).

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.312 Contact Lens Practice

Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing: contra indications.

Prescribed texts: *Either* Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas) *or* Stone and Phillips (Eds.), *Contact Lenses* (Barrie & Jenkins); Bennet, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

Optometry IV

(Six papers, practical work and minor research project).

44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics

Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

Prescribed texts: Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H. M. Stationery Office); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger).

44.402 Environmental Optometry

The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; Occupational hazards and eye protection; Principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

Prescribed texts: Stevens, *Building Physics; Lighting* (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).

Recommended books: Henderson & Marsden, *Lamps and Lighting* (Arnold); Weston, *Sight, Light and Work* (Lewis); I. E. S. Code, *Recommendations for Interior Lighting* (Illum. Engineering Society, 1973).

44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry

Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

44.411 Clinical Optometry IV

Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

Prescribed text: Harrington, D. O., *The Visual Fields* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press).

44.412 Paediatric Optometry

The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

Prescribed texts: Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

Recommended book: Hirsch and Wick, *Vision of Children* (Butterworth).

44.413 Geriatric Optometry

Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

Prescribed text: Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

44.421 Project

A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

8.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures given in the first term and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours duration.

Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances.

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisites: 8.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 8.350 without having passed 8.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Prescribed text: Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Sciences* (Prentice-Hall).

8.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the Second Term, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement. The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radioisotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications.

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisite: (Note: 8.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Prescribed text: Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Sciences* (Prentice-Hall).

Faculty of Commerce

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 332 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 348 Degree of Master of Commerce

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 351 Department of Accountancy
- 354 Department of Economics
- 357 Department of Management Studies
- 359 Department of Psychology

Diploma Course Regulations

- 360 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 362 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Note: The introduction of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and of Master of Commerce is subject to the approval of Curriculum Committee.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Minimum Time for Degree

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

Definition of a Paper

2. In these Regulations:

- (a) a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject;
- (b) papers are classified in four Stages, I, II, III, IV, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations;
- (c) "approved substitute" means, in relation to a particular prescribed paper and the Course of a particular candidate, any other prescribed paper or papers approved by the Senate as a substitute for that particular prescribed paper in the Course of that candidate.

Course Content

3(1) Every candidate in his Course of study for this Degree

(a) shall be required to pass not fewer than twenty-five papers, which shall include the following:

(i) Accounting 1.100, 1.101

Commercial law 2.100

Economics 13.100, 13.101

Economics 13.102 or an approved substitute for that paper

Mathematics 26.121, 26.142 or an approved substitute for each or either of those papers;

(ii) no fewer than three papers at Stage III from one or (with the approval of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen) two of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, Economics, or Management Studies;

provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has been awarded an A or B Bursary or Junior Scholarship and who has attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate to be exempted from passing either 26.121 or 26.142;

(b) may include up to four papers or equivalent credits from subjects prescribed for any other Degree of this University.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of the foregoing Regulation 3(1), any Science Course carrying four credits or any Science Courses from the same Stage in the same subject carrying an aggregate of four credits shall be available for credit as one paper under that paragraph.

Order of Presenting Course

4(a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

- (i) shall in his first year of study take papers 26.121 and 26.142 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the paper or papers he failed;
- (ii) shall, before taking any other paper for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the papers listed in Regulation 3(1)(a)(i) above.

(b) The foregoing subclause 4(a)(ii) shall not apply to a candidate

- (i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University, or
- (ii) has enrolled conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in respect of Commercial Law 2.100 and a paper or papers in an Ancient or Modern Language, English, Maori Studies, or Philosophy.

Maximum Course Load

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Honours

6(a) The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

(b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall

(i) pass in one year no fewer than four Stage IV papers in one of the subjects

Accounting (including Commercial Law)

Economic History

Economics

Management Studies

(ii) have complied with Regulation 3(1)(a)(ii) in respect of the subject chosen

(iii) have passed with a grade higher than C- in all Stage III papers which are prerequisites for the Stage IV papers chosen for this Degree.

(c) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate take instead of one of the Stage IV papers required

(i) a paper chosen from the Stage IV papers prescribed for any other subject for this Degree, or

(ii) a paper chosen from those prescribed for any Master's Degree if that paper is related to his main field of study.

Direct Entry

7(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 4 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting

Economics

Mathematics

Credits

8(a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or the equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics.

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360.

(c) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142.

9. A candidate who abandons another course of study to this Degree and who has attained a pass standard in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper in that course, may be credited with that paper for this Degree.

334 *Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, BCom*

10. A candidate who has passed Psychology 33.106 for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or 32.100 or 32.103 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, shall be credited with Psychology 32.104 for this Degree, and in addition, shall be deemed to have fulfilled the laboratory requirements for Psychology 32.105.

11. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

- (i) who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy (Private Sector) or in Taxation, or
- (ii) who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or
- (iii) who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy,

may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 1.100, 1.101, Commercial Law 2.100 and 2.300, and two other unspecified papers.

12(1) A candidate who

(a) for this Degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

- (i) Accounting 1.100 and 1.101
- (ii) Economics 13.100, 13.101 and 13.102 or an approved substitute for that paper.
- (iii) Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142, or an approved substitute for each or either of those papers;

(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

- (iv) Legal System 25.103
- (v) Law of Contract 25.105
- (vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302
- (vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309
- (viii) Industrial Law 25.212
- (ix) Revenue Law 25.221; and

(c) for this Degree has in addition passed no fewer than ten Stage II, Stage III or Stage IV papers (including no fewer than three Stage III papers as required by Regulation 3(a)(ii) selected from those specifically named in the Schedule, and not being Commercial Law papers shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(2) Any papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

13(a) A candidate shall not enrol for any prescribed paper unless he complies with all pre-requisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions shown in the Schedule to these Regulations opposite the name of that paper.

(b) Except where Regulation 3(1)(b) applies a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any course or paper which is also prescribed for any other Degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for that other Degree as apply to that course or paper.

14. No candidate shall take a subject or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject or paper, and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

15(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce before 1975 may elect to continue under the Regulations for the Degree published in the 1974 Calendar or subject to clause (c) of this Regulation may transfer to these Regulations.

(c) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in each such paper under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in that paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(d) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1975 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

16. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17(a) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

(b) Paragraph (b) of Regulation 15 shall expire 31 December, 1980.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out the papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and the numbers and the prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to those papers.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ACCOUNTING — Stage I					
1.100	Introduction to Accounting (a)				
1.101	Introduction to Accounting (b)		1.100		
ACCOUNTING — Stage II					
1.200	Financial Accounting	1.100			
1.201	Accounting for Special Entities	1.100			
1.202	Cost & Management Accounting	1.101			
1.203	Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.101			
1.204	Public Sector Accounting	1.100			
ACCOUNTING — Stage III					
1.300	Financial Accounting	1.200			
1.301	Auditing	1.200			1.203 recommended as a prerequisite
1.302	Cost & Management Accounting	1.202			1.203 & 13.203 recommended as prerequisites
1.303	Investment Analysis & Planning	1.200			
1.304	COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis	1.200, 1.203	1.302		

ACCOUNTING — Stage IV

Notes (a) Enrolment in Stage IV level Accounting papers requires an average grade of B+ in 1.300 and 1.302 or the approval of the Head of the Department.

(b) Candidates who take the subject Accounting to be eligible for the award of Honours may include Stage IV level papers in Commercial Law in order to meet the requirements of Regulation 6(b)(i).

1.400	Accounting Theory	1.300
1.401	Financial Accounting	1.300
1.402	Management Accounting	1.302
1.403	Concepts of Capital and Profit	1.300
1.404	History of Accounting Thought	1.300 or 1.302
1.405	Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.302
1.406	Behavioural Aspects of Accounting	1.300
1.407	Budgetary Control	1.302
1.408	Special Topic	
1.409	Special Topic	

Enrolment in Special Topic papers requires the permission of the Head of Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.100	Introduction to Law
-------	---------------------

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II					
2.200	Contract Law	2.100			
2.201	Finance Law	2.100			
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage III					
2.300	Company Law	2.200			
2.301	Taxation and Estate Planning	2.200			
2.302	Industrial Law	2.200			
2.303	Special Contracts	2.200			
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage IV					
<i>Note:</i> Enrolment in Stage IV level Commercial Law papers requires an average grade of B+ in 2.301 and one of 2.300 or 2.302 or 2.303, or the approval of the Head of the Department.					
2.400	Selected Legal Problems	2.300 or 2.302 or 2.303			
2.401	Taxation	2.301			
ECONOMICS — Stage I					
13.100	Microeconomics				
13.101	Macroeconomics		13.100		
31.102	Statistics & Computing			26.180, 26.181	Papers in Statistics and Computing may be approved by Head of Department of Mathematics in place of 13.102.
ECONOMICS — Stage II					
13.200	Microeconomics	13.100			

13.201	Macroeconomics	13.100, 13.101
13.203	Managerial Economics	13.100
13.204	Public Economics	13.100, 13.101

26.121 or a substitute paper in algebra is recommended as a prerequisite

ECONOMICS — Stage III

Note: A candidate presenting Stage III Economics papers except 13.306 must have passed 26.121, 26.142, 13.102 or any combination of substitutes approved by the Head of the Department.

13.300	Theory of Value	13.200
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200, 13.201
13.302	Econometrics	
13.303	Operations research	
13.304	International Trade	13.200, 13.201
13.305	Business Finance	13.200
13.306	Economic Institutions and Ideas	13.200, 13.201
13.307	Special Topic	
13.308	Special Topic	

Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre.

13.203 is recommended as a prerequisite

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
ECONOMICS — Stage IV					
13.400	Growth and Fluctuations	13.300, 13.301			
13.401	Monetary Theory	13.300, 13.301			
13.402	Econometrics	26.220, 26.280			26.381 strongly recommended as a prerequisite
13.403	Operations Research	13.303			
13.404	Development and Planning	13.300			13.304 strongly recommended as a prerequisite
13.405	Public Economics	13.300, 13.301			
13.406	The History of Economic Thought	13.300, 13.301			
13.407	Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies	13.300, 13.301			
13.408	Urban Economics	13.300, 13.301			
13.409	Mathematical Programming	13.303			
13.410	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
13.411	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				
13.412	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				

and any two from the Economic History Stage IV papers:

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe
One Stage III Economic History of Economics paper approved by the Head of Department

17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930's 13.301

17.402 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department

Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II

17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870 13.100, 13.101

17.201 The Development of the International Economy since 1870 13.100, 13.101

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III

Note: A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level.

17.300 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

17.301 Historical demography and South East Asia

17.302 Economic History of the United States

17.303 Industrialisation of Europe Since 1815

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
17.304	Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949				
17.305	Special Topic				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.
17.306	Special Topic				
ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage IV					
17.400	Economic History of Western Europe	One Stage III Economic History or Economics paper approved by the Head of Department			
17.401	The Great Depression of the 1930's	13.301			
17.402	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department
17.403	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				
	and any of the following Economics papers:				
13.404	Development and Planning	13.300			13.304 strongly recommended as a prerequisite
13.406	The History of Economic Thought	13.300, 13.301			
13.407	Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies	13.300, 13.301			

and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage II

Note: Candidates intending to present Stage III Management Studies papers in later years should note that 72.200 is a prerequisite for many Stage III papers in Management Studies, and is highly recommended for all candidates. In addition they are encouraged to consider taking a selection of the following Stage I and II papers during their overall course of study.

	Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.203
	Managerial Economics	13.203
	New Zealand Government and Politics	30.201
	Industrial Psychology	32.105
	General Introduction to Psychology	32.104
72.200	Organisational Studies	

MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage III

Note: A candidate presenting three Stage III Management Studies papers to meet the requirements of regulation 3(c) shall include 72.300.

72.300	Policy Studies	72.200	
72.301	Marketing Management		
72.302	Operations Management		Recommended related papers 13.203, 13.303
†72.303	Industrial Relations and Manpower Management	72.200	Recommended related paper 2 302
72.304	Management Information Systems	72.200 and 1.203	
72.305	Organisational Behaviour	72.200	
72.306	Special Topics	72.200	Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department
†72 307	To be prescribed by the Head of Department		

And the following papers from Economics Stage III and Accounting Stage III: 13.303, 13.305, 1.303, 2.302.

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage IV

Note: A candidate presenting four Stage IV Management Studies papers to meet the requirements of regulation 6(b) shall include 72.400.

72.400	Case Studies in General Management	72.300			
72.401	Consumer Behaviour	72.301			
*72.402	Management of Research and Development Programmes	72.302			
*72.403	Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice	72.303			Recommended related papers are 82.300 and 82.301, 25.306 and 25.343
*72.404	Organisational Development	72.305			
†72.405	Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management	72.300			
†72.406	Management in the Post-Industrial Society	72.300			
*72.407	Management with Real-Time Information Systems	72.300 and 72.304			
72.408	Research Essay in New Zealand Management	72.300			Enrolment to be approved by the Head of Department
†72.409	Marketing Research	72.301			
72.410	Special Topics	72.300			Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
†72.411	To be prescribed by Head of Department				
†72.412					

†72.411 Special Topic 72.300
To be prescribed by Head of
Department

†72.412 Special Topic 72.300
To be prescribed by Head of
Department

MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage I

26.180	Principles of Statistics	26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.200	26.181
26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics		26.180
26.190	Principles of Computing		26.191
26.191	Concepts of Computing		26.190

No candidate may be
credited with more than
one of 26.180, 26.181
and 13.102

MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage II

26.280	Statistics	26.180, or 26.181 (Subject to approval of Head of Department)	26.200 or 26.240
26.290	Numerical Computation	26.190, 26.191 or per- mission from the Head of Department	26.220 and 26.240, or 26.200

MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage III

26.361	Optimization	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department
--------	--------------	---

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
26.380	Probability	26.220 and 26.240, or 26.200; 26.180			
26.381	Statistical Analysis	26.280; 26.220 or 26.200			
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I					
26.120	Principles of Algebra			26.121, 26.200	At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics other papers in Pure Mathematic or Applied Mathematics included in this Schedule may be substituted for 26.121 or 26.142.
26.121	Introductory Algebra			26.120, 26.200	
26.140	Principles of Calculus			26.142, 26.200, 26.141	
26.142	Concepts of Calculus			26.140, 26.141, 26.200	
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II					
One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc					At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III					
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc					At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage					
One, two, three or four papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree					The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.

PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I

32.104 General Introduction to Psychology

Laboratory of two hours per week required for either 32.104 or 32.105, or both.

32.105 Industrial Psychology

No candidate may be credited for this Degree with two Stage I Psychology papers as for BA (as Arts elective) and either or both 32.104 and 32.105. No candidate may be credited for this Degree with 33.106 and 33.107 as for BSc and 32.104; a candidate credited for this Degree with 33.106 and 33.107 may offer 32.105 without further laboratory work being required.

* This paper will not be taught in 1975.

† This paper may not be taught during current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1(a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
 - (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and
 - (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree, provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such pre-conditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
 - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or
 - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or
 - (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months or his first enrolment for the Degree.

Honours

- 8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for a aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the

provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject or enrolled for and failed to qualify in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

Thesis

9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9(d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

10. The personal course of study of a candidate

(i) for each of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, Economics or Management Studies shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

(ii) for the subject Operations Research shall require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 *Calendar* may complete the Degree under those Regulations, or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE

(1) Accounting

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

Subject to Regulation 8(b) a candidate may enrol for fewer than four papers in the first year of his enrolment for the Degree.

The papers shall be selected from 1.400 to 1.409 and 2.400 and 2.401.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him

350 Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, MCom

from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(2) Economic History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economic History or Economics or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406, 13.407 and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

(3) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412, 17.400 to 17.403

(4) Operations Research

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics or Mathematics or both including three Stage III papers

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 1.402, 1.405, 1.407, 13.402, 13.403, 13.408 to 13.412, 54.76, 54.77, 54.78, 54.79, 72.407 and those papers offered for Mathematics for MSc as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Economics. Candidates must choose at least two papers from 13.402, 13.403, 13.409, and 54.76 to 54.79.

(5) Management Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Management Studies, Accounting, Economics, or Economic History including 72.300 and two other Stage III Management Studies papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper.

All candidates shall present paper 72.400, together with three papers selected from 72.401 to 72.412, 1.408, 13.403, 82.409.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I

1.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

Prescribed texts: Sidebotham, Roy, *Introduction to the Theory and Context of Accounting* (Pergamon Press); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill); Neilson, Denis, *Interactive Computerized Accounting Problems Set* (Irwin).

Recommended books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Colditz and McIff, *Study Guide to Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

ACCOUNTING II

1.200 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 4th edition (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended book: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.201 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*, 6th edn. (Butterworths); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in New Zealand, Farm Accounting Bulletins R401 and R402*.

Recommended books: R. N. Watson, *New Zealand Farm Accounting* (Butterworths); *Farm Accounting and Management*, 6th edn. (Pitman).

1.202 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

Prescribed texts: Cowan and Popoff, *Management Accounting* (Sweet & Maxwell).

Recommended book: W. M. Harper, *Cost Accounting* (Macdonald & Evans).

1.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.

Prescribed texts: Carrithers and Weinwurm, *Business Information and Accounting Systems* (Merrill); Davis, G. B., *Introduction to Electronic Computers*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Nelson and Woods, *Accounting Systems and Data Processing* (South Western Publishing Company); Sanders, D. H., *Computers in Business — An Introduction*, 2nd edition, (McGraw-Hill).

1.204 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

Prescribed texts: Hinrichs and Taylor, *Program Budgeting and Benefit Cost Analysis* (Cases, Text and Readings) (Goodyear Publishing Co.); The Public Revenue Act 1963; Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and amendments; The Municipal Accounting Regulations 1965 and amendments, December 1972. *The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure* (Government Printing Office). Annual Government Publications: The Public Accounts, Reports of the Auditor-General, Estimates of Expenditure.

ACCOUNTING III

1.300 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

Prescribed text: E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory*, Revised edition (Irwin).

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand*, 2nd edition (Sweet & Maxwell); Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 4th edition (Butterworths); Keller and Zell, *Financial Accounting Theory II* (McGraw-Hill).

352 Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions, Accountancy

1.301 Auditing

Prescribed texts: H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall); V. R. V. Cooper, *Student's Manual of Auditing* (Gee).

1.302 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

Prescribed texts: Dopuch, Birnberg and Demski, *Cost Accounting*, 2nd edn. (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

Recommended book: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths).

1.303 Investment Analysis and Planning

Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

Prescribed text: J. C. Van Horne, *Financial Management and Policy* 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended book: E. Solomon, *The Theory of Financial Management* (Columbia University Press).

1.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis

Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

Prescribed texts: Burroughs B 6700 *Cobol Language Information Manual; Stubol* (University of Auckland Computer Centre); Daniels and Yeates, *Basic Training in Systems Analysis* (Pitman).

Recommended book: Hartman Mattes and Proeme, *Management Information Systems Handbook* (McGraw-Hill).

ACCOUNTING IV**ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS**

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may take three papers in one year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

1.400 Accounting Theory**1.401 Financial Accounting****1.402 Management Accounting****1.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit****1.404 History of Accounting Thought****1.405 Accounting Systems and Data Processing****1.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting****1.407 Budgetary Control****1.408 Special Topic****1.409 Special Topic****†1.410 Special Topic****2.400 Selected Legal Problems****2.401 Taxation**

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

† These papers may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vocational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I**2.100 Introduction to Commercial Law**

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths).

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

COMMERCIAL LAW II***2.200 Contract Law**

The principles of the law of contract.

2.201 Finance Law

The general principles of the law relating to chattels mortgages, hire purchase agreements, and similar interests in personal property; insolvency; an outline of the law of real property.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edition (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); *Hire Purchase Act 1971: Insolvency Act 1967; Chattels Transfer Act, 1924*.

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); R. G. Lawson, *The Law of Sale and Hire Purchase in New Zealand* (Reed).

COMMERCIAL LAW III**2.300 Company Law**

The general principles of company law in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: W. L. Farrands, *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); H. R. Hahlo, *A Casebook on Company Law* (Sweet & Maxwell); R. S. Sim, *Case book on Company Law* (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and amendments.

2.301 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: 1974 *New Zealand Master Tax Guide* (Commerce Clearing House); or C. A. Staples, *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice 1974-5* (Sweet & Maxwell); Property Speculation Tax Act, 1973.

Recommended books: A. P. Molloy, *Estate Planning* (Butterworths); I. L. M. Richardson, *Law of Estate and Gift Duties*, 4th edition (Butterworths); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint) as at 1 April 1974.

***2.302 Industrial Law**

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

Prescribed text: D. L. Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell).

Recommended book: A. Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law* (Sweet & Maxwell).

2.303 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edition (Butterworths).

Recommended books: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* and *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Law of Partnership* (Butterworths).

COMMERCIAL LAW IV

Enrolment in Stage IV level Commercial Law papers requires an average grade of B+ in 2.301 and one of 2.300 or 2.302 or 2.303, or the approval of the Head of the Department.

2.400 Selected Legal Problems**2.401 Taxation**

354 Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions (Economics)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

13.100 Microeconomics

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

Prescribed text: R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 3rd edn. (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

Recommended reading: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (Australian edition, McGraw-Hill); R. Dorfman, *Prices and Markets*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

13.101 Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and price, government economic policy, economic systems and international trade.

Prescribed text: R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 3rd edn. (Weidenfeld & Nicolson).

Recommended reading: Samuelson as above; C. L. Schultze: *National Income Analysis*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); P. B. Kenen & R. Lubitz, *International Economics*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); G. Grossman, *Economic Systems* (Prentice-Hall); R. T. Gill, *Evolution of Modern Economics* (Prentice-Hall).

13.102 Statistics and Computing

(This paper is not available for BA students).

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making. An introduction to computing.

Recommended book: P. Hoel and R. Jessen, *Basic Statistics for Business and Economics* (Wiley).

ECONOMICS II

13.200 Microeconomics

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

Recommended text: C. Tisdell, *Microeconomics — The Theory of Economic Allocation* (Wiley).

Recommended books: H. Johnson and B. Weisbrod, *The Daily Economist* (Prentice-Hall); E. Mishan, *The Costs of Economic Growth* (Penguin).

13.201 Macroeconomics

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level. In 1975 special emphasis will be placed on inflation and depression in the New Zealand and other economies.

Recommended book: P. Wonnacott, *Macroeconomics* (Irwin).

13.202 Econometrics

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

Recommended book: P. Hoel and R. Jessen, *Basic Statistics for Business and Economics* (Wiley).

(This paper is not available for BCom students).

13.203 Managerial Economics

Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

Prescribed text: H. M. Wagner, *Principles of Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall, International Student Edition).

13.204 Public Economics

The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

Text: R. A. and P. B. Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (McGraw-Hill, International Students' edition).

ECONOMICS III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value

Microeconomic theory and general equilibrium.

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.302 Econometrics

Recommended book: R. J. and T. H. Wonnacott, *Econometrics* (Wiley International Edition).

13.303 Operations Research

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.304 International Trade

Classical trade theory; Heckscher, Ohlin and extensions; balance of payments; commercial policy; customs unions; trade and development; international monetary crises and reforms.

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.305 Business Finance

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.306 Economic Ideas and Institutions

A comparative and historical Survey.

Introductory reading: J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy* (Pelican).

A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.307 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department.

13.308 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department.

ECONOMICS IV**ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS**

Note: Except by permission of Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Growth and Fluctuations**13.401 Monetary Theory****13.402 Econometrics****13.403 Operations Research****13.404 Development and Planning****13.405 Public Economics****13.406 The History of Economic Thought****13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies****13.408 Urban Economics****13.409 Mathematical Programming**

356 Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions (Economic History)

13.410 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.412 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

and any two from the Economic History Masters Papers:

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe

17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930's.

17.402 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in 1975.

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870

Recommended book: P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*.

17.201 The Development of the International Economy Since 1870

Recommended book: A. C. Kenwood and A. L. Lougheed, *The Growth of the International Economy 1820-1960*.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

17.300 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

Recommended books: J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making*; G. J. Abbot and N. B. Nairn (Eds.), *Australia 1789-1821*; N. G. Butlin, *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*; E. A. Boehm, *Twentieth Century Economic Development in Australia*.

17.301 Historical Demography and South East Asia

Elementary demographic vocabulary and methods. The Western European experience of population growth from the mid-18th century and comparison with the recent experience of particular South East Asian countries.

Recommended books: K. M. Drake (Ed), *Population in Industrialisation*; S. Chandrasekhar, *Asia's Population Problems*.

17.302 Economic History of the United States

A reading guide available from the Department.

17.303 Industrialisation of Europe since 1815

Interpretations of the industrial and economic growth of France, Germany and Russia.

Recommended books: J. Hughes, *Industrialisation and Economic History* (McGraw-Hill); D. S. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus* (Cambridge).

17.304 Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949

A reading guide available from the Department.

17.305 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.306 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

ECONOMIC HISTORY IV**Economic History for MA, MCom and Honours**

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe**17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930s.****17.402 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
and any of the following Economics papers:

13.404 Development and Planning**13.406 The History of Economic Thought****13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies**

and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in 1975.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies emphasise the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

During 1975 courses will be offered at Stage II, III and IV levels which illustrate selected aspects of the management process.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES II**72.200 Organisational Studies**

A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

Prescribed text: Kast and Rosensweig, *Organisation and Management*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill) 1974.

Recommended book: W. Shrode and D. Voich Jr., *Organisation and Management: Basic Systems Concepts*, Irwin, 1974.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES III**72.300 Policy Studies**

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and internal capabilities of an enterprise.

Prescribed text: Newman, W. H. and Logan, J. P., *Strategy, Policy and Central Management*, 6th edn., Southwestern Publishing Co. 1971.

72.301 Marketing Management

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution, and general organisation and strategy.

Prescribed text: Kotler, *Marketing Management, Analysis, Planning and Control*, 2nd edn., (Prentice-Hall) 1972.

72.302 Operations Management

Planning, organisation, and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

Prescribed text: Vollman, T. B., *Operations Management* (Addison-Wesley) 1973.

358 *Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions (Management Studies)*†72.303 **Industrial Relations and Manpower Management**

Theories of labour relations. Comparative industrial relations systems. Personnel management policy and practice.

72.304 **Management Information Systems**

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising, and controlling.

Prescribed text: Davis, Gordon B., *Management Information Systems*, McGraw-Hill, 1974.

72.305 **Organisational Behaviour**

Management and behavioural science research concepts and techniques are blended and applied to communications, leadership, and decision-making processes in organizations.

Prescribed text: Luthans, F., *Organisational Behaviour* (McGraw-Hill) 1973.

†72.306 **Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†72.307 **Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES IV**MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS**72.400 **Case Studies in General Management**

Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R. & D., production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

72.401 **Consumer Behaviour**

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

Prescribed text: Engel, Kollat, and Blackwell, *Consumer Behaviour*, 2nd edn., Holt, Rinehart, Winston.

*72.402 **Management of Research and Development Programmes**

Innovation and development of new products and methods of production, using forecasting and long range planning techniques.

*72.403 **Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice**

Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

*72.404 **Organisational Development**

Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

†72.405 **Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management**

Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

†72.406 **Management in the Post-Industrial Society**

The future of work and of work organisation. Business and society. Changing managerial ideologies.

*72.407 **Real Time Management Information Systems**

Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

72.408 **Research Essay in New Zealand Management**

Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

†72.409 Marketing Research

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

72.410 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†72.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†72.412 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**Psychology I**

Two papers are offered. Either may be taken and credited alone.

32.104 General Introduction to Psychology

One lecture per week throughout the year.

Experimental analysis and biological basis of behaviour: perception, learning, motivation, problem solving and social interaction.

Prescribed text: Buss, A., *Psychology — Man in Perspective* (Wiley, 1973).

32.105 Industrial Psychology

Personnel selection, appraisal and training. Job analysis and assessment. Ergonomics. Social processes in industry.

Prescribed text: Blum and Naylor, *Industrial Psychology* (Harper International Edition).

Laboratory work — two hours per week. Required for either (or both) papers.

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

360 *Faculties of Commerce & Engineering, Diploma Regulations, DipBIA***DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS****DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION****DipBIA**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Work Study 70.103

Management II 70.104

Case Studies I 70.105

Case Studies II 70.106

Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108

Any two of the following:

Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110

Hospital Administration I 70.111

Hospital Administration II 70.112

Industrial Psychology 70.113

Faculties of Commerce & Engineering, Diploma Regulations, DipBIA 361

Marketing Management 70.114

†Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115

Special Topic A 70.116

Special Topic B 70.117

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING****Prescriptions for DipBIA**

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Work Study 70.103

Case Studies I 70.105

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

70.100 Management and Financial Accounting

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

Introduction to Statistical Techniques, Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies. Resume of O.R. Techniques.

70.102 Management I

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

70.103 Work Study

Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

70.104 Management II

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

70.105 Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

70.106 Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

70.107 Managerial Economics

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition competitive, strategies, theory of advertising.

70.108 Economics for Management

A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

70.109 Business Forecasting

A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

70.110 Government and Business

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

70.111 Hospital Administration I

A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.112 Hospital Administration II

A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.113 Industrial Psychology

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

70.114 Marketing Management

Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising selling, pricing and product development.

†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operations research.

70.116 Special Topic A

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.117 Special Topic B

A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught in 1975.

Blank Page

Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 366 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 370 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 373 Law Professional Examination
- 373 Degree of Master of Laws
- 375 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
- 377 Degree of Doctor of Laws

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 379 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 384 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 388 Law Professional Examinations
- 388 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

Diploma Course Regulations

- 392 Diploma in Criminology

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 394 Diploma in Criminology

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS
LLB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to

- (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
- (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
- (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

Provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass the Intermediate Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited.

(b) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(c) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (c) and (d) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

Intermediate Examination

(a) Two arts papers, passed in the same year from those prescribed at Stage I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the following subjects:

An ancient or modern language

English

Maori Studies (4.101 together with 4.100 or 4.102)

Philosophy, and

(b) Not less than

(i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or

(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or

(iii) An equivalent combination of one or two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with eighteen, twelve or six science credits respectively

from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, as the case may be provided that in respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

First Law Examination

Part A

25.101 Criminal Law

25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B

25.103 The Legal System

25.104 The Law of Torts

25.105 The Law of Contract

Second Law Examination

25.201 Land Law

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

or

25.204 Commercial Law

Together with selected subjects from

25.205 Administrative Law

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks, and Unfair Competition

25.210 Criminology

25.211 Family Law

25.212 Industrial Law

†25.213 International Institutions

25.214 International Law

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

25.217 Jurisprudence

†25.218 Legal History

†25.219 Legal Process

25.220 Local Government Law

25.221 Revenue Law

*25.222 Roman Law

25.223, 25.224, 25.225, 25.226, 25.227, 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

368 *Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLB***Third Law Examination**

Selected subjects from

- †25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
- 25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
- 25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
- 25.304 Advanced Criminology
- 25.305 Advanced Family Law
- 25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
- 25.307 Advanced International Law
- *25.308 Civil Procedure
- 25.309 Company Finance
- 25.310 Comparative Law
- 25.311 Conflict of Laws
- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- †25.316 Law Reform
- †25.317 Legal Theory
- 25.318 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Wills and Estate Planning
- 25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333 Special topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: Subjects indicated by an asterisk (*) will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Subjects indicated by a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Exemptions

4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.

(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.

(c) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

Practical Courses

5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

Approval of Courses

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.

(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

Course Requirements

7. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Courses in Other Faculties

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Research Paper

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

BCom/LLB

10. In addition to the credits permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate who has passed the following subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be awarded the following credits:

(a) Passes in Special Contracts 2.201 and Company Law 2.203 shall together be credited as a pass in Company Law and Partnership 25.208.

(b) A pass in Aspects of Property Law 2.200 shall be credited as a pass in Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203.

370 *Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLB(Hons)*

(c) A pass in Taxation and Estate Planning 2.202 shall be credited as a pass in Revenue Law 25.221.

(d) Passes in Legal Problems in Industry 2.302, Financial Accounting 1.300, Auditing 1.301, Investment Analysis and Planning, 1.303 and Business Finance 13.305 shall each be credited as a pass in an optional subject in the Second and Third Law Examination, provided no more than two credits shall be allowed under this subparagraph.

Provided that a candidate entitled to credits under this regulation must include in his course for this Degree at least two advanced law courses in terms of Regulation 7.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

Commencement

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 *Calendar*, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall [unless already credited under subclause (ii) above] be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law;

as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.217 Jurisprudence

25.316 Law Reform

25.218 Legal History

25.219 Legal Process

25.317 Legal Theory

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.

(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Additional Work

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.

(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Subjects

4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

25.341 Admiralty Law

25.342 Air and Space Law

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

25.344 Business Regulation

25.345 Causes of Crime

25.346 Civil Rights

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

25.348 Consumer Law

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

25.350 Corporation Finance

25.351 Economic Regulation

25.352 Environmental Law

25.353 Estate Planning

372 *Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLB(Hons)*

- 25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
- 25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
- 25.356 Law and Society
- 25.357 Law of Banking
- 25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
- 25.359 Law Reform
- 25.360 Law Relating to Computers
- 25.361 Legal Accounting
- 25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
- 25.363 Legal Education
- 25.364 Legal History
- 25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
- 25.366 Local Government Law
- 25.367 Maori Land Law
- 25.368 Marine Insurance Law
- 25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
- 25.370 Military Law
- 25.371 Penology
- 25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- 25.375 Problems in Equity
- 25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- 25.377 Professional Responsibility
- 25.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 25.379 Remedies against the Government
- 25.380 Securities Law
- 25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
- 25.382 Shipping Law
- 25.383 Social Control of Land
- 25.384 State and Local Taxation
- 25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
- 25.386 The Legal Process
- 25.387 Trial Practice
- 25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- 25.389 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law (Pacific Legal Studies).
- 25.390 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.391 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination. Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

Standards

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB(Hons)

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Transfer to LLB

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

Commencement

10. These regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from 1 January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and

(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

25.402 and 25.314 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence for the subject Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, regulation 1(d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS**LLM**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

374 *Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLM***General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content

- 3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in six papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
 - (iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed in one year, and in four other papers in the following year.
- (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
 25.519, 25.520 Equity
 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
 25.525, 25.526 International Law
 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
 25.561, 25.562 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
- (d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
- (f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy at the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE**MJur**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

- 1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Course Content

- 3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.
- (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3(a)(i)
 - (i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and
 - (ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

376 *Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, MJur*

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
- 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
- 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
- 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
- 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
- 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
- 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
- 25.519, 25.520 Equity
- 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
- 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
- 25.525, 25.526 International Law
- 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.561, 25.562 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
- (c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
- (e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS**LLD****General Provisions**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

378 *Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLD*

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

First Law Examination

Part A

25.101 Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Prescribed texts: Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes*, 2nd edition, 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell); Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended books: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand*, 2nd edition, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law*, 7th edition, 1972 (Butterworths); Garrow and Willis's *Criminal Law*, 5th edition, 1968 (Butterworths); Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law*, 3rd edition, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.102 Constitutional Law

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government. Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

Prescribed texts: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law*, 8th edition 1970 (Wade & Bradley); Wade as optional alternative, 7th edition 1965 (Longmans).

Part B

25.103 The Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

Preliminary reading: Williams, *Learning The Law*, 9th edition, 1973 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1974 (Sweet & Maxwell).

Recommended books: Cross, *Precedent in English Law*, 1961 (Clarendon Press); Hinde, *New Zealand Law Dictionary*, 2nd edition, 1972 (Butterworths); Maher, Waller and Derham, *Cases and Materials on the Legal Process*, N.Z., edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell); The N.Z.U.L.R. Style Manual, 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.104 The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts:

Stream A: Fleming, *The Law of Torts*, 4th edition, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

Stream B: *Street on Torts*, 5th edition, 1972 (Butterworths); Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts*, 1967 (Oxford, Clarendon Press).

Recommended books: Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts*, 4th edition 1973 (Law Book Co.); Winfield and Jolowicz, *A Textbook of the Law of Torts*, 9th edition, 1971, Jolowicz, Lewis and Harris (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.105 The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

Prescribed texts:

For Both Streams: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract*, 4th N.Z. edition 1974, Northey (Butterworths).

Stream B: Vaver, *Contracts — Cases and Materials*, 1974 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of the law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

Prescribed text: Hinde, *Land Law Study Guide*, 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell).

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952*, 2nd edition 1971 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, The Perpetuities Act 1964, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

380 Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLB & LLB(Hons)

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

Prescribed texts: Hinde, *Equity Study Guide*, 2nd edition 1973 (Butterworths); Maudsley and Burn, *Trusts and Trustees: Cases and Materials* (1972).

Recommended books: Garrow, *Law of Trusts and Trustees*, 4th edition 1972 (Butterworths); Nevill, *Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand*, 5th edition 1971 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Administration Act 1969, Family Protection Act 1955, Perpetuities Act 1964, Wills Act 1837, Trustee Act 1956, in each case with all amendments. (The Trustee Act 1956 with all amendments is printed in Garrow, *Law of Trusts and Trustees*, 4th edition 1972).

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edition 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

Recommended book: Lawson, *The Law of Sale and Hire Purchase in New Zealand*, 1973 (Reed Education).

25.204 Commercial Law

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edition 1974 (Butterworths).

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods*, 5th edition 1973 (Pitman); Sutton, *Sale of Goods*, revised 1st edition, 1971 (Law Book Co.); Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law*, 2nd edition 1965 (Butterworths); Spratt and McKenzie, *Law of Insolvency*, 2nd edition, 1972 (Butterworths); Lawson, *The Law of Sale and Hire Purchase in New Zealand*, 1973 (Reed Education). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

*Optional***25.205 Administrative Law**

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook*, 3rd edition 1973 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

Prescribed text: Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law*, 3rd edition 1973 (Butterworths).

Recommended book: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand*, 2nd edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 7th edition, 1971 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 1972 (Butterworths).

Recommended books: Gower, *Modern Company Law*, 3rd edition 1969 (Stevens); Hadden, *Company Law and Capitalism*, 1st edition 1972 (Weidenfeld and Nicolson). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act, 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

Prescribed text: Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1974 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Recommended books: Copinger and Skone James on *Copyright*, 11th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell); Kerly's *Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names*, 10th edition 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell); and Terrell on *the Law of Patents*, 10th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.210 Criminology

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.211 Family Law

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

Prescribed texts: Bromley & Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths).

Recommended books: Mortlock, *The Inside of Divorce*, 1972 (Constable, London); Inglis, *Family Law*, 2nd edn. 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Graveson & Crane, editors, *A Century of Family Law*, 1957 (Sweet & Maxwell, London). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1968; Guardianship Act 1968; Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969. Students contemplating taking Advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.212 Industrial Law

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

Prescribed texts: Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law*, 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.213 International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.214 International Law

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

Prescribed texts: Starke, *Introduction to International Law*, 7th edition 1967 (Butterworths); Auburn, *International Law Documents* (1971, University of Auckland). Available only to Law students from the University Bookshop.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 7th edition 1971 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 1972 (Butterworths).

Recommended books: Hadden, *Company Law and Capitalism*, 1st edition 1972 (Weidenfeld and Nicolson). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and all amendments.

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

Elements of family law.

Prescribed texts: Bromley & Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969. Students contemplating taking advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.217 Jurisprudence

An introduction to the theory of law. Selected readings in the philosophy of justice, the nature and basis of law, the sociology of law, and the legal process.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.218 Legal History

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

Texts to be prescribed.

382 Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLB & LLB(Hons)

25.219 Legal Process

Selected studies in the institutions and processes of the New Zealand legal system, and their impact on the individual and on society as a whole. An introduction to major jurisprudential concepts through legal situations in which they are significant.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.220 Local Government Law

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.221 Revenue Law

The principles of the law relating to land and income tax and to estate and gift duties.

Prescribed texts: Molloy, *The Law of Income Tax*, 1975 (Butterworths) (if available); *New Zealand Income Tax Legislation* (reprinted as at 1st January 1975), Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand); *1975 New Zealand Master Tax Guide*, Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand).

25.222 Roman Law

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.223, 25.224, 25.225, 25.226, 25.227, 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232 Special Topics
To be prescribed from time to time by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination

Optional

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law

Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.304 Advanced Criminology

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.305 Advanced Family Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.307 Advanced International Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.308 Civil Procedure

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); appellate procedure.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand*, 10th edition 1966 with 1970 Supplement (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edition 1973 (Butterworths).

25.309 Company Finance

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Introduction to Company Law*, 7th edition, 1971 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edition, 1969 (Stevens & Sons). Other texts to be recommended.

25.310 Comparative Law

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

Recommended books: Schlesinger, *Comparative Law: Cases and Materials*, 3rd edition, 1970 (Brooklyn, Foundation Press); Cohn, *Manual of German Law*, 2nd edition 1968 (London, British Institute of International and Comparative Law); David and Brierley, *Major Legal Systems in the World Today*, 1968 (London, Stevens & Sons); Amos and Walton's *Introduction to French Law*, 3rd edition 1967 (Oxford, Clarendon Press).

25.311 Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Prescribed text: Webb and Davis, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand*, 1970 (Butterworths).

Recommended book: *Cheshire's Private International Law*, 8th edition 1970 (Butterworths).

25.312 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

Prescribed text: Spratt & McKenzie, *Law of Insolvency* (1972). Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress & Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908.

25.313 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. (*Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution.*) International aspects of environmental problems.

Prescribed text: *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Press). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Recommended texts: Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books); and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.314 Evidence

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of the forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

Prescribed texts: Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edition 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended book: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand*, 2nd edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.315 International Trade

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

Recommended books: Schmitthoff, *The Export Trade*, 5th edition 1969 (Stevens); Bartle, *Introduction to Shipping Law*, 2nd edition 1963 (Sweet & Maxwell); Hardy Ivamy, *Casebook on Carriage by Sea*, 2nd edition 1971 (Butterworths); Dam, *The GATT*, 1970 (University of Chicago Press); Prebisch, *Towards a New Trade Policy for Development*, 1964 (United Nations, UNCTAD).

384 *Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLB(Hons)***25.316 Law Reform**

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.317 Legal Theory

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.318 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.319 Planning Law

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.320 Restitution

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

Recommended book: Goff and Jones, *The Law of Restitution*, 1966 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.321 Supervised Research**25.322 Vendor and Purchaser**

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

Recommended book: Stonham, *The Law of Vendor and Purchaser*, 1964 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.323 Wills and Estate Planning

Advanced problems in the disposition of private property by will and by family trust. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation implications of the creation of a trust or making of a will and its detailed drafting. The function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such a transaction.

Texts to be prescribed.

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any pre-requisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)**For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4****25.341 Admiralty Law**

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.342 Air and Space Law

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

25.344 Business Regulation

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Prescribed texts: Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1974 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Recommended books: *Copinger and Skone James on Copyright*, 11th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell); *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names*, 10th edition 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell); and *Terrell on the Law of Patents*, 10th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.350 Corporation Finance

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Prescribed texts: Northey, *Introduction to Company Law*, 7th edition 1971 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edition 1969 (Stevens & Sons). Other texts to be recommended.

25.351 Economic Regulation

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

Prescribed text: *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Press). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Recommended texts: Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books); and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.353 Estate Planning

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

386 Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLM & MJur

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance,

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

Recommended book: Chayes, Ehrlich and Lowenfeld, *International Legal Process*, 2 vols and docs. supp., 1968 (Little, Brown & Co.).

25.356 Law and Society

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law relating to Computers

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Readings in *Maori Land Ownership*, 1973 (University of Auckland) available from the Law School; other texts to be prescribed.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

25.375 Problems in Equity

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.382 Social Control of Land

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

388 Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, Law Professional, LLM & MJur

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for Magistrates' Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand*, 11th edition 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice*, (7th edition, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.402 and 25.313 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence

(Two papers).

(a) Selected exercises in preparing civil and criminal cases for trial, including studies in the oral examination of witnesses, expert testimony, real and documentary evidence, submissions to the trial judge and addressing the jury. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

(b) The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts:

(a) To be prescribed

(b) Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edition 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended book: (b) Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand*, 2nd edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths).

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice, Office Administration

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications. An introduction to the solicitor's legal and ethical responsibilities. Trust accounting and auditing; office systems; office management.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing. Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

25.519, 25.520 Equity

The history and principles of equity.

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

25.525, 25.526 International Law

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

The history and principles of land law.

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

390 *Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLM & MJur*

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.551, 25.552 Planning Law

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

Advanced problems focussing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly required.

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

25.561, 25.562 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.563, 25.564 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.565, 25.566 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLM & MJur 391

25.567, 24.568 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.569, 25.570 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.571, 25.572 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS**DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY****DipCrim**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

List of Subjects

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

Division I

- (1) 25.101 Criminal Law

- (2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

- (3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of:

Anthropology

Education

Philosophy

Psychology or

Sociology

and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

- (4) 25.210 Criminology

Division II

- (5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology

- (6) 25.242 Penal Policy

- (7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

- (8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Exemptions

- 3(a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

- (b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

Course Sequence

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

Honours

- 5(a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall

- (i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and
- (ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.
- 6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

- 7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that, where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and "approval" shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

Revocation and Transitions

- 8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
- (b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called "the 1972 Regulations") are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may
 - (i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subjects prescribed under Regulation 2, or
 - (ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.
- (c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- 9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology

Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

25.242 Penal Policy

The scope, aims and assumptions of the criminal justice system. The police. The Courts and the sentencing process. Measures available for juveniles. The treatment of the adult offender: institutional and non-institutional sanctions and their impact. Evaluation of penal measures.

24.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanization: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Research design. Planning surveys and the problems of sampling. Interpretation of results. Elementary statistical procedures. The development and use of questionnaires. Techniques of social and psychological investigation. Criminal statistics.

Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 396 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 397 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant)
- 398 Degree of Master of Music
- 400 Degree of Doctor of Music

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 402 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant)
- 402 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 405 Degree of Master of Music

Diploma Course Regulations

- 407 Diploma in Music
- 408 Diploma in Music with Honours

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 410 Diploma in Music
- 412 Diploma in Music with Honours
- 413 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

List of Subjects

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*).

(1) TWO papers at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise

(2) 28.113 Acoustics

(3) 28.215 Instrumentation

(4) 28.112, 28.101 Keyboard and Aural Tests I

(5) 28.212, 28.201 Keyboard and Aural Tests II

(6) 28.102, 28.103 Music I

(7) 28.202, 28.203, 28.209 Music II

(8) 28.302, 28.303, 28.309 Music III

(9)-(12) Subject to Regulation 3 of these Regulations, any four of the following:

28.110 Composition I

28.211 Counterpoint II

28.210 Composition II

28.214 Ethnomusicology II

28.111 Counterpoint I

28.314 Ethnomusicology III

3(a) No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I where that exists, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

(b) No candidate shall present himself for examination in Ethnomusicology II unless he has passed Music I.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in the papers for Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony, 28.102, 28.202 and 28.302 respectively.

Concessions

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Keyboard Tests I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Keyboard Tests II and Aural Tests II in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard and Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in either 28.101 and any two of 28.111, 28.112 and 28.214 or 28.210 and any two of 28.215, 28.212, 28.201 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted for this degree from the papers so passed.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in 28.210 and any two of 28.215, 28.212, 28.201 and 28.314 shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

Change in Regulations

6. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and
- (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit, and
- (c) follow his course of study continuously save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Course Entrance

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 30 June preceding the Examination.

List of Subjects

4. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Two papers at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

28.102, 28.103 Music I

28.120 Performance I

Second Professional Examination

28.202, 28.203, 28.209 Music II

28.112, 28.101 Keyboard and Aural Tests I

28.220 Performance II

398 *Faculty of Music, Degree Regulations, MMus***Third Professional Examination**

28.302, 28.303, 28.309 Music III

28.320 Performance III

Fourth Professional Examination

28.201 Aural Tests II

28.113 Acoustics

28.420 Performance IV

28.212 (for Organ candidates only) Keyboard Tests II

Fifth Professional Examination

28.110 Composition I

28.111 Counterpoint I

28.215 Instrumentation

28.113 Acoustics

5. For Performance I, Performance II, Performance III, and Performance IV a candidate shall,

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba	String Bass	

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

A dagger † indicates that the subject may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC**MMus**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant).

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups:

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar

Group A:

EITHER (a) 28.411 Fugue OR (b) 28.440 Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques.

Group B:

ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C:

EITHER (a) 28.410 A Musical Exercise OR (b) 28.430 A Performance OR (c) 28.450 A Thesis. Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

Musical Exercise

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Performance

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,

(v) Singing.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

400 *Faculty of Music, Degree Regulations, MusD*

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Theses

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

7(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise or Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC**MusD****General Provisions**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

- (a) Three copies of the work to be examined,
- (b) A statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

(8) If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:

- (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
- (b) elect to proceed with examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

- (a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and
- (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

402 Faculty of Music, Degree Prescriptions, BMus(Exec), BMus

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

1. Entry restrictions as for BMus.
2. Audition in selected instrument (September).

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTION FOR BMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

Owing to the restrictions on the numbers able to take Music in all areas of the department, the following entry standards are required for 1975:

1. U.E. in Music or Grade VIII (Theory) for Royal Schools, or Trinity College Examination Board or satisfactory work in Preliminary Harmony; and
2. Grade V Piano; and
3. (For students intending to take Composition), Portfolio of Compositions, including workings of set tests; and
4. Interview

Students not qualified under 1, 2 and 3 are required to sit a three hour Theory/Harmony paper.

Performance of Music

MMus, BMus, MA and BA students who are enrolled for *Additional Units* in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

Acoustics

(One paper).

28.113 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Lecture hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1975.

Prescribed text: Backus, *The Acoustical Foundation of Music* (Murray-London, 1970).

Composition I

(One paper).

28.110

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Composition II

(One paper).

28.210

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original compositions in various media to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Counterpoint I

(One paper).

28.111 Modal Polyphony. Style, techniques and procedures in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

Scores: Soderlund and Scott, *Examples of Gregorian Chant and Other Sacred Music of the Sixteenth Century* (Appleton-Century-Crofts)

Prescribed texts: Boyd, *Palestrina's Style* (O.U.P.); Krenek, *Modal Counterpoint in the style of the Sixteenth Century* (Boosey and Hawkes).

Recommended Books: Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubio (trans. Rive), *Classical Polyphony* (Blackwell)

Counterpoint II

(One paper).

28.211 Tonal Counterpoint. Style, technique and procedure in the instrumental counterpoint of the eighteenth century.Scores: Bach, *Two-part and Three-part Inventions* (Henle Urtext or Associated Board Edition).Prescribed texts: Boyd, *Bach's Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff); Krenk, *Tonal Counterpoint in the Style of the Eighteenth Century* (Boosey and Hawkes).Recommended Books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz); Rubbra, *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson).**Ethnomusicology II**

(One paper).

28.214 Music of the World's Peoples

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press, 1956).**Ethnomusicology III**

(One paper).

28.314 Music of Oceania

Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Instrumentation

(One paper).

28.215

An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Kent Kennan, *The Technique of Orchestration and Work Book II* (Prentice Hall 2nd Edition 1970).**Keyboard and Aural Tests****28.001 Preliminary Course in Aural Training**

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I. Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (28.112, 28.101). Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year. The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

Keyboard and Aural Tests I

(Two papers).

28.112 Keyboard Tests

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book I* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth).**28.101 Aural Tests**

Musical dictation, harmonic, melodic; identification of chords.

Keyboard and Aural Tests II

(Two papers).

28.212 Keyboard Tests

Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).**28.201 Aural Tests**

Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

404 Faculty of Music, Degree Prescriptions, BMus

28.002 Preliminary Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal School of Music, or in Grade VIII Theory of Trinity College Examination Board, are advised to take this course.

Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are required to enrol concurrently for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training. The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

Prescribed text: Paynter and Aston, *Sound and Silence* (Cambridge University Press).

N.B. All Students Sitting Music I, II or III must attend classes in Aural training. A grading test is held in the first week of Term I.

Music I

(Two papers)

28.103 History of Musical Style

From the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed text: Grout, Donald J., *A History of Western Music* (Shorter Edition) (Norton).

Scores: *The Norton Scores* — Expanded Edition, Vols. I and 2 (ed. Roger Kamien) (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

28.109 Style Analysis

Based Principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.100. (This paper need not be taken by BMus students).

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Scores: As for 28.103.

28.102 Harmony

The materials of music: Rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Original compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in The History of Musical Style.

Scores: As for 28.103.

Weekly Seminar

In addition to the courses listed above, a weekly seminar will be held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity to students to discuss musical topics.

Students in Music I may offer both papers 28.109 and 28.102 if they so desire. A Pass unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers 28.103 and 28.109, or 28.103 and 28.102. However, students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take paper 28.102 (Harmony). 28.102 must be taken (and passed by BMus students) if a student wishes to proceed to Music II.

Music II

(Three papers).

28.202 Harmony

Traditional Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental.

Prescribed texts: Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.203 History of Music

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Revised Edition 1973, Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber); Parrish, *A Treasury of Early Music* (Faber).

Recommended texts: Apel, *Harvard Dictionary of Music* (2nd Edition, Cambridge, Mass. 1969); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton); Slonimsky (ed) *Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians*, 5th edition with Supplement, 1971 (Schirmer).

28.209 Set Works II

Monteverdi, *L'Orfeo* (Novello); Bach, *St John Passion* (Novello); Bach, *Orchestral Suite No. 2 in B Minor* (Boosey and Hawkes); Handel, *Ode on St Cecilia's Day* (Novello); Handel, *Concerto Grosso in B Flat Major, Op. 6, No. 7* (Boosey and Hawkes); Haydn, *Quartet in B Flat Major, Op. 76, No. 4* (Boosey and Hawkes); Haydn, *Symphony No. 96 in D Major (The Miracle)*, (Eulenberg); Mozart, *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra, K.453* (Eulenberg).

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Music III

(Three papers)

28.302 Harmony

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms.

Prescribed text: Walker, *A study in Musical Analysis* (Barry and Rockliff).Recommended Book: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber).**28.303 History of Music**

Music in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in Music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred Years of Music* (University Paperbacks); Austin, *Music in the Twentieth Century from Debussy to Stravinsky* (Dent); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Revised Edition, 1973, Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Machlis, *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Dent).Recommended books: Apel, *Harvard Dictionary of Music* (2nd edn., Cambridge, Mass. 1969)); Cairns (Ed. and translated), *The Memoirs of Hector Berlioz* (Gollancz); Cooper, *French Music from the Death of Berlioz to the Death of Faure* (OUP); Hanslick, *Music Criticisms 1846-99* (Peregrine); Schoenberg, *Style and Idea* (Williams and Norgate); Seaman, *History of Russian Music*, Vol. I (Blackwell); Slonimsky (ed) *Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians 5th Edition with Supplement* (1971 — Schirmer); Worner, *Karlheinz Stockhausen* (Faber); Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History: The Romantic Era* (Norton Paperback).**28.309 Set Works III**Beethoven, *Symphony No. 8 in F Major, Op. 93* (Boosey and Hawkes); Schumann, *Quintet for Piano and Strings in E Flat* (either Eulenberg or Ricordi); Debussy, *Iberia (Images No.2)* (either Durand and Cie or United); Schoenberg, *Variations for Orchestra* (Op. 31) (Universal Edition); Stockhausen, *Stimmung* (Universal); Stravinsky, *The Flood* (Boosey and Hawkes); Lilburn, *Third Symphony* (Faber).**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus**

Restriction on entry to Courses

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

ONE Subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A

Either — Fugue

28.411 Fugue

(One paper).

Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II; Bach, *The Art of Fugue* (Boosey and Hawkes Min. Score).

Or — Twentieth-Century Compositional Techniques

28.440 Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques

(One paper).

- (i) Twentieth Century Techniques, Harmonic and Contrapuntal.
- (ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.
- (iii) Vocal writing; solo songs, part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original compositions in various media. Compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term. Where possible taped performances of one or more of these should accompany the manuscripts.

406 *Faculty of Music, Degree Prescriptions, MMus***Group B**

ONE of the following papers:

28.422 A stylistic study of a specific composer's work.

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

28.421 Style analysis in relation to performance

28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music

28.407 History of music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Group C**Either****28.410 Musical Exercise**

Which shall be an extended composition in one or more of the following categories:

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

Or

28.430 Performance

Which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration at which a small invited audience may be present. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

Or

28.450 Thesis

The topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department of Music and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and
- (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
- (c) follow his course of study continuously, save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Course Entrance

2(a) The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
 - (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.
- (b) A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the Examination.

List of Subjects

3. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

A. History and Theory of Music and Practical

First year: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 28.001

- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 28.002
- (iii) History of Musical Style 28.103 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Style Analysis 28.109 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Performance 28.120

Second year: (i) Aural Tests 28.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

- (ii) Harmony 28.102 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Organ Candidates only: Keyboard Tests I 28.112 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Performance II 28.220

Third year: (i) For Pianoforte candidates only: Keyboard Tests I 28.112 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

- (ii) Aural Tests II 28.201 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Set Works II 28.209 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or Composition I 28.110 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: Keyboard Tests II 28.212 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 28.303
- (vi) Performance III 28.320

B. Teaching Principles

Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching Principles 28.217

408 *Faculty of Music, Diploma Regulations, DipMus(Hons)*

4. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Aural Tests I (28.101) or Harmony I (28.102) or both. If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in the paper or each of the papers (as the case may be) accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in either Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training (28.001) or Preliminary Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this diploma such other paper or papers in lieu of papers 28.001 and 28.002 as the Head of the Department requires. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.

5. For Performance I, Performance II, and Performance III, a candidate shall:

- (a) carry out performance work and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required; and
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	*Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba	String Bass	

6. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

Exemptions

9. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

Additional Courses

10. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

11. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

Personal Courses of Study

12. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

A dagger † indicates that the subject may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

- (a) before enrolment have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and

Faculty of Music, Diploma Regulations, DipMus(Hons) 409

- (b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
- (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

2. The course for the Diploma shall be

- (a) Set Works III (one paper 28.309, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);

Or

Composition II 28.210 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

- (b) Performance IV 28.420 consisting of

(i) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects that he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	*Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	*Tuba	String Bass	

- (ii) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

Outside Work

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

Additional Courses

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

Examinations

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Performance IV shall be considered.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

A dagger † indicates that the subject may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

410 Faculty of Music, Diploma Prescriptions, DipMus

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.

Audition in selected instrument (September).

Course Entrance Examination

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	† Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	* Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	* Tuba	String Bass	

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

Diploma Course

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Diploma in Music are as follows: For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. History and Theory of Music and Performance

28.001 Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

28.002 Preliminary Harmony

Prescribed text: Paynter & Aston, *Sound and Silence* (Cambridge Univ.).

28.303 History of Church Music

(For organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: Fellowes, *English Cathedral Music* (Methuen); Winifred Douglas, *Church Music in History and Practice* (Scribners).

28.120, 28.220, 28.320 Performance I, II, III

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, † Trumpet, * Trombone, * Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello, String Bass

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,

- (ii) Reading at sight,

- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.

At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Organ

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:

(i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Prescribed texts: Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

(ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

(iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).

(iv) *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii)(a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

(i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.

(b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

(ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.

(iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:

(i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.

(ii) Reading at sight.

(iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.

Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

(iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Singing

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

First year: (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.

(ii) Scales and arpeggios.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.

(v) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year: (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and

(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year: (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).

(ii) Reading at sight.

(iii) A recital programme.

(iv) *Viva voce* examination.

412 Faculty of Music, Diploma Prescriptions, DipMus(Hons)

Ensemble Training

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

B. Teaching Principles 28.217

These lectures are arranged by the Department of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

Prescribed texts: B. Brocklehurst, *Response to Music* (Routledge & Kegan Paul) 1971; R. Shuter, *The Psychology of Musical Ability* (Methuen, 1968).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)**28.309 Set Works III**

Prescribed Works and their Composers as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Or

28.210 Composition II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Music

28.420 Performance IV

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required. A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, †Trumpet, *Trombone, *Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello, String Bass

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:

- (i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
- (ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.
- (iii) Reading at sight.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Wummer, *Orchestral Excerpts for Flute*, Vol. I (International Music Co., N.Y.); Zoller, *Modern Orchestral Studies for Flute*, Vol. I (Schott); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes); Savage, *Difficult passages for Clarinet*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes); Stadio, *Difficult Passages and Solos for Bassoon* (Ricordi); Pottag, *French Horn Passages*, Vol. I (Belwin, N.Y.).

Pianoforte

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:

- (i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
- (ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:
 - (a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.
 - (b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.
 - (c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.

(d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.

(iii) Accompaniment.

(iv) Reading at sight.

(v) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.

(iii) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

A dagger † indicates that the subject may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

Course for Non-Degree Students

University Courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The Course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate paper or all of which may be taken.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

Refund of Fees

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Term Work

4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations

5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

*414 Faculty of Music, Single Instrument Instruction***Prescriptions**

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:
 - (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees,
 - (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.
7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course Regulations

- 416 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- 421 Degree of Master of Architecture
- 422 Institute of Architects' Special Examination

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 424 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Diploma Course Regulations

- 428 Diploma in Building and Construction Management
- 429 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 431 Diploma in Building and Construction Management
- 431 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course Regulations

- 434 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 436 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 438 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 439 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Diploma Course Regulations

- 440 Diploma in Town Planning

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 441 Diploma of Town Planning

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than five years, and
- (ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

- (a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or
- (b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or
- (c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Intermediate

5(a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:

provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subject. Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required

(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be) and

(ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all pre-requisites, co-requisites and restrictions).

<i>Group A</i>	<i>Group B</i>	<i>Group C</i>
Mathematics, pure	Anthropology	Anthropology
Mathematics, applied	Biology	Art History
Physics	Botany	Economics
	Chemistry	Education
	Economics	English
	Geography	History
	Geology	any Language
	Mathematics, pure	Music
	Mathematics, applied	Philosophy
	Philosophy	Political Studies
	Psychology	Psychology
	Sociology	Sociology
	Zoology	

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.116 General Economics.

7(a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to pass the stage of Studio, and gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including credits from core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that Schedule, in accordance with the following:

418 *School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, BArch***First Professional Examination**

Studio 1 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Second Professional Examination

Studio 2 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Third Professional Examination

Studio 3 and at least 18 credits which may include credits in core subjects.

Fourth Professional Examination

Studio 4 and at least 18 credits including credits in core subjects not passed for the Third Professional Examination.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any other Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 12 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Segment of Study</i>	<i>Equivalent credits for this degree</i>
Arts and Commerce	Stage I paper	6 credits
	Stage II or III paper	4 credits
Engineering	Subject	3 credits
Law	Instruction hour/week	2 credits
Science	Credit	1 credit

(c) A candidate shall be required to gain at least 4 credits from the Drawing Group of subjects 15.401-15.405 set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 11.

(d) A candidate shall not be awarded a pass in a core subject if he has not completed in Studio the coursework related to that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate.

8(a) A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination shall be deemed to be gained for the next succeeding Professional Examination for which the candidate may enrol.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for subjects totalling more than 24 credits for any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 24 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the pre-requisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject, and

(b) where he has been exempted from some or all of the requirements of the course for this degree by virtue of a qualification in a related subject, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, BArch Schedule 419

11(a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation (the core subjects being in Part A and the subjects other than core subjects in Part B). The prerequisite for and the credits to be awarded for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

Schedule**Part A (Core Subjects)**

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Credits</i>
<i>First Professional Examination</i>			
15.101	Architectural Design 1	—	3
15.201	Construction 1	—	4
15.202	Environmental Control 1	—	3
15.203	Structure 1	—	2
15.401	Drawing 1	—	3

Second Professional Examination

15.102	Architectural Design 2	15.101 Architectural Design 1	3
15.103	Man-environment Studies	15.101 Architectural Design 1	2
15.204	Construction 2	15.201 Construction 1	4
15.205	Environmental Control 2	15.202 Environmental Control 1	3
15.206	Structure 2	15.203 Structure 1	2
15.301	Professional Practice 1	15.201 Construction 1	1

Third and Fourth Professional Examinations

15.104	Building Economics	—	3
15.105	Urban Design	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.302	Professional Practice 2	15.301 Professional Practice 1	2
15.303	Building Law	15.301 Professional Practice 1	2
15.304	Contract Documentation	15.204 Construction 2	2

Part B (Subjects other than core subjects)

15.106	Architectural Sociology	15.103 Man-environment Studies	2
15.107	Architectural Psychology	15.103 Man-environment Studies	2
15.108	19th Century Architecture	—	3
15.109	20th Century Architecture	—	3
15.110	N.Z. Architecture	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.111	History of Building	—	2
15.112	History of Architectural Theory	15.102 Architectural Design 2	1
15.113	History of Building Technology	15.204 Construction 2	1
15.114	Advanced Design Methods	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.115	Building Performance and Programming	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2
15.116	General Economics	—	3
15.117	Town Planning	15.102 Architectural Design 2	2

420 School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, BArch Schedule

<i>Subject Number</i>	<i>Title of Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Credits</i>
15.118	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.119			2
15.120			2
15.121			2
15.122			1
15.123			1
15.124			1
15.125			1
15.126			1
15.127			1
15.128			1
15.129			1
15.207	Light	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.208	Materials Science	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.209	Construction 3	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.210	Construction 4	15.209 Construction 3	2
15.211	Structure 3	15.206 Structure 2	2
15.212	Structure 4	15.217 Structure 3	2
15.213	Noise Control	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.214	Acoustics	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.215	Building Services	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.216	Thermal Environment	15.205 Environmental Control 2	2
15.217	Computer Applications	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.218	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.219			2
15.220			2
15.221			2
15.222			1
15.223			1
15.224			1
15.225			1
15.226			1
15.227			1
15.228			1
15.229			1
15.305	Commercial Practice & Management	15.301 Professional Practice 1	2
15.306	Cost Control	15.204 Construction 2	2
15.307	} Special Topics	} To be determined	2
15.308			2
15.309			2
15.310			2
15.311			1
15.312			1
15.313			1
15.314			1
15.402	Drawing 2	15.401 Drawing 1	3
15.403	} Special Topics	} 15.402 Drawing 2 or B Pass in 15.401 Drawing 1	2
15.404			1
15.405			1

These subjects will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

Note: The Course of study of any candidate enrolled for this Degree before, but not in, 1974, is subject to the transitional provisions set out in Regulations 12 and 13 for this Degree published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MARCH

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or

(b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and

(ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Register not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

422 *School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, MArch, NZIA Special*

- (1) 15.150 Building Science
- (2) 15.151 Design Theory
- (3) 15.152 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Education Committee of New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects' Education and Registration Board. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

N.Z.I.A. Special Examination

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience who fulfil the conditions set out in clauses 4, 5 and 6 may apply to the Special Examination Committee of the NZIA for admission to the NZIA Special Examination.

2. The Committee may admit candidates at its discretion to the Examination, and may give exemption at its discretion from any or all of the subjects of the Examination as set out in clause 7 and may determine the period of required practical experience in New Zealand as set out in clause 9.

3. Candidates who are admitted to the Examination, and who pass the examinations and fulfil the requirements of the Committee, may subject to registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate Members of the NZIA.

4. An applicant for admission to the Examination shall be:

- (a) a holder of an overseas qualification accepted in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture; or
- (b) not less than 30 years of age at the time of application and with not less than ten years' suitable architectural experience.

5. Application for admission to the Examination shall be made to the NZIA Special Examination Committee on the form provided.

All applications shall include:

- (a) details of the experience and examples of the work of the applicant, together with suitable corroborative evidence.
- (b) a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the applicant's ability to study or analyse clearly and to write clearly upon it.

Applications under clause 4(a) shall include documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained.

Applications under clause 4(b) shall include evidence of the age of the applicant, and a statement signed by at least two registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience in and suitability for the profession.

School of Architecture, Degree Regulations, NZIA Special 423

6. A fee of \$20 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application for admission to the Examination. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects in which he is required to enrol of those enumerated in clause 7.

7. Candidates recommended by the Committee for admission shall sit for the NZIA Special Examination in the following subjects:

- (1) Professional Practice
- (2) Building Law
- (3) Structures
- (4) Design and Construction
- (5) Oral Examination

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the NZIA Special Examination Committee from any or all of these subjects.

8. A pass in subjects (1) to (3) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects prescribed for the BArch degree, as follows:

<i>Subject for NZIA Special Examination</i>	<i>Corresponding subject for BArch degree</i>
(1) Professional Practice	302 Professional Practice 2
(2) Building Law	303 Building Law
(3) Structures	206 Structure 2 and 211 Structure 3

Subject (4) Design and Construction shall consist of the preparation of a design in answer to a set problem. Part of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

Subject (5) Oral Examination will be conducted by the NZIA Special Examination Committee, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

9. A candidate recommended by the Committee for admission to the NZIA Special Examination shall, before he becomes entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Examination, pass the required subjects and provide satisfactory evidence to the Committee that he has completed such period of approved practical experience in New Zealand (up to 140 weeks) as shall have been determined by the Committee at the time his application for admission was approved.

10. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, P.O. Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, University of Auckland.

424 *School of Architecture, Degree Prescriptions, BArch***DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch**

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceeding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

15.410 Studio Work Grade I

A course of study and practice in architectural design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the coordination of subject matter of the course.

15.411, 15.412, 15.413 Studio Work Grades II, III and IV

Advanced stages of the work in Studio Work Grade I.

15.101 Architectural Design 1

Introduction to architectural history, form and design.

15.102 Architectural Design 2

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.103 Man-environment Studies

Physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

15.104 Building Economics

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.105 Urban Design

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.106 Architectural Sociology

Introduction to the principles of Sociology. The sociology of the built environment and the urban community.

15.107 Architectural Psychology

Investigation of the principles of psychology related to the perception, evaluation, research and design of the physical environment. Research findings and theories about human response, preference and behaviour in architectural settings.

15.108 19th Century Architecture

Introduction to history of the development of the modern movement in architecture with reference to 19th Century influences.

15.109 20th Century Architecture

Studies in the development of modern architecture with reference to movements and architects.

15.110 N.Z. Architecture

Studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.111 History of Building

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.112 History of Architectural Theory

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.113 History of Building Technology

Influence of economics on the development of building technology.

15.114 Advanced Design Methods

A study of current proposals for strategies and techniques in architectural design, covering aspects of problem or objective stating, survey, analysis, integration of sub-systems, evaluation and testing.

15.115 Building Performance and Programming

Man-environment interactions as measures of performance of built environment; a theory of function in architectural design. Applications. Techniques of performance measurement and appraisal.

15.116 General Economics

Introduction to the principles of Economics.

15.117 Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

15.118 to 15.129 Special Topics

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in history or theory of architecture; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.201 Construction 1

Principles of building construction, materials studies, building services.

15.202 Environmental Control 1

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.203 Structure 1

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.204 Construction 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

15.205 Environmental Control 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1 including an introduction to room acoustics.

15.206 Structure 2

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movement, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.207 Light

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.208 Materials Science

Advanced studies in building materials.

15.209 Construction 3

Advanced studies in building construction; system and industrial building; research applications; performance specifications.

15.210 Construction 4

Advanced studies in building construction. The building industry.

15.211 Structure 3

A more advanced treatment of Structure 2. Loadings, secondary stresses, torsion, deflection, arches, portals; vibration; failure.

426 *School of Architecture, Degree Prescriptions, BArch*

15.212 Structure 4

Advanced studies in Structure.

15.213 Noise Control

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory, problem-oriented projects.

15.214 Acoustics

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.215 Building Services

Advanced studies in building services, their design, performance and coordination.

15.216 Thermal Environment

Advanced studies in thermal environment control, heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

15.217 Computer Applications

Introduction to computer programming. Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.218 to 229 Special Topics

Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in technology; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.301 Professional Practice 1

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

15.302 Professional Practice 2

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Contract administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

15.303 Building Law

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.304 Contract Documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications.

15.305 Commercial Practice and Management

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory, organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.306 Consultant Practice

Studies in practice as general or specialist consultant.

15.307 Cost Control

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.308 Surveying for Architects

Surveying instruments, levelling, traversing, contours. Compass, chain and planetable surveying. Recording.

15.309 to 314 Special Topics

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Practice; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.401 Drawing 1

Basic freehand drawing. Instrumental drawing: basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective.

15.402 Drawing 2

Selected freehand techniques. Instrumental drawing: advanced descriptive geometry; advanced perspective.

15.403 to 15.405 Special Topics

Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Drawing; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING AND LAW

*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBCM

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or
- (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or
- (c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or
- (d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or
- (e) have had not less than five years responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

- †49.110 Plant, Techniques and Materials
- †49.111 Estimates, Specifications and Quantities
- †49.112 Aspects of Building Law.
- †49.113 Corporation Law and Finance.
- 49.114, 49.115, 49.116 Building Management

Provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of projects in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

* This Diploma course will be taught during the current *Cqlendar* year as a part-time course only.

† This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless a minimum number of ten new enrolments in the subject are made.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4(a) The subjects of examination shall be:

- 15.201 Construction 1
- 15.202 Environmental Control 1
- 15.116 General Economics
- 15.117 Town Planning
- 15.303 Building Law
- 37.114 Design Criteria
- ✓ 15.204 Construction 2
- ✓ 15.205 Environmental Control 2
- 15.104 Building Economics
- 37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials
- 37.151 Accounting
- 37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1
- 37.118 Concrete and Steel Construction
- ✓ 37.148 Urban Land Economics
- ✓ 37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2
- ✓ 37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties.
- ✓ 37.155 Dissertation (for Honours)

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.

430 *School of Architecture, Diploma Regulations, DipUrbVal*

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Urban Valuation;

(b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4, submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Transitional

7. The course of any candidate who was enrolled prior to 1974 but was not enrolled in 1974 shall be subject to the transitional regulations set out in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974.

8(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBCM**

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current *Calendar* year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

49.110 Plant, Techniques, and Materials

Plant and equipment, its organisation, capacity, and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

49.111 Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities

Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

49.112 Aspects of Building Law

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

49.113 Corporation Law and Finance

An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

49.114, 49.115, 49.116 Building Management

(Three papers).

Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management.

Financial appraisal of Projects: Construction site and office organisation. Construction planning and programming. Estimates and cost control. Supervision of projects.

Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

Projects

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below.

15.201 Construction 1

As prescribed for BArch.

432 School of Architecture, Diploma Prescriptions, DipUrbVal

15.202 Environmental Control 1

As prescribed for BArch.

15.116 General Economics

As prescribed for BArch.

15.117 Town Planning

As prescribed for BArch.

15.303 Building Law

As prescribed for BArch.

37.114 Design Criteria

General principles of design applied in architecture.

Note: A candidate who has passed the subjects 101 Theory of Architecture I and 102 Theory of Architecture II for the BArch course may be credited with the subject Architectural Design.

37.118 Concrete and Steel Construction

A general study of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings.

Note: A candidate who has passed 208 Structure 2 of the BArch course may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

15.204 Construction 2

As prescribed for BArch.

15.205 Environmental Control 2

As prescribed for BArch.

15.104 Building Economics

As prescribed for BArch.

37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials

(One paper).

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio 15.410, 411, 412 for BArch may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements, and valuation of materials.

37.151 Accounting

(One paper).

Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretation of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds. Investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1

(Two papers).

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

37.148 Urban Land Economics

(One paper).

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2

(Two papers).

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties

A course of practical field studies of aspects of valuation relating to urban development with emphasis on specific examples of different classes of commercial, industrial and residential real estate. Visual identifications of factors affecting property values. Valuation report writing for various purposes including market assessments, mortgage accommodations and compulsory acquisition.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of their field inspections and investigations.

Two hours per week.

37.155 Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING
BTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
- (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;
- (iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.

(b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

- (a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be
 - (i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
 - (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.

(b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

- (a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of
- (i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

Anthropology	English	Philosophy
Art History	Geography	Political Studies
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Botany	History	Sociology
Economics	Mathematics	Zoology

(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

First Town Planning Examination

Part A

- 36.200 Planning Theory
- 36.201 Planning Techniques
- 36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Part B not fewer than two of the following

- 36.203 Urban Settlements
- 36.204 Society and Settlements
- 36.205 Communications and Utilities

Part C

Three Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

Second Town Planning Examination

Part A

- *36.300 Advanced Planning Theory
- *36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques
- *36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of
- *36.303 } Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning
- *36.304 }
- *36.305 }
- *36.306 }
- *36.307 }

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

- 36.203 Urban Settlements
- 36.204 Society and Settlements
- 36.205 Communications and Utilities
- 36.310 Urban Design
- *36.311 History of Town Planning
- *36.312 Resource Management
- *36.313 }
- *36.314 }
- *36.315 } Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning
- *36.316 }
- *36.317 }

Part C

Two papers prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Restrictions Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

4(a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

436 Dept. Town Planning, Degree Regulations, MTP

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204, and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken for this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or of the Second Town Planning Examination) each candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including regulations and requirements relating to co-requisites, pre-requisites, restrictions, combinations of subject, and practical work).

Exemptions

5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for Part C of the First Town Planning Examination not fewer than two papers as prescribed in Part C of the Second Town Planning Examination.

Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

*Not available in 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING**MTP**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. At his first enrolment for the Degree the Senate may require a candidate not intending to devote his full time to his Course of study to sit his papers in a subsequent year.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

36.400 Planning Theory

36.401 Planning Techniques

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403

36.404

36.405 } Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

36.406

36.407

36.408

52.45 Public Health Engineering (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

52.78 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)

30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)

25.383 Social Control of Land [as prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons)]

15.51 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.51 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Thesis

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.

(b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes the papers, or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

(c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6(a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

Transitional Provision

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1 a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1976, subject to the provisions of the Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP****36.200 Planning Theory**

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

36.201 Planning Techniques

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas.

Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction.

Land use requirements and development controls.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1953, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations 1960. Subdivisional legislation.

36.203 Urban Settlements

The functions, structure, and physical form of urban settlement.

Spatial theories of the town.

36.204 Society and Settlements

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

36.205 Communications and Utilities

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

***36.300 Advanced Planning Theory**

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.

The purpose of national and regional planning and development.

The responsibilities and national and regional governments.

Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

***36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques**

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

***36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration**

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies. Public participation in planning.

36.310 Urban Design

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relation of buildings, structure and highways to site and setting.

***36.311 History of Town Planning**

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

***36.312 Resource Management**

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

*Not available in 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceeding regulations are given below:

36.400 Planning Theory

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

36.401 Planning Techniques

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

36.403

36.404

36.405 } Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.406

36.407

36.408

52.45 Public Health Engineering

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.78 Transportation Planning

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

20.436 Urban Geography

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons)).

15.51 Design Theory

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.51 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate enrol for the Diploma if he
 - (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or
 - (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning, or
 - (iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying, or
 - (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:
 - (i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination
 - (ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and
 - (iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.
3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.
- 4(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
- (b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2(c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.
5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning:

Blank Page

Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 444 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 452 Degree of Master of Engineering
- 455 Professional Institution Courses

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 456 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 468 Degree of Master of Engineering

Diploma Course Regulations

- 472 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 473 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
- (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry I, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

- (i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry I.
- (ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.
- (iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 445

(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry I, or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3(b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has been awarded an A or B Bursary, or an Entrance Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by Senate. Substitution for Engineering Mechanics shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Practical Work

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

446 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE

Laboratory and Field Work

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites

11. The prerequisites to be passed before a subject may be taken are shown against the various subjects of the Course listed in Regulation 13. Except with the special permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate may not take a subject without having passed the prerequisites to that subject.

Form of Course

12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Civil Engineering

Electrical Engineering

Engineering Science

Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects

13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	140 or 141	26.140 or 26.141
Engineering Mechanics	100	57.100
Chemistry	I	8.101 and 8.102
Physics	113	31.113
Physics	123	31.123

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1**Prerequisites*

50.10 Dynamics

50.11 Electrical Engineering I

50.12 Engineering Drawing

50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA

50.14 Fluid Mechanics I

50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

50.15 Engineering Design I

50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB

50.17 Materials I

50.18 Mechanics of Materials I

50.19 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

51.20 Advanced Chemistry A

51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

55.26 Engineering Design IIG

50.12, 50.15

54.20 Engineering Mathematics II

50.13, 50.16

51.22 Materials II

50.17

Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 447

*Semester 2.2**Prerequisites*

51.23 Advanced Chemistry B	
51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I	50.12, 50.15
50.20 General Studies II	
51.25 Selection and Processing of Materials	50.17
51.26 Transport Phenomena	

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II	51.24, 55.26
55.30 Industrial Administration	
51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I	
51.32 Particulate Technology	
51.33 Process Control	

Semester 3.2

51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III	51.24, 55.26
51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering	
51.36 ‡Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering	

‡Two electives chosen from the list below:

51.40 Advanced Chemistry C	51.20, 51.23
53.47 Applied Electricity	
51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar	51.30
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III	
55.46 Industrial Engineering	
51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering	50.17
51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II	51.31
51.44 Materials III	51.22
51.45 Mineral Processing	51.32
51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering	
51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering	
54.23 Systems Analysis	

‡ A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

CIVIL ENGINEERING*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.17 Materials I
52.10 Structures I
52.11 Surveying I

448 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE**Second Professional Year****Semester 2.1****Prerequisites**

55.25 Engineering Design IIC	50.12, 50.15, 52.10
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II	50.13, 50.16
52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I	
52.21 Structures II	52.10
52.22 Surveying II	52.11

Semester 2.2

52.23 Civil Engineering Design I	
52.24 Engineering Geology I	
52.25 Fluid Mechanics II	50.14
50.20 General Studies II	
52.26 Geomechanics I	

Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1**

52.30 Civil Engineering	
52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA	52.25
52.32 Geomechanics IIA	52.26
52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA	52.20
52.34 Structures IIIA	52.21

Semester 3.2

52.35 Civil Engineering Administration	
52.36 ‡Civil Engineering Design II	52.20, 52.21, 52.23

■ Two electives chosen from the list below:

†52.40 Engineering Geology II	52.24
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III	54.20
52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.25
52.42 Geomechanics IIB	52.26
52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering	
52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.20
52.45 Public Health Engineering	
52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering	
52.47 Structures IIIB	52.21
†52.48 Surveying III	52.22
54.23 Systems Analysis	
52.50 Water Resources Engineering	

† May not be taught in 1975.

‡ The subject shall carry the weight of two papers.

■ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**First Professional Year****Semester 1.1**

50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 449

*Semester 1.2**Prerequisites*

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

- 53.20 Electrical Engineering II 50.11
- 55.26 Engineering Design IIG 50.12, 50.15
- 54.20 Engineering Mathematics II 50.13, 50.16
- 51.27 Materials IIE 50.17

Semester 2.2

- 53.21 Control Systems I 50.11
- 53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I 50.11
- 53.23 Electronics I 50.11
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 53.24 Utilization of Electricity I 50.11

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

- 53.30 Electronics II 53.23
- 55.30 Industrial Administration
- 53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits 53.20
- 53.32 Utilization of Electricity II 53.24

Semester 3.2

- 53.33 Electrical Design
- 53.34 †Project in Electrical Engineering
- ‡Two electives chosen from the list below:
- †53.40 Applied Network Synthesis 53.30, 53.31
- 53.41 Communications
- 54.21 Computational Techniques I
- †53.42 Control Systems II 53.21
- 53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II 53.22
- 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III 54.20
- 53.44 Power Systems
- 53.45 Semiconductors
- 53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
- 54.23 Systems Analysis

†May not be taught in 1975.

‡A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.09 General Studies I

450 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE

*Semester 1.2**Prerequisites*

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

- 53.25 Electrical Engineering IIS 50.11
- 55.25 Engineering Design IIC 50.12, 50.15
- 54.24 Engineering Mathematics IIS 50.13, 50.16
- 55.20 Mechanics of Materials II 50.18
- 55.27 Thermodynamics IIS 50.19

Semester 2.2

- 54.21 Computational Techniques I
- 54.22 Continuum Mechanics I
- 52.25 Fluid Mechanics II 50.14
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 54.23 Systems Analysis

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

- 54.30 Continuum Mechanics II 54.22
- 54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS 54.20 or 54.24
- 54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
- 54.35 Computational Techniques II 54.21
- One elective chosen from the list below, which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:
- 52.30 Civil Engineering
- 55.40 Control Engineering
- 55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer 55.27
- 52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA 52.25
- 52.32 Geomechanics IIA 52.26
- 55.30 Industrial Administration
- 55.42 Mechanics of Materials III 55.20
- 52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA 55.20
- 54.41 ‡Project in Engineering Science
- 54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"
- 52.21 Structures II 55.20
- 52.34 Structures IIIA 52.21

Semester 3.2

- 54.33 Theoretical Mechanics
- 54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
- Four electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be either Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1:
- 55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
- 55.44 Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.45 Applied Thermodynamics 55.27
- 52.35 Civil Engineering Administration
- 54.43 Continuum Mechanics III 54.30
- 53.21 Control Systems I 50.11
- 54.44 Control Theory

Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 451

Prerequisites

53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II	53.25
52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.25
52.26 Geomechanics I	
52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering	
55.46 Industrial Engineering	
52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.33
54.40 Mechanics of Structures	
55.47 Nuclear Engineering	
54.45 Operations Research	
54.41 ‡Project in Engineering Science	
54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"	
52.47 Structures IIIB	52.21
52.50 Water Resources Engineering	

‡ A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

- 50.10 Dynamics
- 50.11 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.12 Engineering Drawing
- 50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2

- 50.15 Engineering Design I
- 50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.17 Materials I
- 50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.19 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

- 52.27 Engineering Design IIM 50.12, 50.15
- 54.20 Engineering Mathematics II 50.13, 50.16
- 55.20 Mechanics of Materials II 50.18
- 55.21 Production Technology I
- 55.22 Thermodynamics II 50.19

Semester 2.2

- 55.28 Fluid Mechanics IIM 50.14
- 50.20 General Studies II
- 55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I
- 54.23 Systems Analysis
- 55.24 Theory of Machines 50.10

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

- 55.30 Industrial Administration
- 55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II 55.23
- ‡ Two electives chosen from the list below:
- 55.40 Control Engineering
- 54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS 54.20

452 *Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, ME**Prerequisites*

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.22
55.42 Mechanics of Materials III	55.20
54.32 Statistics and Random Processes	

Semester 3.2

55.32 Mechanical Design Project	55.23
55.33 ‡Project in Mechanical Engineering	
† Three electives chosen from the list below:	
55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations	
55.44 Applied Aerodynamics	
53.47 Applied Electricity	
55.45 Applied Thermodynamics	55.22
55.46 Industrial Engineering	
55.47 Nuclear Engineering	
55.48 Production Technology II	55.21
55.49 Mechanics of Materials IIIB	55.20
55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	

One of:

- (a) 54.21 Computational Techniques I
- (b) 54.44 Control Theory
- (c) 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III 54.20
- (d) 54.45 Operations Research
- (e) 54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

‡ A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

■ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1971 are hereby revoked; provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING**ME**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
- (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall *either*

- (a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, *or*
- (b)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
- (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree are:

(i)

- 51.70 Advanced Materials
- 51.71 Advanced Process Control
- 51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar
- 51.73 Materials Seminar
- 51.74 Studies in Chemical Engineering
- 51.75 Studies in Materials Engineering

- 52.70 Earthquake Engineering
- 52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
- 52.72 Geomechanics Seminar
- 52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
- 52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar
- 52.75 Structural Dynamics
- 52.76 Structures Seminar
- 52.77 Transportation Engineering Seminar
- 52.78 Transportation Planning
- 52.79 Transportation Engineering
- 52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
- 52.81 Structural Analysis
- 52.82 Space Structures
- * 52.83 Environmental Engineering
- * 52.84 Community Health Practice
- * 52.85 Pollution Control Practice
- 52.86 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
- 52.87 Coastal Engineering
- 52.88 Advanced Water Resources
- 52.89 Applied Geomechanics
- 52.90 Earth Structures
- 52.91 Traffic Engineering
- 25.313 Environmental Law

- † 53.70 Advanced Control Systems
- 53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering
- 53.72 Antenna Theory

- 54.70 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
- 54.71 Studies in Engineering Science
- 54.72 Studies in Control Theory
- 54.73 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 54.74 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
- 54.75 Finite Element Methods
- 54.76 Studies in Operations Research A
- 54.77 Studies in Operations Research B
- 54.78 Advanced Systems Analysis
- 54.79 Random Processes

- 55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
- 55.71 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.72 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
- 55.73 Advanced Production Technology
- 55.74 Productivity Management
- 55.75 Studies in Mechanical Engineering

- 50.70 Project A
- 50.71 Project B
- 50.72 Project C
- 50.73 Project D (value 2 papers)

* Not available in 1975.

† May not be taught in 1975.

■ Not all electives will be available in a given year.

(ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at third professional level for the BE degree.

Project Work

4.(a) No candidate shall take

- (i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this degree;
- (ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.

454 *Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, ME*

(b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

(c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the semester in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Thesis

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than 18 months or, if he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present his thesis not later than 36 months after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

6(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate

(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3(b);

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3(b);
so that part of the candidate's Course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation "a Science paper" and "a Science subject" mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Classes of Pass

7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

456 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	
Mathematics	140 or 141	
Chemistry	I	As prescribed for the degree of
Physics	113	Bachelor of Science
Physics	123	
Engineering Mechanics	100	

Professional Examinations**50.09 General Studies I**

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.10 Dynamics

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.11 Electrical Engineering I

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.12 Engineering Drawing

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA

Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial, Poisson and Normal models, applications. Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching. Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.14 Fluid Mechanics I

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions, Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

50.15 Engineering Design I

Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB

Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.

Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals, Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.17 Materials I

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.18 Mechanics of Materials I

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.19 Thermodynamics I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.20 General Studies II

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

51.20 Advanced Chemistry A

General, analytical and organic chemistry.

51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

Introduction to chemical engineering calculations; mass and energy balances; psychrometry. Introduction to unit operations; phase relationships. Fluid flow; Newtonian flow; incompressible non-Newtonian flow; introduction to compressible flow; pipe circuits; pumps and pumping; flow measurement.

51.22 Materials II

A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

51.23 Advanced Chemistry B

General and physical chemistry.

51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I

The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.25 Selection and processing of Materials

Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.26 Transport Phenomena

Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. Heat transfer principles.

51.27 Materials IIE

Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II

Process equipment design. Process economics.

*458 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE***51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I**

Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.32 Particulate Technology

Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.33 Process Control

Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III

Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering

Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.36 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.40 Advanced Chemistry C

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar

Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering

Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II

Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multi-component systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.44 Materials III

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.45 Mineral Processing

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering

A course on a topic in materials engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.10 Structures I

Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies; stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shear-force and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

52.11 Surveying I

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Calculating and setting out of horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying. Field work as required.

52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials, steels and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

52.21 Structures II

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations; moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.22 Surveying II

Precise surveying. Elementary geodesy and astronomy. Triangulation. Base line measurement: conventional and electromagnetic. Precise levelling. Elementary photogrammetry. Theory of errors. A survey camp of one week's duration will be held during the May study break.

52.23 Civil Engineering Design I

Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.24 Engineering Geology I

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.25 Fluid Mechanics II

Laminar viscous flow and elements of lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer flows, external flows, separation, drag, lift and wing theory. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Steady open channel flow. General equations of motion in three-dimensions. Elements of waterhammer and method of characteristics. Varied flow in open channels. Hydraulic models. Flow of gas in pipelines.

52.26 Geomechanics I

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction. Elements of rock mechanics.

52.27 Engineering Design IIM

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

52.30 Civil Engineering

Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, analysis of hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing, analysis of data. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to elements of classical hydrodynamics and potential flow. Flow through porous media. Analysis of water surface waves and wave forces.

460 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE**52.32 Geomechanics IIA**

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes. Field compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.34 Structures IIIA

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems, analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

52.35 Civil Engineering Administration

Contract law and procedure. Preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts. Introduction to company law and finance. Local authority finance. Engineering economics. Principles of management. Construction planning and programming. Site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.36 Civil Engineering Design II

The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

***52.40 Engineering Geology II**

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB

Selected topics from Open channel flow, Unsteady flow, Tidal hydraulics, Water waves, Dispersion in water and atmosphere.

Flow through porous media, Aerodynamic excitation, Theory of turbulence, Hydro-dynamic theory, loose boundary hydraulics.

52.42 Geomechanics IIB

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads etc. Bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering

Highway location and geometrics. Highway and airport pavement design. Pavement materials and construction techniques. Economics of road improvements. Planning and design of highways and streets in relation to capacity. Traffic control and management. Statistical techniques. Parking.

52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

52.45 Public Health Engineering

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.47 Structures IIIB

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

***52.48 Surveying III**

Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.50 Water Resources Engineering

Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

53.20 Electrical Engineering II

Circuit calculations and measurements. Analogue computer techniques. Polyphase systems. Laplace transforms. Poles and zeros. Response of systems. Fundamentals of machines and transformers. Transmission lines.

53.21 Control Systems I

Analysis of linear control systems. Transfer functions. Stability of closed loop systems. Frequency response methods. Root locus series and feedback compensation. Multiloop systems. Analogue computer simulation. Introduction to state variable methods. Introduction to non-linear systems. Describing function and phase plane methods. Introduction to sampled data systems.

53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I

Static electric and magnetic fields. Interactions with matter. Solution of static field problems by differential equations, numerical and conformal transformation methods. Boundary conditions, potentials. Circuit concepts: inductance, capacitance and resistance. Energy. Maxwell's equations.

53.23 Electronics I

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices. Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.24 Utilization of Electricity I

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines. Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.25 Electrical Engineering IIS

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.30 Electronics II

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multistage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

462 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE**53.32 Utilization of Electricity II**

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

53.33 Electrical Design

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.34 Project in Electrical Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†53.40 Applied Network Synthesis

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.41 Communications

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

†53.42 Control Systems II

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II

Maxwell's equations. Energy and Poynting vector. Propagation and reflection of plane waves. Guided waves in rectangular, cylindrical and co-axial waveguides. Waveguide modes, attenuation, resonators. Basic antenna theory. Array theory. Secondary sources and aperture antennas. Surface waves.

53.44 Power Systems

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

53.45 Semiconductors

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.47 Applied Electricity

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.20 Engineering Mathematics II

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

54.21 Computational Techniques I

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.22 Continuum Mechanics I

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

54.23 Systems Analysis

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multi-channel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.24 Engineering Mathematics IIS

The course material of Engineering Mathematics II augmented by a selection of topics such as Fourier transforms, special functions.

54.30 Continuum Mechanics II

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

Selected topics such as complex variable theory, calculus of variations, transform theory.

54.32 Statistics and Random Processes

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

54.33 Theoretical Mechanics

A selection of topics in the theoretical techniques and applications of Mechanics. Energy methods, Variational methods, Lagrange's equations etc. Numerical Techniques: Finite element, Finite difference. Elastic stability. Vibrations etc.

54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

464 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE

54.35 Computational Techniques II

Selected topics in numerical analysis and algorithms relevant to the solution of engineering problems such as finite element techniques, optimisation, fast Fourier transforms, numerical solution of partial differential equations, data handling, computer languages.

54.40 Mechanics of Structures

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.41 Project in Engineering Science

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.43 Continuum Mechanics III

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.44 Control Theory

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

54.45 Operations Research

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming. Queueing theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation. Geometric programming. Direct climbing optimization. Game and strategy theory. Markov processes and extensions.

54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.47 Engineering Mathematics III

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.20 Mechanics of Materials II

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

55.21 Production Technology I

A survey of metal forming processes.

An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic considerations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting and moulding methods.

An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

55.22 Thermodynamics II

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles. Heat transfer.

55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I

The application of the principle of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.24 Theory of Machines

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.25 Engineering Design IIC

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.26 Engineering Design IIG

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures.

The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.27 Thermodynamics IIS

Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermo-electric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. Diffusion. Heat transfer.

55.30 Industrial Administration

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.32 Mechanical Design Project

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.33 Project in Mechanical Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.40 Control Engineering

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Extension of Fluid Mechanics II and Thermodynamics II to a more advanced treatment of boundary layer theory, gas dynamics, heat and mass transfer.

55.42 Mechanics of Materials IIIA

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, case studies and selection of engineering materials.

466 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, BE**55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations**

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.44 Applied Aerodynamics

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability, VSTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, fans and windmills. Air flow in ducts, ventilation. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

55.45 Applied Thermodynamics

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

55.46 Industrial Engineering

Applied Probability and Statistics. Analysis of variance. Statistical design of experiments. Forecasting. Specific applications of O.R. techniques.

Productivity management including work study, materials handling, layout planning, network analysis, PMTS, work sampling, ergonomics and value engineering.

55.47 Nuclear Engineering

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.48 Production Technology II

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication in metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

55.49 Mechanics of Materials IIIB

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: rotating discs, flat plates, pressure vessels, beams on elastic foundations, buckling of beams and columns, torsion and bending of thin-walled sections, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, experimental stress analysis, nondestructive testing. Case studies from engineering practice.

55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Practical Work

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 31 July, and reports will not be received between 1 August and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work. (Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

Laboratory and Field Work

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

468 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, ME

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.
4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

† PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

51.70 Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.71 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.73 Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.74 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.75 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.70 Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.72 Geomechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

52.75 Structural Dynamics

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

52.76 Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.77 Transport Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.78 Transportation Planning

Land use, transport, and travel. Data survey. Analytical models and application of computers. Trip generation and attraction. Modal split and trip assignment. Model testing. Forecasting. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations.

52.313 Environmental Law

See prescriptions for LLB — page 383.

52.79 Transportation Engineering

Queuing theory and its applications. Simulation, statistical techniques and system analysis methods applied to the planning and design of transport facilities and terminals. Characteristics of transport systems and land development. Planning and designing for pedestrians.

52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.81 Structural Analysis

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.82 Space Structures

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

***52.83 Environmental Engineering**

Applied chemistry, microbiology, and ecology of air, land and water pollution.

***52.84 Community Health Practice**

Environmental planning and management; community and occupational health services; legal aspects of environmental control.

***52.85 Pollution Control Practice**

Air, land, and water pollution control systems in engineering practice.

52.86 Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.87 Coastal Engineering

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.88 Advanced Water Resources Engineering

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.89 Applied Geomechanics

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.90 Earth Structures

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.91 Traffic Engineering

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

470 Faculty of Engineering, Degree Prescriptions, ME

53.70 Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on selected topics in quantum mechanics, interferometry, plasma physics and semiconductor device physics.

53.72 Antenna Theory

Theoretical treatment of antenna problems. These include the Fourier Transform approach for cylindrical antennas, and various singular integral equation methods. Applications and discussion of various numerical computational problems are given.

54.70 Studies in Engineering Mathematics

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

54.71 Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.72 Studies in Control Theory

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.73 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A

54.74 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.75 Finite Element Methods

A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

54.76 Studies in Operations Research A

54.77 Studies in Operations Research B

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

54.78 Advanced Systems Analysis

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

54.79 Random Processes

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

55.71 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics

Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

55.72 Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

55.73 Advanced Production Technology

Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

55.74 Productivity Management

The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the human-relations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

55.75 Studies in Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1975: To be announced.

50.70, 50.71, 50.72, 50.73 Project A, B, C, D

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, he may take Projects A, B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. He is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

* Not available in 1975

† May not be taught in 1975.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Professional Institution Courses

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING *

DipPHE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1975.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma.
 - (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or
 - (b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or
 - (c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
 - (d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.

Course Content

3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be
 - (a) 56.10 Biochemical Sciences
56.11 Biological Sciences
56.12 Hydrological Sciences
 - (b) 56.13 Treatment Processes
56.14 Pollution Control
56.15 Environmental Health Engineering
 and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his Course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the Course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.
4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3(a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3(b).
5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

* Not available in 1975.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPHE *

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 Biochemical Sciences

The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 Biological Sciences

The biology and ecology of water quality control and pollution prevention. Principles of epidemiology; communicable and parasitic diseases and their engineering control. Principles of meteorology and dispersion of gaseous effluents into the atmosphere. A review of applied hydraulics.

56.12 Hydrological Sciences

Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 Treatment Processes

Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 Pollution Control

Air pollution control engineering. Process, functional and structural design in public health engineering. Water resources management; abstraction of water; effluent and natural water quality standards. Legislation.

56.15 Environmental Health Engineering

The history of public health and public health engineering practice. Planning. Organisation, administration and costs of public health and public health engineering services. Occupational health, radiation control. Legislation. Rural sanitation.

56.16 Projects

The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

- (a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,
- (b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,
- (c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

* Not available in 1975.

Blank Page

Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 476 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- 478 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions

- 481 Department of Art History
- 482 School of Fine Arts
- 484 Practical Subjects for Bachelor of Fine Arts
and Master of Fine Arts

476 Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Regulations, BFA

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA OPTION I AND OPTION II

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

- (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
- (b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301

Art History II: 19.251, 19.252 and 19.253

Art History III: 19.300, 19.301, 19.302, 19.303, 19.304, 19.305

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)

- (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and
- (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of

- (i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and
- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and
- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and
- (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and
- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and
- (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers

- Or (b) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and any two papers in Studio Theory 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216.

Option II

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and
- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and
- (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and

- (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and
- (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and

- (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Studio

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

- (a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and
- (b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all pre-requisites co-requisites and restrictions).

Revocations Transitional Savings

7.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (called 'the old degree regulations') last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of these Regulations, the Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (called 'the old diploma regulations'), are hereby revoked.

478 Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Regulations, MFA

- (4) Every candidate who enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in a year before 1974
- shall complete his course for that Diploma under the old diploma regulations applicable to it and
 - may take the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours under the old diploma regulations applicable to it: provided that in the case of each of the papers Art History II 19.257, Art History III 19.306, and Art History IV 19.404 (in which he has not already passed) he shall take a paper in Studio Theory instead of that paper.
- (5) Every candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in 1974 may at his option either proceed under paragraph (4) of this Regulation (as if he had enrolled before that year) or transfer to a course under these present regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- (6) A candidate who first enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts before 1975 but has not completed the course under the old degree regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:
- Each paper in Art History passed under the old degree regulations shall be credited under these present regulations.
 - Each paper (other than an Art History paper) prescribed for the degree of BA passed for the Intermediate Examination under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a prescribed or approved paper.
 - Where the candidate chooses Option I —
 - a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I and Studio II
 - passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II and Studio III.
 - Where the candidate chooses Option II
 - a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I, Studio II, and Studio III.
 - passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II, Studio III, and Studio IV.
- (7) A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma of Fine Arts in 1974 and has elected to transfer to a course under these present regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:
- Where the candidate chooses Option I, a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I.
 - Where the candidate chooses Option II —
 - a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I and Studio II
 - a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.
- 8.(a) These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.
- (b) Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) of Regulation 7 shall expire 31 December 1980.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS**MFA**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

- Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall
 - before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

- (b) have passed with a Grade higher than C— in Studio IV and the subjects taken at Stage III level in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course, and
- (c) follow a Course or study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:
Advanced Studio Theory 27.551

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I — Course Content Part I

First Year: Part I. Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

— Course Content Part II

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.650 having the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II — Course Content Part I

First Year: Part I

(a) Art History IV

(b) Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400, 19.401, 19.402 and 19.403 or one paper chosen from 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, 19.403 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree

OR

Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

— Course Content Part II

First Year: Part II. Studio V 27.651 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

— Course Content Part III

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4.(1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

480 *Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Regulations, MFA*

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

Honours

6.(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I

(Two papers).

19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520

Preliminary reading: Gombrich, E., *The Story of Art* (Phaidon); *The Gospels According to Ss. Matthew, Mark, Luke and John*.

Recommended books: Pevsner, A., *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin); Wittkower, R., *Architectural Principles in the Age of Humanism* (Tiranti); Panofsky, E., *Renaissance and Renaissance in Western Art* (Paladin); Panofsky, E., *Meaning in the Visual Arts* (Penguin); Panofsky, E., *Early Netherlandish Painting* (Harvard); White, J., *Art and Architecture in Italy 1250-1400* (Penguin); Vasari, G., *Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects* (Everyman); Holt, E. (Ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, Vols. I & II; Antal, F., *Florentine Painting and its Social Background* (Kegan-Paul); Gombrich, E., *Norm and Form* (Phaidon); Pope-Hennessy, J., *Italian Renaissance Sculpture* (Phaidon); Friedlander, M., *From Van Eyck to Bruegel* (Phaidon); Levey, M., *Early Renaissance* (Penguin); Blunt, A., *Artistic Theory in Italy 1450-1600* (Oxford).

19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day

Recommended books:

Novotny, F., *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Pelican History of Art); Friedlaender, W. F., *David to Delacroix* (Schocken); Houghton, W. E., *The Victorian Frame of Mind* (Yale); Hunt, W. H., *Pre-Raphaelitism and the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood* (AMS Press, N.Y.); Larkin, O., *Dauntner, Man of His Time* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); Hitchcock, H. R., *Architecture, 19th and 20th Centuries* (Pelican History of Art); Hamilton, G. H., *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1880-1940* (Pelican History of Art); Rose, Barbara, *American Art Since 1900* (Thames & Hudson); Giedion, S., *Space, Time and Architecture* (Cambridge, Mass.); Burnham, J., *Beyond Modern Sculpture* (Allen Lane); Haftmann, W., *Painting in the 20th Century*, 2 vols (Lund, Humphries); Hunter, S., *Modern French Painting* (Dell); Arnason, H. M., *A History of Modern Art* (Thames & Hudson); Rewald, J., *The History of Impressionism* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Rewald, J., *Post Impressionism from Van Gogh to Gauguin* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Golding, J., *Cubism: A History and an Analysis* (Faber); Kirby, M., *Futurist Performance* (Dutton); Gauss, C. E., *The Aesthetic Theories of French Artists: From Realism to Surrealism* (Johns Hopkins); Motherwell, R. (Ed.), *The Dada Painters and Poets* (Wittenborn); Waldberg, P., *Surrealism* (Thames & Hudson); Sandler, I., *Abstract Expressionism* (Pall Mall); Benjamin, W., *Illuminations* (especially essay "The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction") (Cape).

Art History II

(Three papers).

19.251 European Art from c. 1520 to 1600

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.252.

19.252 Baroque Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.251 or 19.253.

19.253 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.252.

Recommended books: Shearman, J., *Mannerism* (Pelican); Vasari, G., *Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects* (Everyman); Holt, E. (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, Vol. II (Doubleday Anchor); Klein, R. and Zerner, H., *Italian Art 1500-1600* (Prentice Hall); Stechow, W., *Northern Renaissance Art 1400-1600* (Prentice Hall); Wittkower, R., *Architectural Principles in the Age of Humanism* (London, 1962); Murray, L., *The Late Renaissance and Mannerism* (Thames & Hudson); Wittkower, R., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600-1750* (Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., *Art and Architecture in France, 1500-1700* (Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S., and ter Kuile, E., *Dutch Art and Architecture, 1600-1800* (Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., *Painting in Britain, 1530-1790* (Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., *Architecture in Britain, 1530-1830* (Pelican History of Art); Eitner, L., *Neoclassicism and Romanticism* (Prentice Hall); Tomory, P., *The Life and Art of Henry Fuseli* (Thames & Hudson); Tomory, P., *Drawings by Henry Fuseli* (Auckland City Art Gallery); Haskell, F., *Patrons and Painters* (Chatto & Windus); Levey, M., *Rococo to Revolution* (Thames & Hudson); Kimball, Fiske, *The Creation of the Rococo* (W. W. Norton); Rosenblum, R., *Transformations in Late 18th Century Art* (Princeton); Praz, M., *On Neoclassicism* (Thames & Hudson); Honour, H., *Neoclassicism* (Pelican).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Art History III

(Three papers).

19.300 Topic in 20th Century Art

In 1975: Dada and Surrealism.

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253.

482 *Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Prescriptions, Fine Arts, Studio***19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art]**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253

19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253.

†19.303 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253

19.304 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600

In 1975: Dürer and his Sources and Influence.

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253.

19.305 New Zealand Art (General)

Prerequisite: Two of 19.251-19.253; corequisite 19.300 or, 19.302.

Reading lists will be distributed during the course.

† These papers will not be taught during current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Not all these papers will be taught in any one year.

ART HISTORY FOR MFA**†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing****19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)****†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Not all these papers will be taught in any one year.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

Studio Theory**27.201 Perception**

Topics in sensory perception — vision eye and brain, optics, light and colour, audio properties of sound acoustics, touch, smell and taste.

Psycho-physical relationships: time and kinetics.

Recommended reading: Robert Sommers, *Personal Space The Behavioural Basis of Design* (Prentice Hall, S190); Edward T. Hall, *The Hidden Dimension* (Doubleday Anchor); Gregory, *Ege and Brain* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).**27.202 Comparative Studies**

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

Recommended reading: Jack Burnham, *Beyond Modern Sculpture* (Penguin); Jack Burnham, *The Structure of Art* (N.Y., G. Brazler, 1971); Periodicals — *Artforum* — all issues; Tomkins, *The Bride and the Bachelor* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).**27.203 Design Methodology**

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

Recommended reading: J. Christopher Jones, *Design Methods* (Wiley); Alexander, *Notes on the Synthesis of Form* (Harvard); C. West Churchman, *The Systems Approach* (Delta); Edholm, *The Biology of Work* (McGraw-Hill); Gerard, *Bionics* (McGraw-Hill); Moore, Ed., *Emerging Methods of Environmental Design and Planning* (M.I.T.); W. J. J. Gordon, *Synectics* (Harper & Row); Papanek, *Design for the Real World* (Thames & Hudson); Eric Berne, *Games People Play* (Penguin); M. J. Cooper, *What Computers Can Do* (Brandon).

Further reading may be recommended during the course.

27.204 Two-Dimensional Development

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

Recommended reading: Y. Segel, *Drafting made Simple* (Doubleday & Co. Ltd., N.Y., 1962); J. Doblin, *Perspective — A New System for Designers* (Watson-Guptill); N. V. Walters, and J. Bromham, *Principles of Perspective*, C. Vierck, *Engineering Drawing and Graphic Technology*, (McGraw-Hill, N.Y.); J. C. Gibby, *Technical Illustration Procedure and Practice*, 3rd edn. (American Tech. Society, Chicago); British Standards Institution, *Engineering Drawing and Practice* (British Standard); E. G. Dicker and H. G. Whiting, *Technical Drawing* Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd.).

Further reading may be recommended during the course.

Topics from the development of photography**27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century****27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century**

Recommended reading: Newhall, B. *The History of Photography from 1839 to the Present*; B. & N. Newhall, *Masters of Photography*; H. Gernsheim, *Creative Photography: aesthetic trends 1839 to 1960*; H. Gernsheim, *Masterpieces of Victorian Photography*; R. Rudisill, *Mirror Image: the influence of the daguerreotype on American Society*; N. Lyons (Ed.), *Photographers on Photography*; M. F. Braive, *Era of the Photograph*; P. Pollack, *The Picture History of Photography*; D. Bry, *Alfred Stieglitz, photographer*; J. Szarkowski, *The Photographer's Eye*; P. Strand, *Paul Strand, a Retrospective Monograph*; M. White, *Mirrors Messages, Manifestations; Museum of Modern Art & Aperture Monographs: selections from Paul Strand, Edward Weston, Paul Caponigro, W. Eugene Smith, Dorothea Lange, Minor White, Jerry Uelsmann, Robert Frank, Diane Arbus, Henri Cartier-Bressan, Andre Kertesz, Jacques Henri Lartigue, Walker Evans, Brassai, Aaron Siskind, Harry Callahan.*

Topics from the development of motion pictures**27.207 Up to the End of the Silent Era, and 27.208 From the Introduction of Sound**

Recommended reading: B. Balazs, *The Theory of Film: Character and Growth of a New Art*; A. Bazin, *What is the Cinema*; S. Kracauer, *The Nature of Film: the redemption of physical reality* (selections); R. Spottiswoode, *Grammar of Film*; R. Spottiswoode, *Film and its Techniques*; P. Rotha, *The Film Till Now*; A. Knight, *The Liveliest Art*; R. Durgnat, *Films and Feelings*; L. Furhammer, *Politics and Film*; O. Curtis, *Experimental Cinema: a fifty-year evolution*; S. Renan, *The Underground Film: An Introduction to its development in America*; G. Youngblood, *Expanded Cinema*; A. Rosenthal, (Ed.) *The New Documentary in Action: a casebook in film-making*; K. Reisz, *The Technique of Film Editing*.

Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department.**†27.211 Special Topic****†27.212 Special Topic****†27.213 Special Topic****†27.214 Special Topic****†27.215 Special Topic****†27.216 Special Topic**

Note 1 †Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Note 2 Students will be strongly advised to take particular papers relevant to their studio year course.

27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:

- (a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence;
- (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts;
- (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law;
- (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual students requirements.

Recommended reading: D. Goslett, *Professional Practice for the Designer*, 1961 (B. T. Babford Ltd., London); L. Epstein, *Legal Forms for the Designer*, 1969 (Contract Books Inc., Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y.); R. Barton and S. O. Britt, *Advertising Agency Operations and Management*, 1955 (McGraw-Hill); A. J. Willis and W. N. B. George, *The Architect in Practice*, 3rd edn., 1964 (Crosby Lockwood & Son); A. Davis, *Graphics: Design into Production*, 1973 (Fabry); H. Stegel, *A Guide to Business Principles and Practices for Interior Designers* (Watson-Guptill); S. A. Gregory (Ed.), *The Design Method*, London, 1966 (Butterworths); J. Pilditch and D. Scott, *The Business of Product Design*, 1965 (Business Publications Ltd.); M. Farr, *Design Management*, 1966 (Hodder & Stoughton); G. Nelson, *Problems of Design*, pages 3-78 (Whitney Publications).

484 *Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Prescriptions, Fine Arts, Studio***STUDIO FOR BFA****Studio I****Option I 27.150****Option II 27.151**

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II**Option I 27.250, 27.251****Option II 27.252, 27.253**

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design, Print-making, Photography and Jewellery. Due to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

Studio III**Option I 27.350, 27.351****Option II 27.352, 27.353**

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Studio IV**Option I 27.450, 27.451****Option II 27.452**

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

STUDIO FOR MFA**Studio V****Option I 27.550****Option II 27.551**

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI**Option I 27.650**

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA**Option II**

Either

19.601 A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November.

27.601 A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Faculty of Medicine

Contents

486 School of Medicine

Degree Course Regulations

487 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

488 Degree of Master of Medical Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

490 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

493 Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Diploma Course Regulations

493 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics

494 Diploma in Obstetrics

494 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

481 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

Diploma Course Prescriptions

495 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics

495 Diploma in Obstetrics

496 Department of Paediatrics

Diploma Course Regulations

497 Diploma in Paediatrics

497 Diploma in Psychiatry

Diploma Course Prescriptions

498 Diploma in Psychiatry

Postgraduate Studies School of Medicine

499 Higher Academic and Vocational Training

499 Post Graduate Medical Committee

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical Course, which has been established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB). The first triennium is devoted to the Course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Trainee Interns during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the *Calendar*. Although the subjects for the early years of the Course are taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum has been drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The Course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the Course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year Course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in 1976 — a number of students may enter the Course with the intention of proceeding from the Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to enter para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

There will be no direct entry into the second or third year Courses in Human Biology conducted in 1975.

The clinical triennium of the medical Course started in March, 1971. The Auckland Hospital Board has made all hospitals under its control available for teaching; instruction has been arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and Auckland Hospital. Initially there is an introductory Course of ten weeks duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

During the three years of the Clinical Course students may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors. All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degree of PhD and for the degree of Master of Medical Science. This latter degree takes the place of MD and ChM offered by other universities. Additional diplomas are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the departments of Paediatrics and Psychiatry. In addition all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various Colleges.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the course in Human Biology.

2(a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three Parts.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Any candidate who withdraws from the course may return with the approval of the Senate and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

PART I

Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

PART II

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the organ systems of medicine including: The care of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences. At the end of Part II there will be a composite multi-disciplinary examination (three papers and three oral examinations. The oral examinations will include the clinical examination of patients). 90.100, 90.101, 90.102.

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after the first academic year of study for the course.

PART III

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5(a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.

488 *Faculty of Medicine, Degree Regulations, MMedSc*

- (b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part.
The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.
6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**MMedSc**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the Course will be permitted to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed Part II of the course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
 - (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.
2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall
 - (a) pass the examinations, and
 - (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
 - 91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis)
 - 90.400, 90.401 A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
 - (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
 - (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
 - (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.

Faculty of Medicine, Degree Regulations, MMedSc 489

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which the first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MB ChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)

Practice of Medicine:

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching.

The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Themes of Medicine

The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

Clinical Clerkship

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of three written papers, three oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books

The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in First Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to First Year classes. Advice concerning additional

equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures. White coats are provided by the Auckland Hospital Board for which a fee of \$15 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering during the clinical course. There will also be an annual \$10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the first, second, and third years of the course. This fee may be paid in two instalments by \$20 in the fifth year and \$10 in the sixth year.

Community Health

Community Health is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the first and second years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services.

Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

Medicine

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the medical course for MBChB on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the 2nd and 3rd years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the 3rd year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course for BSc in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course for the BSc in Human Biology.

492 Faculty of Medicine, Degree Prescriptions, MB ChB

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

Surgery

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall
 - (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
 - (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
 - (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
 - (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
 - (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
 - (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and
 - (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part 1 shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1(d).

Part 2

- (a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104
- (b) clinical
- (c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS**DipObst**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall
 - (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;
 - (b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination
 - (i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or
 - (ii) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be
 - (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.100)
 - (b) Clinical
 - (c) Oral.
3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March and August each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists**

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

- (i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.
- (ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.
- (iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part 1

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3,000-4,000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology, and pathology and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens, and histological slides for comment.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

496 *Faculty of Medicine, Department of Paediatrics*

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

- (1) Auckland: National Women's
St. Helens
- (2) Waikato
- (3) Rotorua
- (4) Palmerston North
- (5) Lower Hutt
- (6) Wellington
- (7) Christchurch Womens
- (8) Dunedin
- (9) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.
- (10) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

- (i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
- (ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
- (iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to four candidates in 1975 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months resident appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and
2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate.

The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders or childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

In addition to the two written papers each of three hours duration there will be a clinical examination and an oral examination. The examinations will normally be held in October each year at the School of Medicine.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall

- (a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
- (b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
- (c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall

- (a) follow the prescribed course of study
- (b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be

- (a) Written 93.405, 93.406
- (b) Clinical
- (c) Oral.

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Note: The approved teaching hospitals are listed under Department of Paediatrics on page 482.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY

DipPsychiat

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Psychiatry shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least two years or have been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for three years, and
- (b) have completed at least one year's hospital service approved by the Senate for this enrolment.

2. Each candidate shall follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years consisting of two Parts to the satisfaction of the Senate. No candidate shall proceed to Part II until he has passed Part I.

498 *Faculty of Medicine, Diploma Prescriptions, DipPsychiat***Course Content**

3. The Course shall consist of:

Part I

Lectures, Laboratory work, and Clinical Instruction and prescribed areas of General Medicine, basic medical, social and behavioural sciences and experimental methods and mensuration. The Senate shall determine the dates of the composite interdisciplinary examination in this Part, 94.100, 94.101, 94.102.

Part II

94.103 Child Psychiatry

94.104 Community Psychiatry

94.105 Individual Psychotherapy and Behaviour Therapy

94.106 Biological Psychiatry

and two subjects from the following:

94.107 Clinical Psychiatry

94.108 Family Therapy, Group Therapy, Therapeutic Community

94.109 Mental Deficiency

94.110 Alcoholism and Drug Dependence

94.111 Geriatric Psychiatry

94.112 Research project

94.113 Forensic Psychiatry

94.114 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Each candidate shall carry out and report on a series of cases studied or submit a dissertation or both to the satisfaction of the Senate in respect of each subject he takes in Part II and shall submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has for each of those subjects satisfactorily completed these requirements.

Practical Work

4. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry such practical clinical and hospital out-patient work in each Part of the Course as may be required.

5(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR Dip Psychiat**

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below.

Part I

consists of:

(a) Clinical practicum. Every candidate shall produce a certificate from a supervisor approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has satisfactorily completed one year's clinical work in psychiatry of at least 20 hours/week in a hospital approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry.

(b) Interdisciplinary Examination as follows:

94.100 Basic medical sciences (1 paper)

94.101 Basic social and behavioural sciences (including statistics) (1 paper)

94.102 Clinical Psychiatry (1 paper)

Clinical examination

Oral examination

Prescribed texts: Freedman and Kaplan, *Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry*; *Psychopathological Disorders of Childhood*, ed. Quay & Werry; *Clinical Psychopharmacology*, Shepherd, Lader & Rodnight.

HIGHER ACADEMIC AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING

The various clinical departments of the School of Medicine, like the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, have research and associated clinical positions available for those preparing for PhD, MSc, MPhil, and MMedSc degrees and for the higher vocational diplomas of fellowship of the specialist colleges.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Post-graduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and under other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, the Dean of Medicine, Professor D. S. Cole; the Superintendent-in-Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board, Dr. R. F. Moody; the Head of the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Professor D. G. Bonham; Associate Professor J. F. Arthur; Dr P. Barham; Associate Professor J. G. Buchanan (Honorary Treasurer); Dr G. W. Dodd; Dr I. B. Faris; Professor D. R. Lines; Dr C. H. Maclaurin (Dept., Chairman); Dr C. J. Mercer (Honorary Secretary); Associate Professor W. R. McLeod; Dr G. I. Nicholson; Mr M. A. Robinson; Dr L. A. Scriven; Dr V. F. Sorrell; Dr P. D. Swinburn; and Dr A. N. Thomson.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

Blank Page

Inter Faculty

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

- 502 Degree of Master of Philosophy
- 502 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations

- 506 Certificate of Proficiency

Inter Faculty Studies

- 507 Operations Research
- 508 Centre for Continuing Education
- 508 Computer Centre

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY****MPhil**

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree. Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
 - (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.
3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Class of Pass

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**PhD**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:
 - (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
 - (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

- (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
- (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
- (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
- (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
- (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned* shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course and in the case of a recommendation in Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 10(a) hereof. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

Note: In the Faculty of Engineering the Dean of Engineering shall forward any recommendation for registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, on the completion of one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

6(a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study of research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

504 *Inter Faculty, Degree Regulations, PhD*

7(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10(a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11(a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$80 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is resubmitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of \$80 is payable.

12(a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14(a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree

506 *Inter Faculty, Degree Regulations, COP***CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS****CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY****COP**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1 With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any Course or part of a Course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2 To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course, paper, subject or unit, or a part of a course, subject or unit, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3 A candidate who has passed in a course, paper, subject or unit, for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that course, paper, subject or unit, for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4(a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Master's level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

INTER FACULTY STUDIES

Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for *OR* is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which *OR* may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. Some of the courses offered by the Department of Mathematics contain topics which deal with the theory and methodology of basic techniques in Operations Research. In particular, Papers 26.380 Probability, and 26.361 Optimization, are relevant for students interested in stochastic and deterministic methods respectively in Operations Research.

Additional courses at the Stage III and Honours level are usually available and interested students should consult with the Head of the Department as to the availability of such courses. It is possible for students who have completed a Bachelors degree and satisfied the necessary prerequisites, to further their studies of Operations Research by enrolling in the Diploma in Statistics or the Diploma in Computational Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students may specialise in Operations Research for the BCom degree by taking four papers offered by the Department of Economics,

Managerial Economics	13.203
Operations Research	13.303
Operations Research	13.403
Mathematical Programming	13.409

together with related papers in Accounting, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics. Papers 13.203 and 13.303 are also available to undergraduates in Arts and Science. At the graduate level, the Faculty offers the Degree of MCom (or MPhil) in Operations Research. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Economics.

3. In Engineering, students wishing to specialise in Operations Research may do so within their professional degree by choosing the following BE papers in Engineering Science or Mechanical Engineering:

Systems Analysis	54.23
Operations Research	54.45
Project	54.41 or 55.33

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, further papers are offered towards the degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD, and interested students should consult the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the University terms and seminars and week-end courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Criminological Studies, Personnel Management and Community Studies. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups.

Particulars of the general courses are published in an annual brochure; brochures for individual professional courses and seminars are usually available some weeks before each course. Particulars of the certificate courses, including admission regulations and prescribed subjects, are published from time to time. All these documents may be obtained on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland (telephone 74-740, extension 320).

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. This service is based on a Burroughs B6700 computer of principal characteristics:

Processor speed:	5MHz (10 MHz arithmetic)
Memory:	80K words (51 bit, 1.2 microsec.)
Magnetic Disk:	60M bytes, fixed head, 23ms
Magnetic Tapes:	4 1600 b.p.i. 72Kc phase encoded 1 7-track NRZI
Card Reader:	1400 c.p.m.
Line Printer:	1100 l.p.m. 132 char. 400 l.p.m. 132 char.
Paper Tape Reader:	500 c.p.s.
Terminal Communications Processor.	

Languages available on the system include:

FORTRAN	PLI	GASP
Algol	APL	Dynamo
Cobol	Snobol	Simula

A range of applications programming packages is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

Persons wishing to use the system are expected to prepare their own programmes and data; the Centre does not employ staff to write programmes for its users. Teaching staff at the Centre provide a number of courses in elementary and advanced aspects of computer programming and computer use each year and also provide an advisory service on general aspects of programming development. Intending users should first obtain from the Computer Centre Office:

- a charge number;
- the information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using;
- information about courses.

The Computer Centre building is open between 9.00 a.m. and 5.00 p.m. weekdays only. Operating hours for 1975 are expected to be 9.00 a.m.–12 midnight, with some work being processed at weekends.

General Student and Staff Information

Contents

Student Services

- 510 Academic Dress
- 510 Careers and Appointments Office
- 510 The Chapel
- 511 Accommodation Service
- 511 Halls of Residence
- 511 Metrication
- 511 Parking
- 512 Press Correspondence
- 512 Student Counselling
- 512 Student Health Service
- 512 Telephones
- 513 Students Association
- 515 New Zealand University Students' Association
- 515 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
- 516 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
- 516 New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (Inc.)

Pre-Enrolment

- 517 Pre-enrolment
- 520 Enrolment 1975
- 522 Lecture Timetable 1975
- 538 Laboratory Timetable 1975

STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE

The chief duties of this Office are threefold:

- to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;
- to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;
- to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University.

As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740 extensions 703 and 632.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional midweek lunch-time services.

The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

Chaplains

Auckland University has three chaplains working in it, and the Chaplaincy is regarded as an ecumenical one. Both Protestant chaplains represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and all three regard themselves as being available to any member of the university community, for any kind of consultation that individuals may wish to have.

The Maclaurin Chaplain who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (telephone 74-740, extension 732). The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, The Rev. Dr. J. C. Hinchcliff,

has his room behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (telephone 74-740, extension 495). Father E. O'Sullivan, O.P., may be found at the Catholic Chaplaincy Centre, Newman Hall, Waterloo Quadrant. Telephone 374-990.

ACCOMMODATION SERVICE

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, two other Halls work within the University system. All halls cater for both men and women. Applications for admission to these Halls should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Applications for admission in 1975 close on 1 November, 1974.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc. and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. The Hall is open to all students and accommodation and board is provided for 150 students.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 150 residents.

Jean Begg House, 391 Upper Queen Street, administered by the Y.W.C.A. and about 15 minutes walk from the University. Bed and Breakfast is provided for a total of 61 students. Lunch and Dinner are available, cafeteria style, in the main dining room.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the Campus Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students.

METRICATION

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units in 1975, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system, internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. **THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION**. If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Princes Street outside the Student Union, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 10 cents. Check out passes are available for re-entry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 p.m. on weekdays.

512 *Student Services, Press, Counselling, Student Health Service, Telephones*

Students may use the parking facilities in lower Alten Road (Area 11) and on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (Areas 16, 30 and 34) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, at any time during the weekends, during the May and August vacations, and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends at a cost of 20 cents.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

The Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as a variety of group activities. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, Quentin Brew and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Molra Mackie and Clare Ward, part-time counsellors, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 74-740, extensions 595, 596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a consulting psychiatrist are also available. This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. All students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:

Monday to Friday: 9.00 a.m. to 4.30 p.m.

During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available and the doctor on duty can be contacted through the University Emergency Enquiries, phone 78-192.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Executive

<i>President:</i>	Clare Ward
<i>Administrative Vice-President:</i>	M. Walker
<i>Welfare Vice-President:</i>	M. Treen
<i>Treasurer:</i>	P. Goodfellow
<i>Business Manager:</i>	G. Smith
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	Beverley Austin
<i>Education Officer:</i>	D. Pointon
<i>House Committee Chairman:</i>	R. Parke
<i>International Affairs:</i>	Christine Beresford
<i>Publications Officer:</i>	Susan Stover
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	D. Mackay
<i>Social Controller:</i>	M. Flatt
<i>Societies' Representative:</i>	J. Chew
<i>Sports Representative:</i>	M. Osmond
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	S. Curnow
<i>Union Manager:</i>	D. H. Davies
<i>Association Secretary:</i>	Sharyn Cederman
<i>Association Accountant:</i>	S. M. Nelson
<i>Senate Representatives:</i>	C. Evans
	Cora Baillie
	M. Kidd
	R. Rowe
<i>University Council Representative:</i>	R. Bartlett

Students' Association Activities

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative and Welfare Vice-President, Treasurer, and eleven Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA

514 *Student Services, Students' Association*

Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during the term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest on information of use to new students: and as well distributes the various publications of the nation body, NZUSA which include *Living With Sex*, and the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executive on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and also a Pizza Pie Parlour seating 80. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this is a functions room accommodating up to 250 people. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milk shakes, ice creams, etc. and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd. in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student lock room area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is occupied by the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service and beside this a milkbar seating 70 people.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$28, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost \$1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of \$65,000.

The Kenneth Maidment Theatre which is due for completion before the beginning of the 1975 academic year, will cater for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. To complement this, work has begun on the Recreation Building which will provide a focus for sporting activities on campus. Plans are now being made for completion of the rest of the Union. These include a swimming pool and a large indoor hall.

The Association has embarked upon a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students now elect four representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are

student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

Hours of Catering Services

	<i>Term</i>	<i>Study Breaks</i>
Cafeteria:	9.00 a.m.-6.30 p.m.	9.00 a.m.-6.00 p.m.
Snack Bar:	9.00 a.m.-3.30 p.m.	9.00 a.m.-3.30 p.m.
Restaurant:	12 noon-1.45 p.m.	12 noon-1.45 p.m.
	5.00 p.m.-8.30 p.m.	4.30 p.m.-7.45 p.m.
Coffee Bar:	11.00 a.m.-11.00 p.m.	Closed
	Weekends during third term 10.30 a.m.-4.30 p.m.	
Milk Bar:	10.00 a.m.-6.00 p.m.	Closed (Summer vacation)
Pizza Bar:		

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated.

Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in May and August, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas. NZUSA also maintains an education research centre under the direction of a full-time researcher. This centre has for the last twelve months been preparing a case for higher student bursaries. NZUSA also runs the annual Congress of Curious Cove during the long vacation, and organizes annual workcamps in rural centres.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Universities Arts Council. NZUAC promotes an annual Arts Festival. These have been held since 1959 and include exhibitions of painting, photography and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk, jazz and literary readings.

NZUSA has close links with the University of the South Pacific and the Association of Commonwealth Students. NZUSU is a member of the international student sporting body, FISU.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs

516 *Student Services, University Club, NZUGA*

among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors).

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M A Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: R. J. Moorhead, BA.

Vice-Presidents: D. E. Cryer, BA., W. A. Young, LLB.

Secretary: H. C. Bull.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2,250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m. to 10.30 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m. to 10.30 p.m. on Saturdays.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 372-275; Club Bar 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUGA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 subscription was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec. N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1975. With a few exceptions (see *Notes*) those wishing to enrol in 1975 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. No intending student will be permitted to enrol in any of the Courses of study listed below unless he has received notice in reply to his pre-enrolment application that a place is available to him in 1975. Students wishing to enrol for Courses other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

Architecture and Town Planning

	Closing Date
BArch Intermediate	} 10 January
BArch First Professional (for the first time)	
DipUrbVal	
BTP, MTP, DipTP	

Engineering

BE First Professional (for the first time)	10 January
--	------------

Fine Arts

BFA First Professional (for the first time)	10 January
---	------------

Law

LLB & LLB(Hons) (except for Intermediate)	} 10 January
LLM, MJur	
DipCrim	
Law Professional	

Medicine

BSc in Human Biology (for the first time)	1 October 1975 for 1976
MMedSci applications close with Head of Department	15 October 1974
DipPaed	1 October 1974
DipObst & DipG & O	1 March and 1 September

Music

BMus (for the first time)	10 January
BMus(Exec) (for the first time)	30 June of the preceding
DipMus (for the first time)	year for Course Entrance Examination

Science

BSc in Human Biology (for the first time)	1 October 1975 for 1976
DipOpt (Div. II for the first time)	10 January

Exceptions are applicants in the categories mentioned in *Notes* 1-6 below.

Notes:

1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum

(a) *Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland*

If you are a student on the books of another University in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland, you are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

518 *Pre-enrolment*

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1975 will seek to gain admission, a student wishing to transfer to Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.**

(b) Students from Overseas

If you are an overseas student wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand University you must

- (i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
- (iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

2. Terms Carried Forward

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. Provisional Admission

Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional admission.)

4. Special Admission

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipFA, DipLGA, DipMus, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1975 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1975. For details of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), page 70. A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 18 February until the end of enrolment week on 1 March. The Liaison Office will be open from 28 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 18 February to 22 February to interview and advise students.

7. Penalties*(a) Late Pre-Enrolment*

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.

(b) Late Enrolment

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

- (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or
- (ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

- (i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination *After Friday, 14 March*
- (ii) Subject of an Engineering Professional year *After the Second Friday of the Semester*
- (iii) All other units and subjects *After 31 March*

(b) Late Alterations of Optional Papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisites are being substituted.

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late *After 30 April*

(e) Choice of Course

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. Refund of Fees

Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their course after enrolment. Under this regulation a full of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc. should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

9. Limitations

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1975 for the following Courses:

Architecture and Town Planning

For all Courses in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (including Architecture Intermediate but excluding Town Planning Intermediate) ..	634
First Professional for BARCH	72
DipBCM, first year subjects will be taught only if a minimum of ten new enrolments are made	(min.) 10

Arts

Sociology 82.100 and 82.101, each	250
Sociology 82.200 and 82.201, each	restricted to those intending to advance to Sociology Stage III

520 1975 Enrolment

Commerce and Engineering	
DipBIA — any unit of the course	30
Engineering	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate)	847
Fine Arts	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts	135
Painting II–VI inclusive	25
Law	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate)	770
First Law Examination	200
Music	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Music	110
28.103	125
28.102	30
28.110 and 28.112 each	20
Science	
Biochemistry 301 and 302, each	20
Biology 207-307	40
Biology 221	72
Biology 311 and 313, each	20
Botany 321	20
Botany 331	18
Environment 200	250
Geology Stage III (any course)	25
Geology (Graduate School)	40
Course in Human Biology, Pt I	60
Optometry Division II	12
DipClin Psych (First year)	5

1975 ENROLMENT

Students wishing to enrol and who have been offered a place at the University of Auckland for the 1975 academic year are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment during the period Monday to Friday 24–28 February, 1975 inclusive in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note:

- only one enrolment is required;
- enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever unit, course, paper, or subject in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE & TOWN PLANNING

Intermediate for BArch	Date	Initials of Surname	
		Morning	Afternoon
If 1975 Course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	25 Tuesday	A–Z	—
Other Intermediate Units	26 Wednesday	A–E	F–K
	27 Thursday	L–R	S–Z

BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA Special
DipUrbVal, DipBCM, BTP, DipTP, MTP,
COP :

26	Wednesday	A–E	F–K
27	Thursday	L–R	S–Z

FACULTIES OF ART AND MUSIC

BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd,
DipLGA, DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec),
MMus, DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction
in Single Instrument (Music), COP

If 1975 Course includes units in Applied
Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry,
Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

25	Tuesday	A-Z	—
25	Tuesday	A-As	At-Cal
26	Wednesday	Cam-Fra	Fre-Hn
27	Thursday	Ho-L	M-O
28	Friday	P-Tn	To-Z

Other Courses

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

BCom, MCom, MPhil, PhD, COP

If 1975 Course includes units in Applied
Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry,
Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

24	Monday	A-K	L-Z
27	Thursday	—	A-G
27	Thursday	H-P	Q-Z
28	Friday	A-K	L-Z

Other Courses

DipBIA

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Intermediate for BE

24	Monday	A-G	H-P
25	Tuesday	Q-Z	—

BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, COP

Engineering Professional

26	Wednesday	A-G	H-M
27	Thursday	N-S	T-Z
28	Friday	A-K	L-Z

DipBIA

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

BFA, MFA, DipFA, DipFA(Hons)

24	Monday	A-K	L-Z
----	--------	-----	-----

FACULTY OF LAW

Intermediate for LAW

25	Tuesday	A-Z	—
----	---------	-----	---

LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD,
DipCrim, COP

If 1975 course includes units in Applied
Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry,
Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

25	Tuesday	A-Z	—
25	Tuesday	A-E	F-K
26	Wednesday	L-R	S-Z

Other Courses

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

MBChB, MMedSci, MPhil, PhD

27	Thursday	—	A-Z
28	Friday	A-Z	—

BSc (Course in Human Biology)

522 *Lecture & Laboratory Timetables*

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

BSc (except Course in Human Biology),
BSc(Hons), DipOpt, DipCompMaths, Dip
ClinPsych, DipStats, COP, and units for
Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture,
Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology,
Home Science, Medicine for entry to the Uni-
versity of Otago, Surveying and Veterinary
Science

(Any students taking Stage III units in Botany
must enrol Monday morning)

MSc, MPhil, PhD	24	Monday	A-G	H-P
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	25	Tuesday	Q-Z	—
	25	Tuesday	—	A-Z
	28	Friday	A-Z	—

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture times for students taking Courses in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:

- (1) The timetable is a basic structure only, additional information is available from the Department.
- (2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
 - (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
 - (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of Subjects);
 - (iii) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable;
- Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
- (3) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.
- (4) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses that have a clash in lecture time, except with the approval of the Senate.
- (5) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

CH	Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfred Streets.
Chem	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres.
Lib.	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
LTBU	} Upper and Lower Lecture Behind old Arts Building, access from
LTBL	
Maths	Theatre Building. 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.
OART	Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building, (36 Princes St.)
OBIO	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
Phys.	Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Thom.	Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Dept.	Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
T.	Departmental Room.
i-viii	Theatre.
1-4	Class Streams.
	Quarters of year (for Science classes only).
	Where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

LECTURE TIMETABLE 1975

ACCOUNTING

I	1.100	(i)	T Th 8, 9	LTBU
		(ii)	T W 12, Th 11, 12	LTBU
		(iii)	Th 4, 5, F 4	Lib B10
	1.101	(i)	T Th 8, 9	LTBU
		(ii)	T W 12, Th 11, 12	LTBU
		(iii)	Th 4, 5, F 4	Lib B10
II	1.200	(i)	T 4, 5	OArt006
		(ii)	W 10, 11	LTBU
		(iii)	Th 4, 5	OArt006
	1.201	(i)	F 10, 11	OArt006
		(ii)	M 9, 10	LTBU
		(iii)	T 8, 9	Lib B10
	1.202	(i)	W 4, 5	OArt006
		(ii)	Th 10, 11	OArt006
		(iii)	F 9, 10	Lib G11
III	1.300	(i)	T 10, 11	OArt006
		(ii)	F 9, 10	OArt202
		(iii)	W 2, 3	OArt002
	1.301	(i)	W 9, 10	Lib B10
		(ii)	Th 5, 6	OArt 202
		(iii)	M 8, 9	CH 2
	1.302	(i)	M 2, 3	OArt102
		(ii)	Th 8, 9	OArt102
		(iii)	W 10, 11	OArt006
	1.303	(i)	Th 10, 11	OArt102
		(ii)	Th 2, 3	Lib G11
		(iii)		

Note: Paper 1.100 is taught during the first half year, paper 1.101 during the second half year.

ANCIENT HISTORY

I	12.100	M T 2	OArt002
	12.102	T Th 9	OArt002
	12.103	M W 9	OArt002
II	12.200	M W 10	OArt 011A
	12.201	F 9, Th 10	OArt 011A
	12.202	T F 10	OArt 011A
III	12.203	M T 3	OArt 011A
	12.300	M Th 4	OArt 011A
	12.302	T W 4	OArt 011A
	12.303	T Th 5	OArt 011A
	12.304	M W 5	OArt 011A

ANTHROPOLOGY

I	3.100	(i)	W 11	LibB28
		(ii)	W 4	LibB28
		(iii)	M 11	LibB28
	3.101	(i)	M 4	LibB28
		(ii)	T 2	LibB28
		(iii)	W 5, 6	OArt002
II	3.200	(i)	T 6, 7	LTBU
		(ii)	M 5	LTBU
		(iii)	F 9, 10	OArt002
	3.201	(i)	T 11	OArt002
		(ii)	W 4	CH1
		(iii)	W 5	LibB10

524 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

III	3.208	F 11	OArt002
	3.209	Th 10	OArt036
	3.210	W 4	LibB10
	3.303	Th 2, 3	OArt035
	3.304	Th 11, 12	LibG11
	3.305	M 4, 5	Dept
	3.306	M 2	OArt 035
	3.307	T 4, 5	Dept
	3.308	F 2, 3	OArt 002
	3.309	T 11, 12	Dept
	3.310	F 2, 3	OArt 035
	3.311	F 11, 12	OArt 035
	3.313	W 9, 10	OArt 036
	3.314	W 11, 12	LibG 11
	3.315	T 5, 6	LibG 11
	3.316	T 2, 3	LibG 12
	3.317	W 4, 5	Dept
	3.318	F 11	Dept
	3.319	T Th 5	OArt 011A
	3.320	W 6, 7	LibG 12
	3.321	F 11, 12	OArt 036

ART HISTORY

I	19.151	T W F 9	LibB 15
	19.152	T W F 9	LibB 15
II	19.251	T Th F 12	LibB 15
	19.252	T Th F 12	LibB 15
	19.253	T Th F 12	LibB 15
III	19.300	M 3	Dept
	19.301	M 4	Dept
	19.302	T 3	Dept
	19.303	Th 4	Dept
	19.304	T 4	Dept
	19.305	Th 3	Dept

Note: Paper 19.151 will be taught in the first half year, paper 19.152 in the second half year. Paper 19.251 will be taught in the first third of the year, paper 19.252 in the second third, and paper 19.253 in the final third of the year.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

I	20.130	Th 9, 10, T F 12	Dept
	20.140	Th 9, 10, T F 12	Dept

Note: Paper 20.130 will be taught in the first half year.
paper 20.140 will be taught in the second half year.

ASIAN HISTORY

I	24.130	T W F 9	CH2
	24.131	T W F 9	CH2
II	24.220	T W Th 12	OArt 035
	24.221	T W Th 12	OArt 035
	24.222	T W Th 12	OArt 035

Note: Asian History papers will be taught as follows:
First Half year: 24.130
Second Half year: 24.131
First Third of year: 24.220
Second Third of year: 24.221
Third Third of year: 24.222

ASIAN POLITICS

I	30.103	W 11	OArt 002
		Th 11	OArt 036
		F 12	LibG 11
II	30.104	W 11	OArt 002
		Th 11	OArt 036
		F 12	LibG 11
	30.205	F 10	OArt 036
		M T 11	OArt 035
		F 10	OArt 036
	30.206	M T 11	OArt 035
		F 10	OArt 036
		M T 11	OArt 035
	30.207	F 10	OArt 036
		M T 11	OArt 035

Note: Asian Politics papers are taught as follows:

First Half year: 30.103
 Second Half year: 30.104
 First Third of year: 30.207
 Second Third of year: 30.206
 Third Third of year: 30.205

BIBLICAL HISTORY & LITERATURE

I	11.100	M T 2	OArt 002
	11.101	Th 2, 3	OArt 002

BIOCHEMISTRY

66.301	M 11, 2, W 11, F 2	Chem Bldg	1, 2
66.302	M 11, 2, W 11, F 2	Chem Bldg	3, 4

BIOLOGY (for Science)

39.101	(i)	M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	1, 2
		M T Th F 12	Zoo LT	1, 2
39.207/307	(ii)	M T Th F 3	Zoo L T	1
		M T Th F 9	O Bio Bot T	2
39.211		M T Th F 9	O Bio Bot T	3
39.221		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	3
39.311		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	2
39.312		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	1
39.313		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	4
39.314		M T Th F 9	Thom Cell Bio T	4

BIOLOGY (for Arts)

39.111	M T Th F 12 (See Zoo Dept)	Zoo LT	1, 2
39.112	M T Th F 12 (See Zoo Dept)	Zoo LT	3, 4

BOTANY

6.102	M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	3, 4
6.271	M T 2	O Bio Bot T	1, 2
6.281	M T Th F 2	O Bio Bot T	4
6.291	Th F 2	O Bio Bot T	1, 2
6.321	M 2-4, Th 2-4	See Dept	1
6.322	M 2-4, Th 2-4	See Dept	2
6.331	T 2-4, F 2-4	See Dept	2
6.332	T 2-4, F 2-4	See Dept	3
6.333	T 2-4, F 2-4	See Dept	4
6.341	M 2-4, Th 2-4	See Dept	3
6.351	T 2-4, F 2-4	See Dept	1
6.361	M 2-4, Th 2-4	See Dept	4
6.376	M 2-4, Th 2-4	See Dept	3

526 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

CELL BIOLOGY

40.301
40.302T 5, W 12, 3, Th 5
T 5, W 12, 3, Th 5ThomCellBioT 1,2
ThomCellBioT 3,4

CHEMISTRY

8.100

T F 4

Dept

8.101

(i)

M T Th F 9

Chem Large 1, 2

(ii)

M T Th F 11

Chem Large 1, 2

(iii)

M T Th F 2

Chem Large 1, 2

8.102

(i)

M T Th F 9

Chem Large 3, 4

(ii)

M T Th F 11

Chem Large 3, 4

(iii)

M T Th F 2

Chem Large 3, 4

8.210

(i)

T 9, F 11

Chem Med

(ii)

T 3, F 3

Chem Med

8.220

(i)

W 9, F 9

Chem Med

(ii)

W 2, F 2

Chem Med

8.230

(i)

M Th 9

Chem Med

(ii)

M Th 2

Chem Med

8.310

T 9

Chem Dept

8.311

Th 10

Chem Dept

8.320

W 9

Chem Dept

8.321

F 9

Chem Dept

8.330

Th 9

Chem Dept

8.331

M 9

Chem Dept

8.340

M W 10

Chem Dept

8.350

(i)

F 3

See Dept 1, 2

(ii)

T 3

See Dept 3, 4

8.351

F 3

See Dept 3, 4

8.360

(i)

Th 12

See Dept 1, 2

(ii)

M 12

See Dept 3, 4

CHINESE

I

48.100

M T Th 4, T 5

OArt 036

48.101

II

48.200

M T Th 2, 3

Dept

48.201

48.202

III

48.300

M T Th 2, 3

Dept

48.301

48.302

COMMERCIAL LAW

I

2.100

(i)

M 5, 6

OArt 202

(ii)

T W 3

LTBU

(iii)

Th F 3

LTBU

II

2.200

(i)

M T 3

CH1

(ii)

M 2, 3

OArt 202

2.201

(i)

M 2, 3

CH2

(ii)

W 8, 9

OArt 202

III

2.300

(i)

M 5, 6

OArt 102

(ii)

T 8, 9

OArt 102

2.301

(i)

W 4, 5

OArt 202

(ii)

Th 8, 9

OArt 202

2.302

T W 2

OArt 202

2.303

(i)

T 5, 6

CH1

(ii)

F 9, 10

OArt 102

ECONOMIC HISTORY

II	17.200	W Th 12	OArt 002
	17.201	W Th 12	OArt 002
III	17.300	M 11, 12	Dept
	17.301	F 10, 11	Dept
	17.302	Th 10, 11	Dept
	17.303	Th 4, 5	Dept
	17.304	M 2, 3	Dept

Note: Paper 17.200 is taught during the first half year, paper 17.201 during the second half year.

ECONOMICS

I	13.100	(i) T W Th 11	LTBL
		(ii) T W Th 2	LTBL
	13.101	(i) T W Th 11	LTBL
		(ii) T W Th 2	LTBL
	13.102	M F 2	LibB10
II	13.200	M 10	LibB10
		W 10	OArt 006
	13.201	T F 9	CH1
	13.202	M F 2	LibB10
	13.203	W F 9	CH1
	13.204	M F 12	LTBU
III	13.300	Th 9	OArt 035
		F 9	OArt 036
	13.301	W F 4	OArt 036
	13.302	T F 11	OArt 202
	13.303	T W 2	OArt 036
	13.304	M T 4	OArt 011B
	13.305	M W 10	OArt 102
	13.306	T 9	OArt 036
		W 9	OArt 035

Note: Paper 13.100 is taught during the first half year, paper 13.101 during the second half year.

EDUCATION

I	14.100	(i) F 10 (Full year)	LibB28
		Th 10 (Second half year)	LibB28
		(ii) F 5 (Full year)	LibB28
		Th 5 (Second half year)	LibB28
	14.101	(i) M 10 (Full year)	LibB28
		Th 10 (First half year)	LibB28
		(ii) M 6 (Full year)	LibB28
		Th 5 (First half year)	LibB28
II	14.200	M 4	CH2
	14.201	W 5	CH1
	14.202	Th 4	LTBU
	14.203	Th 5	LTBL
	14.204	T 5, 6	LTBL
		T 5	LTBU
	14.205	W 4	CH2
III	14.300	T 5	OArt 002
	14.301	W 4	LibG12
	14.302	M 5	OArt 036
	14.303	T 4	Dept
	14.304	T 6	Dept
	14.305	W 4	Dept
	14.306	M 6, 7	Dept
	14.307	T 5	Dept
	14.308	W 5, 6	Dept

528 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

	14.309	M 4 (Full year)	Dept
		M 5 (First half year)	Dept
	14.310	F 4	CH2
	14.311	M 4	Dept
	14.313	F 5	Dept
	14.314	Th 4 (Full year)	Dept
		Th 5 (First half year)	Dept
	14.315	Th 4	CH2
ENGINEERING MECHANICS			
I	57.100	T F 10	Eng School
ENGLISH			
I	18.100	W 5 (Full year)	LibB28
		T 5 (First half year)	LibB28
	18.101	M 5 (Full year)	LibB28
		T 5 (Second half year)	LibB28
	18.102	W 12 (Full year)	LibB28
		T 11 (Second half year)	LibB28
	18.103	M 12 (Full year)	LibB28
		T 11 (First half year)	LibB28
II	18.200	T 4 (Full year)	LibB10
		Th 11 (Terms 2 & 3)	LibB10
	18.201	M 4	LibB10
	18.202	W 4	LibB15
	18.203	F 5	LibB10
	18.204	W 11	LibB15
III	18.300	F 11	LibB10
	18.301	M 10	CH2
	18.302	T 12	CH1
	18.303	Th 9	OArt 036
	18.304	W 2, 3	LibG11
	18.310	Th 12	CH1
	18.311	Th 10	CH2
	18.312	F 12	CH1
	18.313	F 10	CH2
	18.320	Th 11	CH1
	18.321	M 11	CH2
	18.322	W 10	CH2
	18.323	T 10	CH2
	18.324	F 11	LibG11
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES			
II	84.200	M W 12	LTBL
FRENCH			
I	34.100	M 10, 11, 3, 4	Dept
	34.101	W 4	LTBU
	34.102	Th 11, 3	Dept
	34.103	F 4	OArt 202
	34.104	W 4	Dept
	34.105	Th 4	Dept
II	34.200	T 9, 10, 11, 12	Dept
	34.201	Th 11	Dept
	34.202	M 2	Dept
	34.203	Th 2	Dept

	34.204	W 2	Dept
	34.205	F 2	Dept
III	34.300	(i) T 9, 10	Dept
		(ii) Th 3, 4	Dept
	34.301	W 10	Dept
	34.302	M 12	Dept
	34.303	M 10	Dept
	34.304	W 4	Dept
	34.305	F 10	Dept
	34.306	F 12	Dept
	34.307	W 12	Dept
	34.308	Th 12	Dept
	34.309	T 3	Dept

GEOGRAPHY

I	20.101	M W Th 4	LTBL	1, 2
	20.102	M W Th 4	LTBL	3, 4
II	20.201	M W 2	CH1	
	20.202	T F 2	CH1	
	20.203	M 12	CH1	
	20.204	T 11	CH1	
III	20.301	M 2, 3	Dept	
		F 3, 4 (T 1 only)	Dept	
	20.302	W 9, 10	Dept	
	20.303	T 2, 3	Dept	
	20.305	W 2, 3	Dept	
	20.306	Th 2, 3	Dept	
	20.307	M 12, Th 4, 5	Dept	
	20.308	T W 11, W 12	Dept	
	20.310	Th 11, 12	Dept	
	20.311	W 4, 5	Dept	
	20.304	See Dept		

GEOLOGY

	21.101	M Th 9	LTBL	
	21.102	T F 9	LTBL	
	21.201	T Th 10	Dept	
		W 9	Dept	1, 2
	21.202	M F 10	Dept	
		W 9	Dept	3, 4
	21.203	M F 12	Dept	
	21.301	T W 9	Dept	
	21.302	Th 9	Dept	
		W 3-4, 5-6	Dept	1, 2
	21.303	M F 12	Dept	
	21.304	M 3, F 2	Dept	
		W 3	Dept	3, 4
	21.305	M Th 2	Dept	
		W 2	Dept	1, 2
	21.306	W 3.30-4.30, 5-6	Dept	3, 4

GERMAN

I	22.100	Th 9	OArt 006
	22.101	T 10	OArt 036
		T 10, Th 9	LibG12
		W 11	LibB10

530 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

		F 11	LTBU
		F 11	Dept
II	22.200	M T 12	OArt 202
	22.201	F 12	OArt 202
		Th 5	OArt 036
	22.202	F 3	CH2
III	22.300	M W 3	Dept
	22.301	T Th 3	Dept
	22.302	F 4	Dept
	22.303	See Dept	

Note: German I students will attend five classes per week. All classes except W are streamed, and therefore flexible. The above hours merely indicate when rooms are available to the Department, they do NOT constitute the Departmental timetable which will be available from the Department before enrolment week. All students should consult the Department to arrange their lecture hours.

GREEK

I	10.100	M W Th F 11	OArt 011A
	10.101		
II	10.200		
	10.201	M T W Th F 5	OArt 011B
	10.202		
III	10.300		
	10.301	M T W Th F 5	Dept
	10.302		
	10.303	M 12	Dept
	10.304	T 12	Dept
	10.305	W 12	Dept
	10.306	Th 12	Dept
	10.307	Th 12	Dept
	10.308	F 12	Dept
	10.309	T F 10	OArt 011A

HEBREW

I	23.100	W 2, 3	OArt 011A
	23.101	F 2, 3	OArt 011A

HISTORY

I	24.100	T Th F 2	LTBU
	24.101	T Th F 2	LTBU
	24.102	M F 12, W 3	CH2
	24.103	T W F 4	OArt 102
	24.104	M F 12, W 3	CH2
	24.105	T W F 4	OArt 102
	24.110	M Th F 3	OArt 036
	24.120	M Th 4	OArt 102
		T 3	OArt 002
	24.121	M Th 4	OArt 102
		T 3	OArt 002
II	24.200	T Th F 4	CH1
	24.201	T Th F 4	CH1
	24.202	T Th F 4	CH1
	24.210	M W F 11	CH1
	24.211	M W F 11	CH1
	24.212	M W F 11	CH1
	24.230	T Th F 2	OArt 102
	24.231	T Th F 2	OArt 102
	24.232	T Th F 2	OArt 102

Lecture Timetable 1975 531

24.300	(i)	T 11, F 11, 12	Dept
	(ii)	M 4, 5, Th 4	Dept
	(iii)	T 10, Th 9, 10	Dept
	(iv)	M 11, 12, T 9	Dept
24.301	(i)	W 11, F 9, 10	Dept
	(ii)	T 12, Th 11, 12	Dept
	(iii)	W 4, 5, F 4	Dept
	(iv)	Th 2, 3	Dept
24.302	(i)	T 11, F 11, 12	Dept
	(ii)	T 10, Th 9, 10	Dept
	(iii)	M 4, 5, Th 4	Dept
	(iv)	M 2, 3, T 2	Dept
24.303	(i)	T 4, 5, Th 5	Dept
	(ii)	T 12, Th 11, 12	Dept
	(iii)	M 9, 10, W 9	Dept
	(iv)	W 11, F 9, 10	Dept

e: History papers are taught as follows:

First half year: 24.101, 24.102, 24.105, 24.110, 24.120, 24.300, 24.301 (i) (ii) (iii).

Second half year: 24.100, 24.103, 24.104, 24.121, 24.302, 24.303.

First third of year: 24.202, 24.210, 24.230.

Second third of year: 24.200, 24.211, 24.231.

Third third of year: 24.201, 24.212, 24.232.

Full year 24.301 (iv)

DONESIAN

80.100	}	M T Th 4	OArt 036
80.101		F 11	LibG12
80.200			
80.201		M W Th 2, 3	LibG12
80.202	}		
80.300			
80.301		M W Th 2, 3	Dept
80.302			
80.303			

ALIAN

35.100	M 9, F 10	Dept
35.101	W 2, Th 10	Dept
35.200	M 3	Dept
35.202	W 3	Dept
35.203	T 2	Dept
35.204	M 5	OArt 035
35.300	F 2	Dept
35.302	W 3	Dept
35.303	T 2	Dept
35.305	M 5	OArt 035

PANESSE

81.100	}	M 11, 12	LibG11
81.101		W 11, F 2	OArt 036
81.200		T W Th 10	LibG11
81.201		M 11	OArt 002
81.202	}	W F 4	OArt 035
81.300		T W Th 10	Dept
81.301		M 12	Dept
81.302		W F 4	Dept

532 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

LATIN

I	9.100	M T W F 4	OArt 002
	9.101		
	9.102		
II	9.200	W Th 2	OArt 011A
	9.201	M T W Th F 12	OArt 011A
	9.202		
III	9.300		
	9.301	M T W Th F 12	Dept
	9.302		
	9.303		
	9.304	M 10	Dept
	9.305	T 10	Dept
	9.306	W 10	Dept
	9.307	Th 10	Dept
	9.308	F 10	Dept
		M T 3	OArt 011A

LINGUISTICS

I	83.100	M 9, 10	OArt 035
	83.101	F 9, 10	OArt 035
II	83.200	W 3	OArt 011B
	83.202	W 4, 5	Dept
	83.203	T 9, 10	OArt 035
	83.204	F 3	O Art 011B
	83.301	Th 9	OArt 011B
III	83.302	F 12	OArt 011B
	83.303	W 11	OArt 035
	83.304	F 2	LibG12

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

II	72.200	(i)	M T 12	OArt 002
		(ii)	M T 5	LibB10
III	72.300		M Th 12	LibG12
	72.301		T W 8	LibG11
	72.302		T 9 W 12	LibG12
	72.303		M W 4	LibG12
	72.304		T F 12	LibG12
	72.305		W 5, 6, Th 5	OArt 035
	72.306		T W 3	OArt 035

MAORI STUDIES

I	4.100	M 10	LTBL
	4.101	T 2	LibB28
	4.102	W Th 12	CH2
	4.103	T 10	CH1
II	4.200	M T 4	LibG11
	4.201	W F 4	LibG11
	4.202	Th 2	OArt 036
	4.203	F 11	O Art 002
III	4.300	M 4	Dept
	4.301	M 3	Dept
	4.302	M 2	OArt 035
	4.303	M 12	OArt 036
	4.304	Th 4	OArt 011B
	4.305	W 11	OArt 035

MATHEMATICS

Supp.	(i)	M W 2	See Dept
	(ii)	T F 9	See Dept
26.120	(i)	M Th 9, W 11	See Dept
	(ii)	M W Th 12	See Dept
	(iii)	T Th F 2	See Dept
26.121C	(i)	M 12, W 10	See Dept
	(ii)	M W 4	See Dept
	(iii)	W F 5	See Dept
26.121E	(i)	M Th 10	See Dept
	(ii)	T F 3	See Dept
26.140	(i)	M 3, T 4, Th 11	See Dept
	(ii)	T W F 9	See Dept
	(iii)	T F 12, W 3	See Dept
26.141	(i)	M Th 10	See Dept
	(ii)	T F 11	See Dept
	(iii)	T F 2	See Dept
	(iv)	T Th 5	See Dept
26.142	(i)	M W 9	See Dept
	(ii)	T F 10	See Dept
	(iii)	T Th 5	See Dept
26.170		M W 3	See Dept
26.180	(i)	M Th F 11	See Dept
	(ii)	T W F 10	See Dept
26.181		T Th F 12	See Dept
26.190	(i)	M W 2 *	See Dept
	(ii)	T F 3 *	See Dept
26.191		M Th 10, W 9	See Dept
26.200		M T W Th F 12, W 11	See Dept
26.210		M Th 10, Th 11	See Dept
26.220	(i)	M Th 12, W 11	See Dept
	(ii)	M Th F 2	See Dept
26.240	(i)	T W F 12	See Dept
	(ii)	T W 2, F 9	See Dept
26.261		T W F 10	See Dept
26.280		M T F 11	See Dept
26.290		M W 3, M 4	See Dept
26.310		M Th 10, W 11	See Dept
26.320		M Th F 2	See Dept
26.321		M Th 12, Th 11	See Dept
26.330	(i)	M T Th 9	See Dept
	(ii)	T W F 12	See Dept
26.331		T W F 12	See Dept
26.340	(i)	T W F 10	See Dept
	(ii)	T W 2, F 9	See Dept
26.360		M Th 10, W 9	See Dept
26.361		M Th 12, Th 3	See Dept
26.370		M T Th 9	See Dept
26.371		T Th F 3	See Dept
26.380		T W Th 4	See Dept
26.381		M T F 11	See Dept
26.390		M W 3, M 4	See Dept

* Mathematics 26.190 — refer Laboratory timetable

534 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

MUSIC

I	28.102	Th 11, M T W Th 12	Dept
	28.103		
	28.109		
II	28.202	M Th 4, T Th F 5	Dept
	28.203		
	28.209		
III	28.214	Th 10	OArt 036
	28.302	M T Th F 2, T 3	Dept
	28.303		
	28.309		
	28.314	F 11	Dept

PHILOSOPHY

I	29.100	Th 5 (Full year)	LibB15
		F 4 (Second half year)	LibB15
	29.101	T 4 (Full year)	LibB15
		F 4 (First half year)	LibB15
	29.102	M 12 (Full year)	LibB10
		F 12 (Second half year)	LibB10
II	29.103	T 12 (Full year)	LibB10
		F 12 (First half year)	LibB10
	29.200	F 2, 3	Dept
	29.201	F 9, 10	Dept
	29.203	M 4, 5	Dept
	29.204	F 11, 12	Dept
	29.205	Th 2, 3	Dept
	29.206	M 9, 10	Dept
	29.207	W 11, 12	OArt 202
	29.208	W 4, 5	Dept
	29.209	T 2, 3	Dept
	29.210	T 4, 5	Dept
	29.211	Th 11, 12	OArt 202
III	29.300	M 2, 3	Dept
	29.301	W 2, 3	Dept
	29.305	Th 4, 5	Dept
	29.306	Th 9, 10	Dept
	29.307	W 9, 10	Dept

PHYSICS

31.104	W 9	Phys 2	2, 3
31.105	See Dept		
31.110	M T Th F 11	Phys 1	1, 2
31.120	M T Th F 11	Phys 1	3, 4
31.113	M T Th F 9	Phys 1	1, 2
31.123	M T Th F 9	Phys 1	3, 4
31.115	M T Th F 4	Phys 1	1, 2
31.125	M T Th F 4	Phys 1	3, 4
31.200	W 4-6	Phys 1	
31.201	W 2	Phys 2	
31.210	T F 2	Phys 2	1, 2
31.220	M Th 2	Phys 2	3, 4
31.240	M Th 2	Phys 2	1, 2
31.250	T F 2	Phys 2	3, 4
31.312	T F 9	Phys 2	1, 2
31.313	M Th 2	Maths 3	1, 2
31.320	M Th 11	Phys 2	3, 4

31.330	T F 2	Maths 3	1, 2
31.331	T F 2	Maths 3	3, 4
31.332	M Th 2	Maths 3	3, 4
31.340	M Th 11	Phys 2	1, 2
31.341	T F 11	Phys 2	
31.342	M Th 11	Phys 2	1, 2
31.350	M Th 9	Phys 2	1, 2
31.352	M Th 9	Phys 2	3, 4
31.353	T F 9	Phys 2	3, 4

POLITICAL STUDIES

I	30.100	M Th 4, W 5	LibB15
	30.101	M Th 4, W 5	LibB15
II	30.200	M T Th 5	CH2
	30.201	T W Th 10	OArt 002
	30.202	M T Th 5	CH2
	30.204	T W Th 10	OArt 002
	30.208	M T Th 5	CH2
III	30.300	M W Th 6	LibG11
	30.301	M T 2	LibG11
		W 2	OArt 035
	30.302	M W Th 6	LibG11
	30.303	M 11, 12	Dept
	30.304	M Th 5	OArt 002
		T 5	OArt 102
	30.305	M Th 5	OArt 002
		T 5	OArt 102
	30.306	M Th 5	OArt 002
		T 5	OArt 102
	30.307	M W Th 6	LibG11
	30.308	M T 2	LibG11
		W 2	OArt 035

Note: Political Studies papers are taught as follows:

First half year: 30.100

Second Half year: 30.101

First Third of year: 30.208, 30.304, 30.307, 30.308

Second Third of year: 30.201, 30.202, 30.301, 30.302, 30.306

Third Third of year: 30.200, 30.204, 30.300, 30.305

Full year: 30.303

PSYCHOLOGY

I (For Arts & Commerce)

32.100	T 4	LibB28
32.101	F 4	LibB28
32.102	M 2	LibB28
32.103	W 2	LibB28
32.104	T 4	LibB28
32.105	M 5	OArt 006

(For Science)

33.106	M 11, W 2	LibB10
33.107	Th 5	LTBU

II (For Arts & Science)

32/33.201	M 3	LibB10
32/33.202	T 3	LibB10
32/33.203	W 3	LibB10
32/33.204	Th 3	LibB10
32/33.205	F 3	LibB10
Statistics	W 12	LibB10

536 *Lecture Timetable 1975*

III (For Arts & Science)

32/33.301	Th 2	CH2
32/33.302	W 10	CH1
32/33.303	Th 11	OArt 002
32/33.304	T 4	CH2
32/33.305	T 11	LibG11
32/33.306	W 11, 12	OArt 102
32/33.307	F 10	CH1
32/33.308	Arranged by Dept	
32/33.309	M 11	OArt 036

RUSSIAN

I	43.100 } 43.101 }	M T W F 10	Dept
II	43.200 } 43.201 } 43.202 }	Th 12, T Th 2, M W 3	Dept
III	43.300 } 43.301 } 43.302 }	T W Th 11, T 12	Dept

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

I	46.100 } 46.101 }	F 10	LibG12
		T 11, W Th 12	OArt 036
II	46.200 } 46.201 } 46.202 }	M T W Th F 4	Dept

SOCIOLOGY

I	82.100	M F 9	LibB28
	82.101	T W 10	LibB28
II	82.200	M Th 2	OArt 006
	82.201	W 2, 3	OArt 006
	82.202	T F 2	OArt 006
	82.203	T F 2	OArt 006
	82.204	M Th 2	OArt 006
	82.205	W 2, 3	OArt 006
III	82.300	M W 9	LibG11
	82.301	T Th 9	LibG11
	82.302	T Th 11	CH2
	82.303	W F 2	CH2
	82.304	M 12, Th 10	OArt 036
	82.305	M 9	LibG11
		M 11	OArt 202
	82.306	T F 11	CH2
	82.307	W 9	LibG11
		W 11	CH2
	82.308	M 12, Th 10	OArt 036
	82.309	W Th 11	CH2
	82.310	M W 9	OArt 102
	82.311	See Dept	

Note: Sociology papers will be taught as follows:

First half year: 82.100, 82.200, 82.202, 82.301, 82.302, 82.303, 82.305, 82.307, 82.310

Second half year: 82.101, 82.203, 82.204, 82.205, 82.300, 82.304, 82.306, 82.308, 82.309

Full year: 82.201

SPANISH

I	45.100	M T W F 9	Dept
	45.101	Th 9	Dept
	45.102	M T W 4	Dept
II	45.200	M T F 3	Dept
	45.201	W 3	Dept
	45.202	Th 3	Dept
	45.203	W 9	Dept
III	45.300	M 10	Dept
	45.301	T 10	Dept
	45.302	W 10	Dept
	45.303	T 11	Dept
	45.304	Th 12	Dept
	45.305	T 3	Dept

ZOOLOGY

38.102	(i)	M T Th F 9	Dept	3, 4
	(ii)	M T Th F 12	Dept	3, 4
38.201		M T Th F 4	Dept	1, 2
38.203		M T Th F 4	Dept	3
38.204		M T Th F 4	Dept	4
38.205		M T Th F 4	Dept	4
38.209		M T Th F 8	Dept	3
38.301		M T Th F 4	Dept	1, 2
38.303		M T Th F 4	Dept	3
38.304		M T Th F 4	Dept	4
38.305		M T Th F 4	Dept	4
38.309		M T Th F 8	Dept	3
38.310		M T Th F 3	Dept	4

538 Laboratory Timetable 1975

LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1975

Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures.

BIOCHEMISTRY

301/302 (See Department)

BIOLOGY

- 101 (i) M Th 2-4
 (ii) M Th 2-4
 (iii) T F 10-12
 (iv) T F 2-4
 (v) T F 2-4
 (vi) W 9-11, 2-4
 (vii) W 9-11, 2-4
- 207/307 (See Department)
- 211 (i) M Th 10-1
 (ii) T F 10-1
- 221 (i) M Th 10-1
 (ii) T F 10-1
- 311 W 10-1, 2-5
 312 W 10-1, 2-5
 313 W 10-1, 2-5
 314 W 10-1, 2-5

BOTANY

- 102 (i) M Th 3-5
 (ii) T F 3-5
 (iii) W 9-11, 2-4
- 271 (i) M 10-1
 (ii) T 10-1
- 281 (i) M Th 10-1
 (ii) T F 10-1
- 291 (i) Th 10-1
 (ii) F 10-1
- 321 M Th 10-1
 322 M Th 10-1
 331 T F 10-1
 332 T F 10-1
 333 T F 10-1
 341 M Th 10-1
 351 T F 10-1
 361 M Th 10-1
 376 M Th 10-1

CELL BIOLOGY

- 301/302 (i) M Th 10-1
 (ii) T F 10-1

CHEMISTRY

- 100 W 2-5
- 101/102 (i) M Th 11-1
 (ii) M Th 2-4
 (iii) M Th 4-6

(iv) T F 11-1

(v) T F 2-4

(vi) T F 4-6

Stages II and III see Department

GEOGRAPHY

- 101/102 (i) T 2-4
 (ii) T 4-6
 (iii) W 9-11
 (iv) W 11-1
 (v) W 2-4
 (vi) W 5-7
- 201/202 (i) M 4
 (ii) W 5
 (iii) T 9
 (iv) T 10

Note: 201 and 202 laboratories alter fortnightly.

- 203 (i) Th 9-11
 (ii) Th 11-1
 (iii) Th 2-4
- 204 (i) Th 11-1
 (ii) Th 2-4
 (iii) Th 4-6

Stage III (See Department)

GEOLOGY

- 101/102 (i) T 2-4
 (ii) W 11-1
 (iii) W 2-4
- 201 W 11-1
- 202 (i) M 2-4
 (ii) W 2-4
- 203 (i) T Th 2-4
 (ii) T Th 4-6
- 301 (i) M 9-12
 (ii) F 9-12
- 302 (i) M 9-12
 (ii) F 9-12
- 303 T 2-5
 304 W 11-1
 305 (i) T 10-1
 (ii) Th 10-1
- 306 Th 3
 307 T F 3-6

MATHEMATICS

- 190 (i) M 10
 (ii) T 9
 (iii) W 10

- (iv) Th 9
- (v) F 10

PHYSICS

- 113/123 (i) T 3-6
- (ii) Th 3-6
- (iii) F 3-6
- 110/120 (i) T 10-1
- 115/125 (ii) T 3-6
- (iii) W 10-1
- (iv) W 3-6
- (v) Th 10-1
- (vi) Th 3-6
- (vii) F 10-1
- (viii) F 3-6
- 290 } M T Th F 3-6
- 390 } (any 2 days)
- 391 }
- 392 (see Department)
- 393 T F 3-6

PSYCHOLOGY

- 100/101 (i) T 12-2 CH2
- (ii) T 5-7 OArt 036
- (iii) T 5-7 OArt 202
- (iv) W 5-7 CH2
- (v) Th 8-10 CH2
- (vi) Th 2-4 CH1
- 102/103 (See Department)
- 104 M 6-8 CH2
- 106 (i) T 10-12 Dept

- (ii) T 10-12 Dept
- (iii) T 2-4 Dept
- (iv) T 2-4 Dept
- (v) W 8-10 Dept
- (vi) W 8-10 Dept
- 107 (i) T 8-10 Dept
- (ii) T 8-10 Dept
- (iii) T 4-6 Dept
- (iv) T 4-6 Dept
- (v) W 10-12 Dept
- (vi) W 10-12 Dept
- Stage II See Dept
- 301 (i) T 2-4 CH2
- (ii) Th 5-7 CH1
- 302-309 See Dept

ZOOLOGY

- 102 (i) M Th 10-12
- (ii) T F 10-12
- (iii) M Th 2-4
- (iv) T F 2-4
- (v) W 9-11, 2-4
- 201/301 (i) M Th 10-1
- (ii) T F 10-1
- 203/303 Two times chosen from
M T W Th F 10-1
- 204/304 (i) M Th 10-1
- (ii) T F 10-1
- 205/305 T F 10-1
- 209/309 (i) M T 10-1
- (ii) Th F 10-1

Blank Page

Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards

Contents

- 542 Bursaries
- 545 Scholarships and Prizes
- 546 University of Auckland Scholarships 1974
- 548 University of Auckland Prizes 1973
- 551 National Scholarships and Prizes 1974
- 552 Roll of Graduates 1974
- 563 Roll of Diploma Holders 1974

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND OTHER AWARDS

BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand. The following is a summary of the provisions of the University Bursaries Regulations 1971 and amendments, copies of which are available from the Government Printing Office. Bursary enquiries should be made at the Bursary Counter on the Ground Floor of the Registry.

Fees Bursary: A Fees Bursary pays all tuition fees for a recognised Course of Study. If you have University Entrance or have been granted admission under the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, you qualify for a Fees Bursary. If you have been granted Provisional Admission and have passed more than half a Full-time Course of Study in one year, you qualify for a Fees Bursary.

Fees and Allowances Bursary: A Fees and Allowances Bursary pays all tuition fees for a recognised Course of Study and also provides Allowances on the following scale:

\$180 in the 1st year
\$225 in the 2nd year
\$270 in the 3rd year
\$315 in the 4th year
\$360 in the 5th year
\$405 in the 6th and subsequent years.

If you have Higher School Certificate gained in a year later than University Entrance or have been granted Provisional Admission and have passed a Full-time Course of Study in one year, you qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary. If you have a New Zealand Certificate, you may claim a Fees and Allowances Bursary depending on the type of Certificate and the Course in which you wish to enrol. In order to receive Allowances you must be enrolled in and attending a Full-time Course of Study. If you are eligible for a Fees and Allowances Bursary but enrol in a Part-time Course of Study you may claim only a Fees Bursary.

Supplementary Allowance: If you have gained an A or B pass in the Bursary Examinations you may claim, in addition to your Fees and Allowances Bursary, a Supplementary Allowance of \$150 for an A pass, or \$100 for a B pass. If you have a New Zealand Certificate and are granted exemption from not less than one year of your Course of Study you may claim a Supplementary Allowance of \$150.

Junior Scholarship: If you have won a Junior Scholarship you may hold this as well as your Fees and Allowances Bursary, but you may not hold a Supplementary Allowance A or B.

Boarding Allowance: If your parents are permanent residents of New Zealand and you are required to live away from home in order to attend a University you may, if you hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary, receive a Boarding Allowance of \$350. A Boarding Allowance may be paid to married students in certain cases.

Continuation of Bursary: To continue a Fees Bursary or Fees and Allowances Bursary from one year to the next you must meet certain academic standards. These are all based on Full-time Courses of Study. (See page 544) In order to continue a Fees Bursary or Fees and Allowances Bursary you must pass more than half a Full-time Course of Study in each year. To progress up the scale of Allowances and to continue a Supplementary Allowance you must pass a Full-time Course of Study in each year.

Compulsory Suspension: If you do not meet the requirements for the continuation of your Fees Bursary or Fees and Allowances Bursary it will be compulsorily suspended and if you have a Supplementary Allowance it will be terminated. In the following year of study you will not be eligible for any assistance and will be required to pay full tuition fees.

Voluntary Suspension: Once you have claimed a bursary you must claim it each year for your continuing Course of Study. If your Bursary is not under compulsory suspension and you are

not able to re-enrol, or if for some reason you do not wish to claim your bursary, you may apply to suspend it voluntarily. If you are eligible to claim a bursary but do not do so and do not apply to suspend it, the bursary will be automatically terminated.

Reinstatement: If your Fees Bursary or Fees and Allowances Bursary has been compulsorily suspended you must attempt to reinstate it in the following year. If you are not able to do this you should apply to defer the year of reinstatement in order to avoid the automatic termination of your bursary. To reinstate it you must pass more than half a Full-time Course of Study in one year. To reinstate a Supplementary Allowance A you must pass a Full-time Course of Study in one year and either gain A passes in not less than half of it, or B passes or better in all of it. To reinstate a Supplementary Allowance B you must pass a Full-time Course of Study in one year and gain B passes or better in not less than half of it.

Termination: If you fail more than once to meet the requirements for the continuation of your Fees Bursary or Fees and Allowances Bursary, it will be terminated. In order to reinstate it you must then pass a Full-time Course of Study in one year and gain B passes or better in not less than half of it, or gain a New Zealand Certificate.

Upgrading: If when you first enrol you do not hold the necessary qualifications to claim a bursary you may earn one or you may upgrade your former bursary entitlement by meeting the following conditions:

To a Fees Bursary, by passing more than half a Full-time Course of Study in one year.

To a Fees and Allowances Bursary, by passing a Full-time Course of Study in one year.

To a Supplementary Allowance A, by passing a Full-time Course of Study in one year and gaining either A passes in not less than half of it, or B passes or better in all of it.

To a Supplementary Allowance B, by passing a Full-time Course of Study in one year and gaining B passes or better in not less than half of it.

Tenure: You may claim bursary assistance for one Course of Study only. The bursary is available for the minimum time in which the Course may be completed by a Full-time student. Tuition fees will be paid for the minimum number of subjects, papers or credits required for the Course. If you enrol for subjects, papers or credits extra to the minimum for the Course these will not be paid for by your bursary. (For the Bursary Tenure for Courses of Study at Auckland see page 545). If you change your Course of Study, any bursary assistance you have received for your former Course will be deducted from the amount you may receive for your new Course.

Conjoint Course: If you wish to follow two Courses of Study concurrently you may apply to have them approved as a Conjoint Course in which case they will be considered as one Course for bursary purposes.

Extension: If you complete your first Course of Study you may, in certain cases have your bursary extended for a second Course. The amount of additional assistance you may receive is the minimum required to complete your second Course as a Full-time student.

Masters Course: Bursary assistance is available for a maximum of two years for a Masters Course. If you have completed your Bachelor's Course in not more than one year in excess of the minimum required and have not had more than one year's break since completing, you qualify for bursary assistance for your Masters Course. If you do not meet these requirements, you must make special application.

Hardship: The Bursary Regulations provide for special consideration to be given in cases of hardship or where a student's situation has been affected by circumstances beyond his control. If you consider that this applies to you enquire from the Bursary Section in the Registry as to any action you need to take.

Payment of Allowances: Allowances are paid annually in three equal instalments, mid-April, early July, and mid-September; except allowances for Engineering Professional students which are paid in two equal instalments, mid-April and mid-August; and for second year Masters students which are paid at the end of each month, March to October inclusive.

544 *Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards***DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1975**

To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

- (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
- (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

A subject in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that subject.

BA	6 papers in the first year 7 papers 3 Stage III and 3 other papers
BSc(Gen)	36 credits 30 credits including 18 above Stage I 24 credits other than Stage I 24 credits including 12 at Stage III
BSc(HumBio)	Parts I, II, III or IV
BSc(Hons)	
MBChB	
BCom	6 papers 3 papers above Stage II and 2 other papers 4 Stage IV papers
BMus	6 papers
BMus(Exec)	A Professional year
DipMus	The number of papers equivalent to that in the next Professional
DipMus(Hons)	year to be taken. For the purposes of these definitions Performance I and II shall be equivalent to 3 papers and Performance III and IV shall be equivalent to 4 papers
BFA	6 papers in the 1st Professional year 9 papers in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Professional years
DipLang	All subjects required for DipLang Reg. 4
DipLang(Hons)	
DipLGA	All papers required under DipLGA Reg. 5
Law Intermediate	All subjects required under LLB Reg. 3
LLB	1st, 2nd or 3rd Law examination or its equivalent
LLB(Hons)	
DipCrim	Division I or II or equivalent
DipEd	The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100, 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: Education 14.100, 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and the Original Investigation
DipTP	6 papers
BTP Intermediate	6 Arts papers or equivalent in the 1st year 7 Arts papers or equivalent in the 2nd year
BTP	8 papers
DipPHE	All units listed under DipPHE Reg. 3
DipBCM	All units listed under DipBCM Reg. 2
DipBIA	All units listed under DipBIA Reg. 4

Architecture Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under Barch Reg. 5
Architecture Professional A	Professional year or its equivalent
DipUrbVal	6 units
Engineering Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BE Reg. 13
Engineering Professional A	Professional year or its equivalent
DipOpt	Divisions I, II, III or IV or their equivalent
Masters Courses	The student must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of Department, and (b) not be employed outside the University for more than 6 hours per week or within the University on work related to his course for more than 10 hours per week, e.g. Demonstrator
Tenure	
The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:	
One year	DipBCM, DipBIA, DipLang, DipLGA, DipPHE, DipEd
Two years	DipCrim, DipTP, DipLang(Hons)
Three years	BA, BMus, BSc(Gen), BSc(HumBio), DipMus, DipUrbVal (2 years full-time, 1 year part-time)
Four years	BE, BFA, BSc(Hons), DipMus(Hons), DipOpt, BCom, BTP
Five years	BArch, MBChB, BA/BMus, BA/BMus(Exec), BA/DipMus, BA/DipMus(Hons), BMus(Exec), BMus/DipMus, BMus/DipMus(Hons), LLB, LLB(Hons), BSc/DipOpt
Six years	BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons)
Seven years	BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons)

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook 1975* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a Scholarship Discontinued by the Original Holder

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1974

* Awarded without Emolument

<i>Casement Aicken Memorial Bursary</i>	Zazulak, Bronislaw M.
<i>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</i>	Martin, Mary L.
<i>Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning</i>	Black, P. D.
<i>Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany</i>	No award
<i>Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship</i>	Heng, Pek K.
<i>Marie d'Albini Scholarship</i>	Dixon, Wendy P.
<i>Bishop Music Scholarship</i>	Hinds, G. W. J.
<i>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</i>	
<i>Senior</i>	Vincent, W. F. & Blaschke, P. M.
<i>Junior</i>	Hardy, Janet R.
<i>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</i>	Schmitt, C. F.
<i>J. P. Campbell Bursary</i>	Hutchinson, B. H. W.
<i>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</i>	Wallace, B. J.
<i>John Court Scholarship</i>	Stanton, L. R.
<i>A. G. Davis Scholarship</i>	Beaven, A. A.
<i>Elam Art Scholarship</i>	Joseph, Barbara
<i>Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture</i>	No award
<i>James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	Kent, A. H.
<i>F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</i>	Buckle, R. A.
<i>Gillies Scholarship</i>	Hosking, J. G.
<i>Winfred Gimblett Scholarship</i>	Cooper, Deryn M.
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarship</i>	Ziman, T. A. L.
<i>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</i>	Turnbull, Lois V.
<i>James Hardie & Co. Pty. Ltd Bursary in Architecture</i>	Glennie, D. A.
<i>Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship</i>	O'Byrne, P. G.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>	Aucott, C.
<i>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering</i>	Brunt, H. J.
<i>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship</i>	Chambers, R. S.
<i>Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary</i>	Bollard, A. E.
<i>Walter Kirby Singing Scholarships</i>	Harris, Gillian M.
	Money, Jane E.
	Whitten, R. F.
	Blaschke, P. M.
<i>Duffus Lubecki Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Medical Research Council of N.Z. Research Scholarship in Medical Science</i>	Kent, A. H.
<i>Mercer Memorial Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>N.Z. Institute of Surveyors Town Planning Bursary</i>	No award
<i>N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships</i>	Tucker, Rachel K.
<i>N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary</i>	
<i>N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships</i>	Bryder, Linda
	Moss-Mason, G.
<i>Optical Manufacturing Co. Ltd Scholarship</i>	No award
<i>Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing</i>	Dixon, Wendy P.

Scholarships & Bursaries, AU Scholarships 1974 547

*Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music**Philips Electrical Industries Scholarships*
*Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships**Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Additional)**Joe Raynes Scholarship**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship**Sanders Memorial Scholarship**Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship*

Newhook, Catherine

Ellery, P. C. H.

Nunns, A. G. & Russell, K. R.

Bell, A. G.

Botica, A. R.

Crowley, Hylda A.

McGregor, R. G. D.

Methven, Elizabeth A.

Moselen, Christine L.

Williams, C. M.

Witten-Hannah, Margaret A.

Smith-Palmer, Truis

Maybury, Raewyn M.

No award

Edwards, Joy

Bryers, Rhonda S.

Handford, Christine

Taylor, Barbara L.

Emsley, P. W.

Senior Scholarships

*Asher, Monica I.

Barber, B. A.

Bean, M. R.

Beaven, C. R.

Birse, A. M.

Bissett, D. A.

Botica, A. R.

Bowen, Jane M.

Bryan, W. M.

Buckle, R. A.

Campbell, Susan M. I.

Caughey, W. A.

Chambers, R. S.

Compton, R. G.

Crabbe, P. G.

Culpan, S. J.

Dawson, Helen

Edwards, Joy

Feeney, D. C.

Gin, B.

Glennie, D. A.

Goff, P. B.

Green, Louise F. B.

Haywood, G. A.

Heikel, R. J.

Hicks, D. L.

Hudson, W. A. C.

Lowe, B.

Lucas, Heather A.

Ly Ke, Hien

Nash, Dorothy C.

Nunns, A. G.

Paddon, S. M.

Peart, Susan D.

Phillips, Elizabeth

Prince, Georgia M.

Proud, Valerie J.

Rankin, D. J.

Rutter, Nicola F.

Ryan, S. C.

Simcock, D. K.

Smith-Palmer, Truis

Thomson, A. N.

Turner, J. R.

Vincent, W. F.

Warne, G. L.

Whale, M. J.

Whale, Sheila

*Whittome, Pamela D.

Wild, C. J.

Williams, D. L.

*Ziman, T. A. L.

*Sinclair Scholarship**Isabella Siteman Scholarship**Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship**Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship*

Warne, K. P.

No award

No award

Lynch, Barbara

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1973

Allergan Award	Weir, N. Elias, Victoria
Annual Prizes	
<i>Accountancy</i>	Caughey, W. A. Warbrick, M. S.
<i>Ancient History</i>	Kirby, J. W.
<i>Anthropology</i>	Saluen, Valerie J.
<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	Wild, C. J.
<i>Architecture</i>	Pallot, June
<i>Architecture (Town Planning)</i>	Pallant, Susan P.
<i>Art History</i>	Lochhead, I. J.
<i>Asian History</i>	Harding, Jennifer A.
<i>Asian Politics</i>	Chilwell, Jan
<i>Biblical History and Literature</i>	No award
<i>Biochemistry</i>	O'Connor, Claire
<i>Botany</i>	Hardy, Janet R. Vincent, W. F.
<i>Cell Biology</i>	Farrell, Judith
<i>Chemistry</i>	Crabbe, P. G.
<i>Chinese</i>	Ashwell, W.
<i>Commercial Law</i>	Hutchinson, B. H. W. Johnston, D. A. Johnston, D. P.
<i>Economic History</i>	Cooper, R. G.
<i>Economics</i>	Macken, Susan C.
<i>Education</i>	Strong, Louise E.
<i>Engineering</i>	Compton, R. G. Ly Ke, Hien Moon, D. S. Peart, Susan D. Turner, J. R.
<i>English</i>	De Courcy, Katherine G.
<i>Equity and the Law of Succession</i>	Bowen, Jane M. Hutchinson, B. H. W.
<i>Fine Arts</i>	Donovan, B.
<i>French</i>	Paterson, Jill M.
<i>Geography</i>	Somerville, Bronwen M.
<i>Geology</i>	Crippen, T. F.
<i>German</i>	Williams, Christine
<i>Greek</i>	Goodey, M. R.
<i>Hebrew</i>	No award
<i>History</i>	Florian, T. R.
<i>Human Biology</i>	Reid, I.
<i>Indonesian</i>	Lee, Chui-May
<i>Italian</i>	Paterson, Jill M.
<i>Japanese</i>	Ashwell, W.
<i>Land Law</i>	Mathieson, J. M. Smith, S. B.
<i>Latin</i>	Huish, Anna V.
<i>Linguistics</i>	Lane, C. L.
<i>Maori Studies</i>	Kaa, H. T. K.

Scholarships & Bursaries, AU Prizes 1973 549

<i>Medicine</i>	Tong, W. B.
<i>Music</i>	Bissell, Margaret R.
<i>Optometry</i>	Swarbrick, Helen A.
<i>Philosophy</i>	Bridges, D. C. G.
<i>Physics</i>	Thomson, E. McK.
<i>Political Studies</i>	Lyon, R.
<i>Psychology</i>	Swarbrick, Helen A.
<i>Pure Mathematics</i>	Hutton, B. W.
<i>Russian</i>	Cross, G. A.
<i>Scandinavian Studies</i>	No award
<i>Sociology</i>	Grainer, A.
<i>Spanish</i>	Weymouth, Deborah J.
<i>Zoology</i>	Hardy, Janet R.
<i>P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize</i>	Biggs, J. W.
<i>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize — First</i>	Shaw, M. A.
<i>Second</i>	Morrison, B. W.
<i>Auckland District Law Society's Prize</i>	Hutchinson, B. H. W.
<i>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning</i>	Wyber, R. F.
<i>Bartrum Memorial Prize — Honours Year</i>	Thompson, R. C.
<i>Stage III</i>	Nunns, A. G.
<i>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</i>	Pallot, June
<i>Butterworth Prize</i>	Goff, P. B.
<i>Chisholm Memorial Prize</i>	Harris, R. V.
<i>Ciba-Giegy Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics</i>	Hood, Dell A.
<i>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</i>	Blucher, M.
<i>Cost and Management Accounting Prize</i>	Caughey, W. A.
<i>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</i>	Brown, A. H.
<i>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</i>	Giles, B. H.
<i>Durham Prize for Painting</i>	No award
<i>Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture</i>	Edwards, Joy
	Davis, Lucy C.
	Falconer, P. S.
	Haysom, E. R.
	Mackay, Christine A.
	Manz, D. F.
	Parry, W. J.
	Thorn, I. A.
<i>Queen Elizabeth II Prize in History</i>	Prince, Georgia M.
<i>David Fleming Memorial Prize</i>	Mason, G. L.
<i>Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture</i>	Morrison, B. W.
<i>Arts</i>	Clark, P. J. A.
<i>Commerce</i>	Rouse, A. P. B.
<i>Engineering</i>	Wallace, J. C.
<i>Fine Arts</i>	Fraser, S. B.
<i>Law</i>	Hutchinson, B. H. W.
<i>Music</i>	Clarke, Sheryl
<i>Science</i>	Hutton, B. W.
<i>Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize</i>	Whittome, Pamela D.
<i>James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize</i>	Turner, J. R.
<i>Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize</i>	McLean M.
<i>Habens Prize</i>	McRae, Carol J.
<i>Haydon Prize</i>	Tyler, D. J.

550 Scholarships & Bursaries, AU Prizes 1973

<i>Institution of Production Engineers' Prize</i>	Lim, K. S.
<i>T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prizes in Botany — Senior</i>	Browse, J. A.
	Clark, Suzanne M.
	Hardy, Janet R.
<i>Junior</i>	No award
<i>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize</i>	McCullough, J. S.
<i>Monier Prizes — First</i>	Cooper, D. L.
<i>Second</i>	Fletcher, G. B.
<i>Third</i>	Kirkby, D. J.
<i>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</i>	Armstrong, J. R.
<i>N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize — First Professional</i>	Haughey, G. H.
<i>Second Professional</i>	Bird, C. A.
<i>Third Professional</i>	Wyatt, M. J.
<i>Fourth Professional</i>	Crabbe, P. G.
<i>N.Z. Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize</i>	Hall, J. E.
<i>N.Z. Institute of Valuer's Prize</i>	Fitzgibbon, T. D.
<i>N.Z. Planning Institute Town Planning Prize</i>	Moyle, G. J.
<i>N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize — Accounting I</i>	Warbrick, M. S.
<i>Accounting II</i>	
<i>Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture —</i>	
<i>Second Professional</i>	Pallot, June
<i>Third Professional</i>	Glennie, D. A.
<i>The Douglas Robb Prize</i>	Asher, Monica I.
<i>Christine Roigard Memorial Prize</i>	McMaster, Kathryn A.
<i>Sweet and Maxwell Prize</i>	Farmer, Catherine M.
<i>John Tinline Prize in English</i>	Botica, A. R.
<i>Paul Turtill Memorial Awards</i>	Crippen, T. F.
	Sidwell, D. E.
<i>Valuers' Registration Board Prize</i>	Hall, J. E.
<i>W. D. Wilson Prize</i>	Leuschke, C. H. L.
<i>Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize</i>	No award
<i>1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering</i>	Shears, T. W.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1974

*Commonwealth Scholarships — United Kingdom*Ferguson, S. R. &
Willey, H. B.*Canada**William Georgetti Scholarship*Vowles, J.
McDermott, P. J.
Seelye, A. J.
Young, W. A.
Merchant, R. J.*The McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship**Postgraduate Scholarships*Bradstock, T. R.
Browse, J. A.
Burrage, K.
Cato, C. B.
Clark, P. J. A.
Denée, Edite M. L.
Dowling, M. L.
Elphick, Judith M.
Fletcher, H. A.
Fox, R.
Gati, T.
Heard, Alison D.
Hope, G. d'E.
Hutton, B. W.
James, B. R.
Karkkainen, P. O.
King, Dzintra M.
Lawton, D. C.Lee, D. M.
McLean, I. G.
Peart, Susan D.
Smith, P. J.
Stowe, Sally J.
Thomson, E. McK.
Turner, J. R.
Twigden, S. J.
Wells, P. N.
Whitten, R. F.
Wills, P. R.
Wilson, Margaret A.
Wilson, R. D.
Wood, M. K.
Wong, O.
Worsley, K. J.
Young, Mei Ling
Young, W. A.*Rhodes Scholarships**Royal Commission for the Exhibition of 1851 Science**Research Scholarship**Rutherford Scholarship*

Cato, C. B.

Hutton, B. W.
Hunter, K. A.

552 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1974 GRADUATION CEREMONY

REFERENCES

1 First-Class Honours	x Chemical and Materials
2 Second-Class Honours	* Civil
a Honours in Architecture	† Electrical
i First Class	§ Engineering Science
ii Second Class	‡ Mechanical

Abernethy, Melanie Susan Mary	BSc	*2 Bartlett, Peter Earnest	BE
Abernethy, Seonaid Campbell	LLB	Bartley, Deborah Anne	MBChB
Adams, John Anthony	BSc	Batey, Raymond Thomas	BA
Agmen-Smith, Piers Toby	BSc	Baxter, Norman Ian Peter	BArch
Agnew, Victor John Frazer	LLB	1 Beagle, Jan Margaret	MA
Aitken, Graeme Vivian	BA	Bean, Graham Peter	BA
Aitken, Ronald	BCom	Bean, Murray Ross	BA
Ala'ilima-Eteuati, Vaiao	BA	Beasley, Donald Michael Graham	MBChB
Albrecht, Susan Kaye	BA	Beaton, Gregory Shaw	BSc
Aldrich, Anne Elizabeth	BA	Beautrais, Pierre Guy	BA
Alexander, David Ritchie	LLB	Beaven, Alan Anthony	LLB(Hons)
Allen, Bernard George		Beck, Jennifer Lillian	BA
Allen, John Vernon	MBChB	Beck, Noeline Dorothy	BSc
Allen, Robert Norman	PhD	Becroft, Evelyn Maria	BA
Allison, Jennifer Margaret	BA	Bedford, Alison Margaret	BSc
* Allpress, Mark Neville	BE	Bedford, Anne Jennifer	BSc
Altman, Jonathan Joel Charles	BA	Beechey, John Arthur	BCom
§ Anderson, Colin Neil	BE	Beer, Ian Douglas	BSc
Anderson, Gordon Robert Vaughan	MSC	Beere, David Leonard	BA
Anderson, Grant Robert	BSc	Begg, Evan James	MBChB
Anderson, John Michael	BA	Beguely, Steven James	BA
Andrew, Grant Ronald	BArch	Bell, David Stanley	BA
x Andrew, Judith Mary	BE	Bennett, Bruce Foster	LLB
Andrews, Helen Caroline	BCom	Bennett, Pamela Ara	BSc
Andrews, Leslie Noel	BA	Benson, Diana Cathryn	BSc
Anich, Zeta Maria	BA	Best, Simon Barrington	BA
Annear, Paul Geoffrey	BA	†2 Beswick, Ronald John	BE
Annear, Susan Margaret	BMus	Beveridge, Paul Francis	BSc
Anscombe, Michael James	BSc	Bice, Helen Flora	BA
Antill, Patricia Ann	BA	† Bigby, Dan Scott	BE
Appleby, David Robert	BCom	Biggs, John William	BA
Apthorp, Christopher John	BA	Biggs, Susan Aroha Grandison	BA
Armiger, Lois Clare	PhD	Bilimoria, Parshotam Ambalal	BA
Armstrong, David John	BSc	* Bilkey, Alan Edmond	BE
Armstrong, Hazel Elizabeth	BA	Birch, Ann Evelyn	BCom
Armstrong, Max Graham	BA	Birdsey, Nicholas Hamilton	LLB
Arnold, Gregory Dougal Sinclair	LLB	Bjerga, Felicity Nora Elizabeth	BSc
Asher, Monica Innes	MBChB	Black, Bernard Allan	BCom
Aspell, Allan Charles	BSc	Black, Michael Carson	LLB
Aspin, Stanley Clive	BA	Black, Murray Stuart	BSc
Atwell, Elizabeth Gael	BA	Blackburn, Juliet Blanche	BA
Avery, John Richard	LLB	Blackley, Rosemary Jane	BA
Ayrton, Phyllis Heather	BA	Blackwell, Diane Christine	MA
		Blair, John	BA
Baas, Victoria Anne	BA	*2 Blake, Anthony David	BE
2 Baggen, Jannetje	MA	Blakey, William John	BA
Baggott, Roberta Merrill	MA	Blance, Jill Annette	BA
Bailey, Maureen Therese	BA	Blanks, Timothy Seldon	BA
2 Bailey, Peter Derrick	MMus	Blumenfeld, Nina Alice Anna	BA
Baird, Douglas Donald	BSc	Blundell, Michael Thomas Martin	BCom
Baker, Richard Harold	BSc	Bode, Stuart Leonard	LLB
Baker, Roger John Kingston	BA	Bogalo, Adrian George	BSc
Balram, Doris Ava	BA	2 Bolland, Alan Esmond	MA
§2 Bannan, Roger	BE	Bond, Barry Robert	BCom
Bannar-Martin, Mark William	BSc	Bond, Leonie Phyllis	BA
Bannister, Robert Kim	BSc	Bond, Margaret Evelyn	BA
Baptist, Pete Clarence	BCom	Bonham, Richard John Geoffrey	MBChB
Barber, Bruce Alistair	BFA	Bookman, Brian Kenneth	BCom
Barber, Pauline Thasia	BA	1 Booth, Roger John	MSC
1 Barker, Alan	MA	Boswell, David Ross	MBChB
Barlow, Barrie George John	LLB	Boswell, Robert Keith	MA
2 Barnard, Gail Elizabeth	MA	Botica, Allan Richard	BA
Barnes, John Collins	MSC	Bourke, William Stewart	BA
Barnett, Pamela Margaret	BA	Boyd, Wayne Robert	LLB(Hons)
Barnett, Peter Rodney	BSc	2 Boyle, Glenis Denise	MA
* Barnfield, Nicholas David	BE	Brabant, Claire Louise	BSc
Barracrough, Christopher Charles	BCom	Bradbury, Christine Mary	BA
Barrett, John David	LLB	† Braddock, Murray John	BE
Barrett, Paul William	BCom	* Bradshaw, Harry	BE
2 Bartlett, Nerida Marie	MSC	Bradstock, Ruth Jean	BMus

Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974 553

Bramley, Avryl Jean	BCom	Carter, Garry Cecil	MA
1 Bradstock, Timothy Roland	MA	Carter, Judith Ailsa	BA
Brazendale, Graham	BA	Carter, Roderick Murray	LLB
Bremner, Susan Margaret	BA	Casey, John Louis	BCom
Brick, Gregory William	BSc	Cassin, Paul Anthony	BSc
2 Briggs, Ian William	MSc	Cater, Daniel Allan	BCom
Brimble, John Peter	BA	Cato, Charles Bentley	LLB(Hons)
* Brims, Murray Alexander	BE	Caughey, William Anthony	BCom
Bristow, Jeanette Margaret	BA	Cave, Shelagh Anne	MA
* Brodie, Andrew Charles	BE	Chan, Rose Marie	BA
Brookfield, Roger Gray	BA	2 Chang, Yueh-Yun	MSc
Brooks, John Frederick	BA	Chapman, David Brett	BSc
Brosnahan, Bruce Chatfield	LLB(Hons)	2 Chapman, Margaret Mary	MA
Brown, Alan George	BCom	Chappell, Keith Arthur	BSc
2 Brown, Dorothy Charlotte	MA	Charlesworth, Peter Maxwell	MBChB
2 Brown, Kevin Robert	MA	Charman, Susan Gay	BA
Brown, Mark George	BA	Chase, Phillip Adams	BA
Brown, Peter Harman	LLB	Chce, Sing Ng	MSc
Brown, Susan Eileen	BA	† Chcoesman, Edward Leslie	BE
Brown, Victoria Barbara	MA	Chew, Chin Tit	BA
x1 Browne, Denis Wakefield	BE	Chew, Kian Wah	MSc
Browne, Murray Hawtrey	BCom	† Cheng, Pai Fu	BE
x Browning, Peter Miles	BE	x Chiang, Chioh Ing	BE
Brownlee, John Nevil	PhD	Childs, William John	BSc
1 Browse, John Anthony	BSc(Hons)	Chilwell, Jan	BA
Browse, Saskia Beatrijs	BA	Chin, Chan	MBChB
† Bruce, Evan Alexander	BE	Chisholm, Alan Charles	BSc
Bruford, James Frederick	BCom	Chittenden, Rodney Ian	BSc
Bruning, Gaye Alison	BA	Chong, Min Onn Michael	BArch
Bryan, Barbara Jean	BA	x Choo, Kam Seng	BE
Bryant, Roulletta Kathleen	BSc	Choy, Eileen Susan	BA
* Buchanan, Donald Frazer	BE	Christian, David Frank	PhD
Buckland, Sherida Gay	BSc	†2 Christianson, Bryan Roger	BE
Buczowski, Maria Jane	BA	Christianson, Muriel Katherine	BSc
x Bui, Le Thu	BE	Christie, David Lucas	BSc
Bulewa, Kelemedi Rakuve	BA	Christie, Grant Watson	BSc
Bull, Christine Jesse	BA	† Chua, Chin Tai	BE
2 Bull, Raymond Harold	MA	† Chuang, Lih Nan	BE
Bullard, Gary Paul	BCom	† Chung, Kenneth Chue	BE
Buller, Neil David	BArch	§ Chunn, Michael Jonathan	BE
† Bullock, Lance Edward	BE	Church, James Michael	MBChB
† Bullock, Peter Henry	BE	Churton, Jennifer Heather	BA
2 Bunch, Robert James	MA	Civil, Ian Donald Shepherd	BSc
* Burdett, Stephen Langford	BE	Clanachan, Alan Scott	MBChB
x Burnett, Weston Russell	BE	Clapcott, Leslie John	BArch
Burney, Maurice James	LLB	Clapham, Miles Stuart Neville	BSc
Burns, Arthur Graeme	BSc	Clark, Anna Mary	BA
Burns, Gerard	BCom	1 Clark, Helen Elizabeth	MA
2 Burns, Pamela Elizabeth	MA	2 Clark, Janine Glennis	MA
1 Burrage, Kevin	MSc	Clark, Jeffrey Ian	LLB
Burton, Graham William	PhD	* Clark, John Stuart	BE
Butler, Kaye Rosalind	BA	1 Clark, Paul John Abbott	MA
Butler, Philip Charles	LLB	1 Clark, Suzanne Margaret	BSc(Hons)
Butler, Sharon Frances Ellice Anne	BA	Clarke, Kenneth Graeme	BSc
Butler, Shirley Merle	BSc	i Clarke, Philip Hubert	LLM
Butler, Vivian Margaret	BA	Cleal, David Phillip	LLB
Bycroft, Trevor Grant	BSc	Clement, Keith	BArch
Byrnes, Michael James	BSc	Clements, Donald Richard	BA
Cadman, Stephen John	BSc	Clendon, Cheryl Jeanette	BA
Cairns, John Charles	BCom	1 Clendon, Jane Christine	MA
Calderwood, Alan David	BSc	Cliffe, Mervyn John	BCom
Caldwell, Trevor Grant	BSc	Cliffe, Mervyn John	BA
Callahan, Kenneth David	BA	Cochran, Warren Malcolm	BA
Calvert, Jennifer Marie	BA	† Cochran, Ross John	BE
Cameron, Ewen Kenneth	BSc	2 Cocker, Alan Robert	MA
2 Camp, Graeme Cannell	MCom	2 Coggan, Terence John	MA
Campbell, Beverley Elaine	BA	2 Coker, Eleanor Mary	MA
Campbell, Clyde Richard	BSc	Coleman, Roger John	BA
Campbell, David Angus	BCom	Collier, Margaret Lynne	BSc
*2 Campbell, Grant Roderick	BE	Collins Rosemary Olga	BA
Campbell, Heather Margaret	BFA	Collins Terrence James	BSc
Campbell, Raewyn Heather	BA	Collis, Robert John	LLB
Campbell, Shirley Charlotte	BA	*1 Compton, Richard Graham	BE
Campbell, Susan Mary	BA	Condon, Paul John	BA
Campbell, Susan Mary Irene	BA	Conolly, Margaret Anne	BSc
ii Campin, John Robson	MPhil	Cook, Kathleen Joan	BA
Carrigan, Mark Patrick	MA	Cook, Peter John	LLB
Carrington, Brenda Joan	BA	Cook, Philip Alan	BA
2 Carris, Janet Mary	MA	Cooney, Helen Margaret	BSc
Carroll, Lewis Robert	BCom	Cooper, Kathleen Anne Marie	BA
Carruthers, Merelyn Rae	BA	Corban, Jennifer Gwen	BSc
Carter, Brian Philip Cecil	BA	Cornforth, Roger Charles Dakers	BA
Carter, Evan Francis	BA	Corry, Anne-Marie Loyola	BA
		Coswill, Mark Gerard	BCom

554 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

Coup, Garry Ross	BSc	Douglas, Murray Edwin	BSc
Coupe, Anthony Charles Bennett	LLB	Dowling, Colin John	BA
Coughtrey, Heather Edith	MBChB	1 Dowling, Michael Leslie	MSc
Cowan, Darryl Robert	BCom	Dowsett, Peter Graeme	BCom
Cowie, Elaine Joan	BA	Drake, Anthony Richard	LLB
Cowie, Kenneth James	BSc	Dredge, Ann Elizabeth	BSc
* Cox, Kevin Bryan	BE	Drennan, Christopher John	MBChB
Crabbe, Philip Graham	BSc	Drew, John Errol	BA
Craig, Alan Irwin	BCom	Dromgoole, Sydney Herbert	PhD
Craig, Heather Beatrice	BA	2 Drummond, Neil Grant	MCom
Craig, Lynore Beryl	BA	2 Drummond, Richard James	MCom
Craven, Candis Eileen	BA	Dudding, Heather Ann	BA
Crawshaw, Edith Marion	BA	Duffield, Francis Doyle	LLB(Hons)
Crew, Michael Philip	BA	†1 Duffin, Vincent Joseph	BE
Crick, Maryann	BA	Duguid, Alison Mavis	BA
Crosby, Ronald David	LLB(Hons)	Duncan, Sandra Jean	BA
Cross, Geoffrey Arnold	BA	Duncan, William John	MSc
Cross, Jonathan Andrew	BSc	Dunningham, Diana Rose	BA
Cross, Margaret Ethel	BA	Durbin, Julian Richard	BSc
Crossley, Jeanette Rosemary	PhD	2 Dwerryhouse, David Robert	MA
Crowley, Hylda Ann	BA	*2 Dyer, Kenneth Richard	BE
Cruikshank, John Monson	LLB	Dyer, Patricia Helen	BCom
Culpan, Stephen James	MBChB		
Cumber, Judy Anne	BA	Eady, Robert Ernest Charles	BSc
2 Cumming, Jocelyn Mary	MA	Eady, Vivian Russell	MA
Cumming, Peter Hart	BSc	Eaglen, Andrew Richard	BA
Cummuskey Grant Patrick	BSc	Earles, Philip Harold	BArch
Cunningham, Robert Leonard	BSc	Earnshaw, Christopher Rae	BSc
Cunynghame, David Stuart	BSc	2 Earp, Clement Dallas	MSc
Curry, John Leslie	BA	Eastgate, Juliet Anne	BA
Cusack, Janis Mary	BA	Eccleton, William John	LLB
Cutfield, Richard Grant	BSc	Edbrooke, Steven William	BSc
		†2 Eddleston, Steven Raymond	BE
Dale, Paul John	LLB	Edgar, Charles Robert Evan	MBChB
Dally, Lester John	BA	Edgar, Michael John	BCom
Danby-Scott, Mark	BA	2 Edson, Stephen Charles	MA
Darragh, Frances Patricia	BA	Edwards, Julie-Ann Sheryl	BSc
1 Darragh, Neil Patrick	MA	Edwards, Sharon Rosalie	BA
Davenport, John Gordon	BA	2 Edwards, Yvonne Marie	MA
Davies, Jillian Denise	BA	Egan, Margaret Irene	BCom
Davison, Raewyn Grace	BSc	Egermayer, Paul	BSc
Dawe, Edwin Bruce	BA	2 Eklund, Lindy Elizabeth	MA
Dawson, Bernard William	LLB	Elder, Ann Margaret	BA
Dawson, David Allan	BSc	2 Elder, Jack Arnold	MA
2 Dawson, David John	MA	2 Elder, John Stuart	MSc
Dawson, Sandra Winifred Effland	BA	2 Elliott, John Gordon	MA
Day, John Spencer	BA	* Elliott, Mark Raymond	BA
Day, Mary Carroll	BA	* Elliott, Robert David Rennie	BE
Day, Roger Allan	BSc	* Ellis, Justin John	BA
Deam, Edward Kevin	BSc	* Ellis, Paul William	BE
2 Dearne, Peter Edward	MA	Ellis, Richard John	BA
Deason, Murray, Paul	BA	Elmsly, Wayne George	MBChB
Deason, Warren Kevin	BCom	Elphick, Judith Mary	MA
Debrecceny, Roger Stephen	BCom	Empson, Rosamund Jane	BArch(Hons)
De Grut, Bruce	BA	*i Entwistle, Malcolm Ian	ME
Delamore, Robin Cochrane Rhodes	BA	Erceg, Ivan Vladimar Joseph	BSc
De Luca, Peter Michael	LLB	Erenstrom, Karen Elizabeth	BA
2 de Nave, Kathryn Maria	MA	Espinier, Deborah Ann	BA
Dennis, Christine Anne	BA	Eteuati, Kilifoti Sisilia	LLB
\$2 de Pont, John James	BE	2 Eteuati, Kilifoti Sisilia	MA
Desborough, Graham John	BSc		
†1 Deverall, Paul	BE	† Faber, Grant Robert	BE
* Deverall, Bruce Geoffrey	MA	Fairweather, Frederick John	BA
* Devia, Suresh Lal Tappoo	BE	Fallwell, Graham Brett	BSc
Devia, Vinod Lal Tappoo	LLB	Faris, John Grant	MBChB
Devitt, William Ross	LLB	2 Farnell, Edwin James	MSc
Dew, Rodney James	LLB	Farnsworth, Mark Christopher	MSc
Dewsnip, John Frederick	BSc	1 Farrell, Judith Anne	MSc
Dibley, George John	BA	Farrant, Ian Edward	BCom
Dickson, Donald Charles	BSc	2 Fawthorpe, Helen Mary	MA
Didovich, John Petar	BA	Feeny, Clare Margaret	BA
Dillon, Lynn-Marie	BA	Ferguson, Kevin Charles	LLB
Diprose, John Kenneth	BA	1 Ferguson, Simon Rex	MSc
Dixon, Gavin Peter	BCom	Field, Graeme Edward	BSc
Dixon, Graham John	BSc	* Field, Russell Waring	BE
Dixon, Heather Sylvia	BA	File, Roger Desmond	BSc
Dixon, Kerry Owen	BSc	Finlay, Cheryl Anne	BA
Dobson, John Robert	BCom	Fisher, Susanne Joy	BA
Dodd, Paul Morley	BCom	Fitzgerald, Thomas Michael	BA
2 Domney, Dorothea Mary Astley	MA	Flaws, Jonathan Robert	LLB(Hons)
Donald, Aranne Edith	BA	2 Flaws, Mary Greville	MA
Donald, Richard Brett	BA	Fleming, Susan Elizabeth	MBChB
Dorset, Robin Hazel	BA	Fletcher, Alastair George McInnes	BA
Douglas, Elisabeth Sholto	BA	Fletcher, Angus Gregor	BCom

Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974 555

Fletcher, Christine Tui	BA	Gould, Kathryn May	BA
1 Fletcher, Hugh Alasdair	MCom	Gould, Robyn Ruth	BA
Flint, Michael	LLB	†1 Goulding, Richard Humphrey	BE
Florence, Russell John	MCom	Goulter, Peter John	BCom
Foley, Elizabeth Ann	BA	† Govind, Brama Nand	BE
Fong, Paul Sing Heng	BA	Graham, Margaret Anne	BSc
x2 Fong, Seok Phoy	BE	Graham, Theresa Barbara	BA
1 Foo, Chia Chow	MSc	Grainer, Alan Edward	BA
Footo, Christopher Fitzherbert	LLB(Hons)	Grainger, Barbara Jane	LLB
Forbes, Sandra Kay	BA	†2 Grant, David Peter	BE
Ford, Kenneth Mark	BA	Grant, Jennifer	BA
Ford, Olivia	BA	Grant, John Barron	BArch
Fordham, Janice Mary	BSc	Grant, Neil James	BA
Forster, Anthony John	BA	Grant, Prudence Jane	BA
Forsyth, Irene Rebecca	BSc	Grant, Valerie Jean	BA
Forsyth, Stewart John	BA	Grant, Wilma Forrest	MBChB
Foster, Anne Margaret	BA	Gratton, Harold Richard	BSc
Foster, Colleen	BA	Gray, Alison Margaret	BA
Foster, Graeme Clifford	BA	Gray, Kimberley Joan	BFA
Foster, Graham Frederick	BSc	Gray, Susan Marjorie	BA
Foster, Lindsay Elliot	BSc	Grbic, Maria	BA
* Foster, Robert Athol	BE	Greatbanks, David Michael	BCom
Fowler, Beverley Jane	BA	Green, Brian Andrew	BSc
Fowler, Pamela Maud	BA	Green, Bronwyn Joy	BSc
Fox, Thomas Patrick	BCom	Green, Christine Lillian	BA
1 Fox, Ralph	MSc	Green, Louise Frances Basford	BSc
Francis, Bruce Edward	BA	† Greenbank, Ian James	BE
1 Francis, John Charles	MJur	Gregersen, Fiona Dorothy	BSc
Francis, Malcolm Philip	BSc	Greig, Diana Margaret	BA
Franks, Geraldine Irene	BA	Grey, Charles Rex	BA
Fraundorfer, Kathleen Kilgour	PhD	1 Griffiths, David John	MMus
Frazier, Valerie Joy	BSc	Grigg, David Kenneth	BSc
French, Michael John	BA	Grindrod, Carol Vivien	BA
2 Friedlander, David Carl	MA	Gross, John Francis	BCom
Frimmel, Robert Erwin	BSc	*1 Gross, Robert David	ME
Fry, Gregory John	BSc	* Grundy, Stewart John	BE
Fryer, Glenda Joy	BA	Gubb, Dennis John	BSc
†2 Fulton, Roger Jeremy	BE	Gunson, Frances Anne	BSc
†2 Fung, Clarence Tin-Keung	BE	Gustafson, Barry Selwyn	PhD
Fuscic, Michael Jan	BA	Guyan, Fiona	BA
*2 Gage, Alan Raymond	BE	† Haden, Francis Seymour	BE
Galbraith, Melvyn Peter	BSc	Hadfield, Peter Graham	BSc
Gallagher, Christopher Joseph	MBChB	Hague, Pippa	BA
* Gallie, Kenneth Charles	BE	* Haigh, William Oswald	BE
Gardiner, Donald Havill	BCom	Haines, Hilary Mary	BA
Garelja, Peter James	BA	Hall, Alan Richard	BCom
Garlick, Brenda Lyn	BA	Hall, Jennifer Lynnette	BA
Garlick, Clive Mitchell	BSc	Hall, Keldon Davis	BA
Gash, David William	MSc	Hall, Stephen George	BCom
1 Gati, Thomas	MMus	2 Hall, Wayne Michael William	MA
Gatward, Amy Lynette	LLB(Hons)	Hamilton, Christine Helen	BA
Gear, Ruth Elaine	BA	Hamilton, Louise Ann	BA
Gedye, Christopher John	LLB	Hamilton, Michael Guy	BA
George, Margaret Clare	BA	Hamilton, Peter William	BA
Germann, Stewart Lloyd	BCom	Hampton, Christopher John	BA
Ghent, Loraine Natalie	BA	ii Hampton, Ross Earl	MPhil
Gibson, Brian Edward	LLB	Hanan, Sharon Frances	PhD
Gibson, Paul Derek	BSc	Hanley, Jane	BA
Giffney, Colin Glenn	BCom	Hanna, Julian Philip	BSc
Giles, Janiss Genevene	BA	Hannan, Brian Neil Bernard	PhD
Giles, Robert James	BCom	Hannan, Peter Mark	BCom
Gill, Kerry Francis	BA	Hardie, Alan Bruce	BCom
Gillespie, Janet Kay	BSc	Hardie, John Douglas	BCom
Gillett, Jennifer Gay	BA	Harding, Carol Joy	BSc
*1 Gillies, Antony Gerard	BE	Harper, Lucy Margaret	BSc
Gilmour, Thomas Calum	BA	Harrap, Bryan Cavanagh	BCom
Gin, Bruno	BA	Harris, Annabel Jane	BSc
Glamuzina, Julie Vice	BA	Harris, Christine Gillian	BA
Glassey, Kelvin George	BA	Harris, Garth Alexander	LLB(Hons)
Glucina, Paul Gregory	BSc	Harris, Richard Vale	BArch
Gluckman, Philip Michael	BSc	Harrison, Donald Alexander	LLB
Goff, Philip Bruce	BA	Harrison, John Phillip	BCom
Going, David Keith	BSc	†1 Harrison, Roger Frank	BE
Goldblatt, David Philip	MBChB	Harrop, Jill Mary	BA
Golden, Kathleen Jennifer	BA	Harrop, Kenneth Peter Walter	BSc
Golding, Angela Kay	MA	2 Hart, Jennifer Joane	MA
Goldsmith, Paul Stanley	BArch	Hart, Nicolas	BA
x Goodfellow, William Bruce	BE	Harvey, Cheryl Christine	BA
Goodman, Darryl Grant	LLB	Harwood, Peter Keith	BA
Goodman, Shirley May	BA	Haskell, Norman	BFA
Goodwin, Ian Bruce	BCom	Haszard, Kipling Clive de Wend	BA
Goodyear-Smith, Felicity Anne	BSc	Hatten, Geoffrey Stewart	BCom
Gordon, Ian Douglas Walling	BCom	Haughey, Bruce Harwood	BSc

556 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

Hawk, Richard Keith McLeod	LLB(Hons)	Hunt, Beatrice Anne	BSc
Hawke, David Robert	BA	Hunt, Richard Arthur	LLB
Hawke, Michele Margaret	BSc	2 Hunter, Dorothy Jane	MA
Hawken, Sidney Lawrence	BCom	Hunter, Ian Warwick	BSc
Hawken, William Henry	LLB	1 Hunter, Keith Andrew	MSc
Hawkins, Douglas George	LLB	Huntley, Anne Winifred	BA
Hawkins, Maurice John	BCom	Hurrell, Sebastian	BCom
† Hawkins, Roger David	BE	Hurrell, Michael Anthony	BSc
Hawley, Alan Stuart	LLB(Hons)	Hutchinson, Scott Rowland	BSc
* Hawthorn, Malcolm James	BE	1 Hutton, Bruce Wilson	MSc
Hay, Michael John	BA	x Huynh, Thi Yen Tuyet	BE
Hay, Penelope Ann	BA		
Haycock, David Grant	BSc	Ieriko, Saulualo	BMus
Haydock, Eileen Ann	BSc	Ihle, Christine Norma	MA
Haydock, Kathleen Norah Phyllis	BA	Ingram, Wynn Best	PhD
2 Hayes, Jo Anne	MA	Irving, John Alistair Horner	BA
Hayes, John Christie	MSc	Irwin, Margaret Kathleen Skinner	BSc
1 Hayward, Glenn Arthur	BSc(Hons)	Isaacs, Alec James	BCom
Hayward, Rodney Cyril	PhD	Izard, Alison Gordon	BA
†2 Healy, Neville David	BE		
Heath, Timothy Edward	MA	xii Jack, Peter James	BE
* Hebditch, Keith Graham	BE	x2 Jackson, Chevalier Tap Kit Siong	BE
Heerdegen, Ian Frederick	BCom	2 Jackson, Henry James	MA
Heighway, Christopher John	BSc	Jackson, Jeremy Mark	BSc
Heikell, Rodney John	BA	Jackson, Miriam Edna	BA
† Helsby, Clive Ronald	BE	James, Andrew Gibson	MBChB
Henare, Denese Letitia	LLB	James, Martyn John	BA
Henderson, John Quail	MA	2 James, Suzanne Margaret	MSc
Henwood, Michael Barry	BSc	Jamieson, John Paul	LLB
Herbert, Ann Marie	BA	Jarvis, Stephen Howard James	MBChB
Herd, Murray John	BArch(Hons)	Jenkin, Thomas Michael	BSc
Herdson, Mary Louise	BSc	Jennings, Karen Rosa	BA
Heron, Lesley Margaret Elizabeth	BSc	Jennings, Sara	BA
Herrington, Joan Elizabeth	BA	Jeram, Suresh	BSc
Hetherington, Sandra Jean	BA	Jewell, Murray Philip	LLB
Hetherington, William Ross	LLB	Jirsch, Roderick Alfred	BCom
Hewitt, Michael Charles Leonard	BSc	Joass, Paul Frederick	BA
Hewitt, Peter Arthur	BSc	Johns, Bryan Robert	BA
Heyn, Susan Mary	BA	Johnson, Fay Margaret	BA
Hibbert, Diana Jennifer	BA	Johnson, Paul Nicholas	BA
Hickey, Elizabeth Mary	BCom	Johnston, Daniel Perry	BA
Hicks, Douglas Laidlaw	BA	Johnston, David Andrew	BCom
Hicks, Stephen Ronald	MSc	Johnston, Lesley Anne	LLB(Hons)
†2 Higgin, Gavin Russell	BE	Johnston, Peter Irvine	BA
Hill, Anthony John	LLB	Johnston, Peter Russell	BSc
Hill, Colin Douglas	BA	Jonas, Grant Michael	BCom
Hill, Robin Anne	BSc	Jones, Colin Kemp	BA
Hill, Wilfred Willard	BArch	Jones, David	MBChB
Hinds, Geoffrey William John	BA	Jones, Gwynne Murray	BA
Hing, Olga	BFA	Jones, Stephanie Barbara	BSc
Hirst, Richard John	BSc	1 Jones, Vaughan Frederick Randal	MSc
* Hitchings, Anthony James	BE	2 Jordan, Philip Christopher	MA
Hoffman, Katharine Anne	BA	Joseph, Louise Catherine	BFA
Holden, Alex Ronald	BSc	Josephson, Noel	BA
Holland, Jean Bronwyn	BA	* Joyce, Geoff James	BE
Holmes, Lesley Norrice	BA	Julian, Jennifer	BA
Honey, Vincent Ainsley	BSc	Jull, Adrian Clifford	BSc
Hood, Marie Therese	BA	Jungersen, Susanne Helene	BA
Hoogendijk, Henrika Cornelia	BA	2 Juventin, Kevin John	MA
Hookway, David William	BA		
Hoolihan, Kenneth	BSc	Kaill, Douglas Frank	BArch
Hooper, Philip James	LLB	Kaniuk, Henry Adam	BA
Hope, John Kenneth	BA	Katavich, Stipe Ivan	BA
Hopkins, Jacques Frederick	BA	1 Katz, June Margaret	MSc
Hopping, Peter William	BCom	Kavanagh, Michael Denis	BA
Hore, Arthur Joseph	BSc	Kayes, Milton Henry	BA
Hornblow, Philip William	BA	Keber, Andrew William	BSc
Horner, Kenneth Alan	LLB	Keeling, Dianna Jeannette	BSc
Horrocks, Rosemary Jane	BSc	Keen, Robin Alston	BCom
Houghton, Ann	BSc	Keesing, Graeme Murray	BSc
Hoverd, Bruce Arthur	BA	Kendrick, Brian Leonard	BA
Howard, Robert Wayne	BA	Kennedy, Sharon Christine	BA
Howat, Christopher Joseph	LLB	Kent, Michael Anthony Koplowitz	LLB(Hons)
Howat, Moira Louise	BA	Kent-Johnston, Caroline Anne	BSc
Howe, Bruce William	BCom	Kermode, Helene Marie Stewart	BA
Howie, Lynda Jane	BA	Kesseler, Petronella Virginie	BA
Hubbard, Timothy John	BSc	Khouri, Philip Michael	LLB(Hons)
Hudson, Jill Dawn	BA	Kihirini, Jerry	BA
Hughes, John	BSc	† King, Alan Edwin	BE
Hulbert, John Brook	BCom	1 King, Dzintira Maija	MA
Hume, Ann Lorraine	PhD	King, Margaret Joan	BSc
Hume, Heather Christine	BCom	King, Paul Mahara	MA
Hume, John Maurice	BMus	Kingi, Sandra Rangi	BA
Humphrey, Kenneth David	BSc	Kinloch, Donald Ian	MSc
		Kirkby, Gerald Alan	BA

Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974 557

Kirkby, Ian Donald	MBChB	2 Lloyd, Kevin John	MA
2 Kirschberg, Paul Frederick	MA	Lockie, Warren John	BA
Kitchen, Janice May	BA	x Loke, Pak Leng	BE
Kleinman, Avon Samuel	BA	Lomas, Gregor	BSc
Knight, Lawrence Gibb	MBChB	Long, Dennis Mervyn	BSc
Knock, Brett William	BCom	† Long, Graham Frederick	BE
Koefoed, Andrew Blair	BSc	† Lorimer, Michael Philip	BE
†1 Koh, Tah Tong	BE	Louden, Bruce James	BSc
Kong, Nyuk Ching	BSc	Loughnan, Bernadette Ann	BSc
Koreneff, Paul	BCom	* Loughnan, Henry Gordon	BE
* Kortright, Noel Ian	BE	Lowe, Allen	BArch
Kumar, Raj	LLB	Lowe, Barry	BSc
Kurta, Anthony John	LLB	Lowe, Juanita	BA
Ladd, Roy Rowe	LLB(Hons)	Lucas, Heather Anne	BSc
La Gro, Nelica	BA	Lucas, Judith Ann	BSc
Laird, Irwin Knox	PhD	‡ Lui, Fook Hin	BE
Laird, John David	BCom	Lui, Ming Swee Lucy	MA
Laird, Lindsay Wayne	BMus	Luxford, Alicia Mary Elizabeth	BSc
Lal, Amrat	BSc	Lusty, George Eugene	BA
Lam, Pak-Hung Alexander	BSc	Lynch, Barbara Joan	BA
Lamb, Margaret Lucy	BA	Lyons, Clifton Killip	LLB
1 Lander, Alison Jean	MMus	Lysaght, Lynette Marguereta	BSc
Lander, Murray Stuart	LLB	2 Macartney-Hill, Judith Ann	MA
Lane, Mark Richard	BSc	MacDonald, Donald William	BSc
Lange, Stuart Mossman	BA	MacDonald, Ronald John	LLB(Hons)
Langsford, Gary Keith	BFA	MacFarlan, Adam Maitland	BA
† Langsford, John Fraser	BE	Macfarlane, Merran Gaye	BA
lanigan, Anthony Gerard	PhD	Macfarlane, Scott Duncan	BSc
lanigan, Claire Frances	BCom	Macfarquhar, Ross William	BA
Larmer, Christine Anne	BSc	MacIntyre, Susan Frances	BA
† Larsen, Peter Andrew	BE	Mackay, Lesley Nola	BA
Larsen, Yvonne Claire	BA	Mackey, Wattie	LLB
Lascelles, Terence Edwin	BCom	Mackie, Murray John	BA
Lashko, Susan May	BA	MacLaren, Betty-Leigh	BA
Laurie, John Roberts	BA	Madden, Faith Cecilia	BA
Law, Joan Margaret	BA	Madigan, Stephen James	BCom
Lawson, Anthony David	MBChB	Maffey, Timothy Richard	LLB
Lawson, Peter David	BA	Mafi, Glennis Hazel	MBChB
1 Lawton, Donald Caleb	BSc(Hons)	Maguire, Bruce Webster	BA
Le, Quang Tien	BSc	Mahmood, Abdul Aziz Bin	BSc
*2 Leaver, Jonathan David	BE	Mahon, Justice Judith	BA
2 Le Couteur, Juliet	MA	* Mahoney, Paul John	BE
Le Couteur, Stephen Craig	BCom	Maidment-Compton, Deborah	BFA
Lee, Brian Ross	BA	Main, Christopher Philip	BSc
§1 Lee, David Murray	BE	2 Male, Arthur John Rowland	MSc
Lee, Dianne Craig	BA	Malloy, John Clendon	BSc
Lee, Jane Denton	BA	Malpas, Mary-Anne Josephine	BA
†2 Lee, Khong Kee	BE	Mancer, Neil Harry	BSc
Lee, Mun Hin	MSc	Mandeno, John Wayne	BCom
Lee, Murray Lewis	LLB	Manley, Avril	MA
2 Lee, Noel William	MA	Manley, Kevin Charles	LLB
Leek, Robert-Henri	PhD	Manning, Vivienne Lynne	BA
Lees, Hugh Robert	BSc	Mansfield, Terry Ernest	BArch
Lees, Wayne Richard Lloyd	BArch	Marchant, David Lee	BA
Leese, Robyn Judith	BSc	Marjoribanks, Ewen Cameron	BA
Le Grice, Paul Robert	BCom	Mark, Anthony Haydon	BSc
† Leitch, John Robert	BE	Mark, Thomas Dudley	BA
Leitch, Roger William	MBChB	Marks, Jennifer Margaret	LLB
Lemke, Lester Charles	BA	Marra, Denys Edward Joseph	BA
Lendrum, Robert Noel	BA	Marriott, John Raymond	BA
x2 Leong, Sae Fong	BE	† Marriott, Roger Charles	BE
†2 Lewell, Donald George	BE	Marshall, Flora Isabel	BA
Lewis, Christine Gaynor	BA	x2 Marsters, Simon	BE
Lewis, Christine Gaynor	BMus	Martin, Anthony Philip	BArch
Lewis, Raymond Clendon	LLB(Hons)	Martin, Cameron Robert	BSc
Leyland, Jocelyn Beth	BA	Martin, Joy Heather	BA
Liao, Patricia Joyce	BA	2 Martin, Peter Lawrence	MSc
Liddell, Hilary Sarah	BSc	Martin, Rodney Ivan	BSc
Liddell, Ian Douglas	LLB	Martin, Trevor Campbell	BCom
Liddle, Peter	BCom	Maskell, Terence Ronald	BA
Lim, Ban Beng	BArch	Mason, Benjamin	BA
x Lim, Gue Bow	BE	2 Mason, David Owen	MSc
Lim, Hong Geen	BSc	Mason, Geoffrey Lloyd	BA
Lim, Kee Yu	BA	Mason, Gary James	BArch
* Lim, Seng Nip	BE	Mason, Gregory Roger	BCom
Lim, Tiam Hok	BArch	Mason, Jacqueline Mary	BA
Lim, Wei Jing	BCom	† Mason, Jennifer Kathleen	MPhil
Lindberg, Donald Matthew	BA	‡ Mason, John Graydon Scott	BE
Lindsay, Barry Gordon	BSc	Mason, Julia Mary	BA
Lindsay, Barry James	BCom	Mason, Nigel David	LLB
Lindsay, John James	MBChB	Mason, Rosemary Sheila	BSc
ii Lindsay, John Spencer Bonar	MPhil	† Mason, Seager Woodley	BE
Littlewood, Christopher Bowie	LLB(Hons)	Mathias, Warren Frank	BSc

558 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

Matthews, Kenneth Murray	PhD	Moore, Craig Robert	BSc
Matthews, Lynley Anne	BA	Moore, Gail Rosemary	BA
Matthews, Margaret Jill	BA	* Moore, Malcolm Robert	BE
2 Mawson, Peter Ross	MCom	Moore, Nicholas Peter	LLB
Maxwell, Peter Mark	BCom	Moorhead, Brian George	BSc
Mayhew, Joan Maureen	BA	More, David Alexander	BA
* Mayhew, Owen Christopher	BE	More, Jennifer Ann	BSc
McAloon, Rose Philippine	BA	Morey, Colleen Mary	MMus
McArthur, Frederika Eileen	BA	Morpeh, Carrick Douglas	LLB
McBride, Rodney William	BCom	Morris, Gwynneth Rees	BA
McCabe, Catherine Helen	BCom	2 Morris, John	MA
McCallum, Derek Raymond	BCom	Morrison, Bren Warwick	BArch(Hons)
McCann, Alexandra Moira	BSc	1 Morwood, Michael John	MA
McClellan, Jennifer Florence	BSc	Mouw, Arnoldus Johannes	BA
McClure, Francis Marion	BSc	Muggeridge, Marianne	BFA
McComb, William David Clive	BCom	Mullbacher, Arno	BSc
McConnachie, Wayne Ross Malcolm	BSc	† Multi, Gerard Lilungwe	BE
McConnell, Glenda Raewyn	BSc	Muir, Virginia	BA
McCowan, Stuart Allister	BSc	Mulcaster, Angela Diana	MA
2 McDermott, Lynnelly Joanne	MA	Mules, Alan Thomas	BSc
McDonald, Margery Judith	BSc	* Mulgrew, Clive Thomas	BE
McDonald, Mary Susanne	BSc	Mullins, Peter Robert	BSc
McDougall, Jennifer Anne	BA	Munday, Peter Michael	BSc
McDowell, Ilona Patricia	BSc	* Murphy, James Harvey	BE
McDowell, Karen Frances	BA	Murray, Anthony McGregor	BA
McEntee, Mary Josephine	BA	Murrell, Maurice John	BA
McEwen, Brian Leslie	BSc	Murton, Dallas Barry	LLB(Hons)
McEwing, Winsome Gael	BA	Mutu, Margaret Shirley	BSc
McFarland, Hugh	BA	Nacey, Robyn Annette	BA
McGregor, Kaye Christine	BA	Nadin, Peter	BSc
McGuinness, Moira Jeanne	BA	Nash, Dorothy Cribb	BA
† McGuire, Hugh	BE	Neate, Max de Berry	BSc
† McHardy, Ian Alexander	LLB	† Needham, Christopher Leslie	BE
McIlroy, Alexander James	BCom	Neil, Ronald David	BCom
* McIlroy, Craig John	BE	† Neilson, Allan Edward Cameron	BE
McInman, Grant Scott	BSc	Nelson, Edward Percival	MA
McIntosh, Andrew Graham	BCom	Nettlefold, Joanne	BA
McKane, Kingsley David James	MA	Newbold, Gregory Charles	BA
† McKenzie, Ian Alister	BE	Newman, Alan Stuart	BA
McKinney, Betty Hazel	BA	Newman, Mary	BA
McKinney, Edward James	BSc	† Newton, Bruce Raymond	BE
McLaren, Paul Laurence	BCom	† Ng, Bon Leong	BE
McLarin, Maurice Wesley	PhD	† Ng, Fatt Yew	BE
2 McLellan, Jennifer	MA	* Ngui, Hwa Choon	BE
McLeod, Alison Abigail	BSc	† Nguyen, Tinh Chau	BE
† McMahon, Russell Denis	BE	*† Nguyen, Van Xa	ME
McManus, Patrick James Tukuha	BA	Nicholas, Barbara Ruth	BA
1 McMillan, Ian Colin	MFA	Nicholas, Ian Thompson	BA
McNeillage, Simon David	BSc	Nicholls, Gray Royston Brace	BCom
McPherson, Mervyl Jeanne	BA	2 Nicholls, Helen Kathleen	MA
1 McRae, Carol Joy	MA	Nichols, Bret James	BSc
† Mead, Robin Bernard	BE	2 Nicholson, Frank Albert Cyril	MA
* Meiklejohn, Douglass Grant	BE	Nicholson, Helen	BA
2 Meiklejohn, Rhona Joy	MA	Nicholson, Raymond Dennis	MA
Meinhold, John	BCom	Nickel, Roger Edward	BSc
Melbourne, Sydney	BA	Nield, Rachel Nina	BA
2 Mellars, Anne Louise	MA	Nind, Barbara Wendy	BA
2 Merchant, Raymond John	BSc(Hons)	Niu, Laki Maile	LLB
Merfield, Phillip James	BA	Nixon, Benjamin	BSc
Merfield, Phillip James	LLB	Nixon, Lorraine Joyce	BSc
2 Merriman, David Ernest Peter	MA	Noakes, Robert Manwarring	LLB(Hons)
Meyer, Anuschka Louise	BA	Nobbs, Peter Terence	BSc
2 Mihaljevic, John Mark Joseph	MA	Noble, Phyllis Elizabeth	BA
Millar, Grant Spiers	LLB	Nola, Sonya Perina	BSc
Miller, Andrew Philip	LLB	Nordmark, Barbara Elizabeth	BSc
Miller, Leigh Philippa	BA	Norris, Rosalyn Mary	BA
Miller, Leigh Philippa	LLB	Novelle, Andrew John Scott	BSc
Miller, Llevellys	BA	† Nowak, Richard Marion	BE
Milligan, Christopher James	MSc		
*1 Mills, David Rodney	BE	§ O'Brien, Patrick Albert	BE
Mills, Evan Francis	LLB(Hons)	Ockelford, Anne Patricia	MBChB
xii Milne, Stuart Wilfred Arthur	ME	Ockelford, Paul Anthony	MBChB
Mishra, Prabodh Kumar	BA	Ockinga, Boyo Gunter	BA
2 Mitchell, Laurence Christie	MFA	O'Connell, Michael Charles	BSc
Moea'i, Violet Hinehau	BA	O'Connor, Alwyn Edward	BArch
† Mohammad Ali, Ismail	BE	O'Connor, Charmain Jocelyn	DSc
Moir, Felicity Clare	BSc	O'Connor, Claire	BSc
Moje, Robyn Barbara	BA	2 O'Connor, Kevin Peter	MA
Mollett, Kathryn Joy	BSc	O'Halloran, Kathleen Mary	BA
Molloy, John Ronald	LLB	O'Hara, Daphne Maureen	BA
Molloy, Sarah Anne	BA	Oi, Choon Ming	MSc
Moloney, Shauneen Joan	BA	O'Keefe, Beverley Margaret	MBChB
Moody, Kenneth Francis	MA	2 Oliver, Robert Bruce	MSc

Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974 559

†2 Oliver, Ross James	BE	Prebble, Richard William	LLB(Hons)
O'Loughlin, Clifford Grant	BCom	Preston, Janet Elsie	BMus(Exec)
O'Meara, Brian Eric	BA	Prew, Vivienne Ann	BCom
O'Neill, Doris Joan	BA	Price, Earle Wilfred	BSc
Ooi, Toon Kit	MCom	Prichard, Victor Evan	LLB
‡ Ooi, Yan Tin	BE	Prince, Georgia Melanie	BA
Oorloff, Jennifer Louise	BCom	2 Pringle, John McMillan	MA
* Orange, Alan Roy	BE	†i Pritchard, Andrew Ian	ME
Orange, Claudia Josepha	BA	Pryce, Dorothy Jenney	BA
O'Rourke, Anne Courthey	PhD	Puch, Gillian Frances	BA
Orchiston, Colin Ross	BArch	2 Purvis, Barbara Eileen	MA
Osborne, Maxwell John	BA	Purvis, Janet Beverley	BSc
Outred, Heather Anne	PhD	†ii Purvis, Roy Halford	ME
Over De Linden, Joseline Suzette Adrienne	BA		
Owens, Athol Raymond	BCom	Quirke, Kerry Anthony	BCom
Owens, Robin Irene	BA		
		Radley, John Keith	LLB
Packer, Judith Lorraine	BSc	*i Radley, Peter Geoffrey	ME
Paddon, Susan Margaret	BA	Rae, Peter Gilbert	BA
Page, Richard Atherton	BSc	Rae, Robert Alan	BCom
Palakawongsa, Narote	BA	Rae, Rosemary Elizabeth	BCom
1 Palmano, Kay Patricia	MSc	Rae, Suzanne Briar	BA
† Palmer, Gary Kent	BE	Raethel, Henry Alexander	BSc
Palmer, John	BSc	Rafferty, Warrick John	BSc
Papali, Lindy Temukisa Kaisarina	BA	Railey, Derek George	LLB
† Parker, Stuart Roy	BE	Rainbow, Clive Victor	BCom
Parker, Susan Winter	BA	Rainer, Lynne Christine	BA
Parker, Wayne Colin	BSc	Rainer, Philip John	BA
Parsons, Elizabeth Ann	BSc	Rainer, Stephen Peter	MBChB
Pascoe, Lynette Ann	BSc	†2 Ramsay, David Oliver	BE
Patel, Kantilal	BCom	Ramsay, Graham	PhD
Patel, Raman Lal	BSc	Ramsay, Yvonne Gail	BA
† Paterson, Andrew Robert	BE	†i Rankin, Douglas John	BE
Paterson, Olga	BA	Rann, Michael David	BA
Paton, Judith Dawn	BA	2 Rapley, Susan Fay	MA
Paton, Paul William	BA	2 Rapson, Kenneth Barry	MSc
Pattamore, Stephen William	BSc	Rattray, William Ross	BCom
Patterson, Malcolm James	LLB	Raudkivi, Pia Karen	BSc
2 Patterson, Raymond Allan	MA	Raven, Hilda May	BA
Pattison, Neil Spencer	MBChB	Rea, Peter Grant	BA
Paul, Mary Eleanor	BA	Redfern-Hardisty, Rex	BA
Pearce, Peter Ivon	BA	Rees-George, Jonathan	BSc
Pearl, Ann	BA	Reeves, Rosemary Elizabeth Knight	BA
2 Pearl, Brian Alfred	MA	2 Reid, Bruce Carrington	MA
x1 Peart, Susan Denise	BE	Reid, Gaewynne Frances	BA
Peel, John William	BSc	Reid, Maureen Dulcie	BSc
Pegler, Grant Campbell	BCom	Reid, Susan Clare Anne	LLB
Penk, Stephen Francis	BA	Retzlaff, Herman Theodor	LLB(Hons)
Penman, Paul Francis	BA	Reynolds, Elizabeth Marjorie	LLB
Perez, David John	MBChB	†i Reynolds, Mark William David	BE
Perfect, Colin Robert	BArch	Rhodes, Susan Griffiths	LLB
Perkinson, Stephen Wayne	LLB	Richards, Geoffrey Price	BArch
Perry, Mark Andre John	BA	2 Richardson, Russell Keith	MSc
Peters, Winston Raymond	BA	Ridding, Colin	BA
Peters, Winston Raymond	LLB	Ridley, Jennifer Ann	BSc
Peterson, Ian Roger	LLB	Ridling, Lexie Dianne	BA
Peterson, Jeremy George	BSc	Riley, Patrick Oliver	BSc
Petraska, Vidas Julius	BSc	2 Ringer, James Bruce	MA
Petrie, John William	MA	Roberts, John Lawson	PhD
Pharo, Lawrence Charles	BCom	Roberts, Kevin Edgar Johnstone	LLB
Phillips, Bruce Ronald	BSc	Roberts, Michael Alexander	BA
Phillips, David William	MCom	*2 Roberts, Ross William	BE
Phillips, Elizabeth	BA	Robertson, Dallas Vaughan	BA
Pickens, Geoffrey Alan	BA	Robinson, Annette Jean	BA
2 Pickering, Sharyn Betty	MA	Robinson, Bruce Allan	BA
Piggott, Linda Susan	BSc	Robinson, John Lindsay	BCom
Pilott, Ian Stanley	BA	Robinson, Ronald Grant	LLB
2 Pine, Jennifer Jean	MA	Robson, Peter Timothy	BA
Pinfold, John Fraser	BSc	Roche, Martin David	LLB
Pipe, John Ian	BA	Roche, Mary	BA
Pipe, Margaret-Ellen	BA	Roebuck, Gillian Eugene	BA
Piper, Sally Eileen	BSc	Roff, Richard Ernest	BArch
†i Plummer, Brian Noel	BE	2 Rogers, Jonathan Francis	MA
Plummer, Michael George Spencer	BA	Rolfe, David Roy	LLB
Pollard, Stuart Francis	LLB	Rolland, Dougal John	BA
2 Pollock, Brian John	MSc	Rombel, Henry Anthony	BArch
Poninghaus, Anthony Charles	BSc	Roose, Hermannus Henricus	LLB
Porus, Jack Lee	BCom	Roose, Wendy Lucille	BA
Potaka, Taimihinga Shirley	BA	Roscoe, Peter	LLB
Potatau, Hemi	BA	Roscoe, Stuart	BA
*2 Powell, John Stanley	BE	x Ross, David Charles	BE
Powell, Margaret Gillian	LLB	Ross, Kim	BA
2 Prakash, Som	MA	Ross, Michael James	LLB
Pratt, Lynda Vivien	BSc	2 Ross, Russell Trevor	MCom

560 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

Rossiter, Glenda	BA	Smith, Alison Helen Gibson	BA
Rota, Sheryl	BA	Smith, Allan Graeme	BA
x Rouse, Steven Thomas James	BE	* Smith, Arthur Perry	BE
2 Rowland, Karen Elizabeth	MSc	Smith, Barry Leslie	BA
Rowsell, Helen Beth	BA	Smith, Clement Brian	PhD
Ruge, Colin David	BA	Smith, Graham Hingangarao	BA
Rushbrook, Graham Laughton	BSc	Smith, Gregory Lawrence	BA
x1 Russell, David Charles	BE	1 Smith, Horace William	MA
Russell, Hamish Firmin	BA	Smith, Jean Rae	LLB
Rutledge, Allan John	BCom	Smith, Keith Raymond	BCom
Ryan, Frederick Michael	LLB	Smith, Margaret Ann	BA
* Ryan, Selwyn Collins	BE	2 Smith, Miriam Elizabeth	MA
Ryan, Simon Collis	BA	Smith, Norman Bruce	LLB
Ryburn, Wayne Richard	BA	2 Smith, Paul Raymond	MA
Ryff, Michael Richard	BSc	1 Smith, Peter John	MA
Rymer, Judy Ann	BA	Smith, Roger George	LLB
		2 Smith, Rosemary Elizabeth	MA
Saikkonen, Markku Antero	BCom	Smith, Vivienne Lindsay	BA
Sai Louie, Jennifer	BA	Smith-Palmer, Truis	BSc
x Salami, Adegbenga Tajudeen	BE	Snedden, Jennifer Therese	BA
Saleem, Ahmed	BArch	Snelgar, Denis William	BA
Salkeld, Lesley Joan	BSc	Snowden, Michael George	BA
2 Salt, Frances Glen	MA	* Solanki, Rajendra	BE
Sanders, John Robert	BCom	2 Somerville, William Pierce	LLB
Sanders, Matthew Roy	BA	2 Somerville-Ryan, Richard Bruce	MA
Sandin, Peter Lindsay	BSc	† Soo, Cheng Lin	BE
Saunders, Brian William	BA	Sorrell, Alan Charles	LLB
Saunders, Murray George	BA	Spicer, Stuart Owen	BCom
Savory, Peter Allan	BCom	Spill, Nicholas Henry	BA
Sayes, Shelley Ann	BA	Spinley, Douglas Vivien	BCom
2 Schmidt, Werner Ludwig Dietrich	MSc	Spratt, George Edward	BSc
Scholefield, David Hardy	BFA	Spratt, Peter Russell	MSc
Scott, David Peter	BCom	† Spriggins, Leslie Charles	BE
Scott, Dianne Elsie	BA	† Sprout, Adrian James	MSc
Seagar, John Bruce	BA	2 Stainer, Roderick David	MSc
Seelye, Alan James	BArch	Stanish, Paul	BA
Seeto, Joseph Berry Shew Yun	BA	Stanton, Dennis Macky	BA
Selby, John Ross	BCom	* Steel, Bruce James	BE
Sefton, Pamela Olive	BA	Steel, John Walker	MA
Sergeant-Shadbolt, Marion Anne	BCom	Steff, Steven Gary	BA
Seton, Guy Harman Wilmot	LLB	Steiner, Noleen	BSc
Sewell, Catherine	BA	Stephens, Gaynor Patricia	BA
Sewell, Larry John	BCom	Stephenson, Alan Kenneth	BA
Shadbolt, Yvonne Telford	BA	* Stevens, Grant Richard	BE
Shackleton, Russell Victor	BA	Stevens, Harold	BA
Shah, Naushad Ali	BSc	Stewart, Craig James	BA
Sharkey, Braden Michael	LLB	Stewart, Douglas John	MA
Sharp, Gavin Bruce	BSc	1 Stewart, Glenn Travis	MA
Sharp, Iain James	BA	Stillwell, Ralph Henry	BCom
Sharples, Roger Harry	BSc	*2 Stirling, Murray Andrew	BE
Shattock, Margaret Patricia	LLB	*2 Stockley, John William	BE
Shaw, John Cameron	BA	Stone, Raewyn Mary	BA
Shaw, Kenneth	BSc	1 Stowe, Sally Jane	MSc
Shaw, Michael Adrian	BArch(Hons)	Straw, Sophia Julia	BSc
†2 Shears, Tony William	BE	Stuart, Dorothy Anne	BCom
2 Sheehan, Rosemary	MA	Stuart, Rosemary Anne	BA
Sheild, Diana Lynette	BA	Stubbing, Naomi Jean	BCom
Sheldon-Fergusson, Alan Douglas	BSc	Sturt, Charles Earl	LLB
Sheldon-Fergusson, Linda Louise	BA	†2 Suppiash, Tharmarajah	BE
Shepherd, Jeffery Leonard	BA	Sutherland, Jennifer Charlene	BA
Sherrill, Diana Carol	BA	Sutton, Alison Joy	BA
Sherry, James Michael	BA	Sutton, Gordon Alfred	BCom
2 Shucksmith, Beverley Anne	MA	Sutton, Peter Geoffrey	BSc
1 Sibley, Laurence Dorian	MSc	Svensen, Katherine Joy	LLB
2 Sidwell, Christine Patricia	MA	Swarbrick, Richard Henry	LLB
Siebert, Drew Anthony	BSc	1 Syms, Margot Claire	MSc
*2 Sigglekow, Mark Elliot	BE	2 Syms, Peter Henry	MSc
Sim, Dalice Audrey	BA		
Sim, Yock Lin	BA	††† Tai, David	ME
Simcoe, David Keith	BCom	x Tan, Ging Tuang	ME
Simmons, Laurence Edward	BA	† Tan, Kai Seng	BE
Simpson, Douglas Allan	BA	† Tan, Moi Heng	BMus
Simpson, John Denis	BCom	Tan, Monica Cynthia Lai Peng	BA
Simpson, Kevin	MA	Tanner, Raymond Charles	BA
2 Simpson, Peter Anness	MSc	Tanner, Stephen Selwood	BA
2 Singh, Nirbhay Nand	MA	Tattersfield, Felix Malcolm	LLB
† Singh, Virinder	BE	Taylor, Allan Kerry	BA
† Snick, Paul Andrew	BA	Taylor, Anne Marie	BA
Skeates, Graeme Hayward	LLB	Taylor, Edward Stephen	BSc
Skelton, Brian Warwick	PhD	2 Taylor, Garth Hargrave	MA
Skews, William Charles	BArch	Taylor, Gregory Edward Tasman	LLB
Slater, Alan	BA	Taylor, Jacqueline	BA
Small, Charles William	PhD	Taylor, Richard John	BA
Small, Howard James	BCom	Tee, Chan Sing	BSc

Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974 561

Teo, Khiak Kian	BSc	Wallace, Lyndsay Mina	BA
Thomas, Gillian Patricia	BA	Wallace, Roderic Quentin Andrew	BA
Thomas, Karen Heather	BA	Wallace, Russell Hardie	BArch
Thomas, Morwen Patricia	BA	Waller, John Edward	BSc
1 Thomas, Richard Felstead	MA	Walmsley, Michael John	LLB
Thomas, Susan Alice	BA	Walsh, Robert Alistair	MA
Thomas, Lionel George	BCom	Walters, Peter	BSc
Thompson, Gillian	BA	† Ward, Geoffrey Wayne	BE
2 Thompson, Louis John	MA	Ward, Janet Rosalie	BA
Thompson, Lynette Eileen	BA	Ward, Stephen Thomas	BSc
1 Thompson, Roger Campbell	MSc	† Ward, Walter Murray	BE
Thomson, Daphne Margaret	BA	Wardell, Graham Victor	LLB
Thomson, Alexander Neilson	MBChB	Warman, Gael Louise	BA
Thomson, Barbara Imrie	BSc	Warman, Paul Douglas	BA
1 Thompson, Ewen McKenzie	MSc	Warren, Deborah Anne	BA
Thomson, Peter Warren	BA	Warren, Peter Francis Tobin	LLB
Thomson, Richard	BSc	Waters, Alison Joyce	BA
Thomson, Robert Bruce	BA	Watkins, Annette Lorna	BA
Thorburn, Grant Ralph	BA	Watson, John William	LLB
Thorp, Dennis Fielden	BA	Watson, Neil Rowland	BSc
2 Thorp, Gillian Celia	MA	Watts, Robin Newman	BSc
Thorp, Blair Raymond	BArch	* Weal, Bryce, Arthur	BE
Thwaite, David Thomas	LLB	2 Webb, Raymond Paul	MA
Thwaite, Stephen Gerard Scott	LLB	Webster, Annette Jillian	BA
Tier, Linda	BCom	Wedderspoon, Paul James	BA
Tier, Peter John	BCom	Weedin, Roger Clarence	BA
Tikaram, Anil Kumar	LLB	Weir, Peter Bryan	BA
Till, Paul James	BSc	† Wee, Hong Pheng	BE
Tilly, Keven Hugh	MA	1 Wells, Murray Gordon	BCom
Timutimu, Ngareta Anne	BA	1 Wells, Peter Northe	MA
Tipler, Angela Frances Elise	BA	Wells, Russell Robert Purves	LLB
Tisdall, Stephen Clifford	LLB	* i Wells-Green, Paul Sydney	ME
Titchener, Mark	BSc	§ Were, Michael John	BE
2 Todd, Arthur Frank	MA	Western, Mary-Susanne	BA
Toki, Loretta Dorothy	BA	Wette, Jobst-Gerhard Ernst	BA
Tomlinson, Garry Nelson	MBChB	Whale, Michael John	BCom
2 Topping, Robert Mark	BSc(Hons)	Whale, Sheila	BA
Town, Keith Gregory	BSc	* Whatnall, Kenneth Geoffrey	BE
2 Townsend, Anthony Henry	MA	Wheaton, Patricia Gail	BSc
Townsend, Petronella Louise	BA	2 Wheeler, Lyle Ross	MA
Trembath, Anthony Peter	BCom	Wheeler, Warren Deane	BSc
Trenwith, John Francis Ernest	BA	2 White, Alan John	MA
2 Turner, Brian Harold	MA	White, Harry Robert Ivan	BCom
§ i Turner, John Rodney	BE	White, John Foster	LLB
Turner, Kaye Annette	BA	White, John Lester Ross	BA
Turner, Ross Lindsay	BSc	White, Winsbury	BA
1 Twigden, Simon James	MSc	Whitehouse, Robert Harley	LLB
Taylor, Reuben William	LLB	† i Whitelaw, Richard Paul	ME
		† 2 White-Robinson, Peter Clayton	BE
Uhe, Robert Ericson	BSc	Whittaker, Graeme Philip	BSc
2 Upsdell, Martin Peter	MSc	† Whittett, Iain Webb	BE
Upton, Martin Thomas Wilson	BA	Whittome, Pamela Dianne	BSc
		Whyte, Alan Thomas	BSc
Vaai, Rapi	LLB	2 Wickham, Bridget Mary	MA
Van Delden, Marion	BA	Wickham, Graeme Francis Deacon	BCom
Van der Laarse, Elizabeth Heather	BA	Wild, Christopher John	BSc
Van der Laarse, Max Willem	BA	Wilkie, Charles Steven	BCom
van der Linden, Andreas Paulus Franciscus	LLB	Wilkinson, Kathryn Patricia	BA
Vane, Alan Fredric Spencer	BSc	* Will, Michael John Hunter	BE
Vanner, Nigel John	BA	Willan, Richard Cardew	BSc
van Waardenberg, Joke	BA	Williams, Bryan George	LLB
Vaughan, David Louis	BA	Williams, Clifton Mark	BA
Veart, David Geoffrey	LLB	Williams, Paul Charles	BSc
Vennell, John Adrian	LLB	Williamson, Neil Henry	LLB
2 Verran, David Noel	MA	Willoughby, Brent Donald	BA
Vettori, Renzo Guido	BCom	Wills, David Robert	BA
Viljoen, David Henry	BArch	2 Wills, Lynette Joy	MA
1 Vowles, Jack	MA	Wilson, Donald Munro Stewart	BA
Vujcich, Kathleen Manda	BCom	Wilson, Ian Robert	BA
		Wilson, Jennifer Margaret	BE
Wade, Louise	BA	* Wilson, John Frederick	BE
Wagener, Susan Rosemary	BA	i Wilson, Margaret Anne	MJur
Wahlers, Susan	BA	Wilson, Michael Amos	PhD
Wakeman, Jonathan Leslie	BSc	§ Wilson, Michael John	BE
Walden, Kevin John	BSc	1 Wilson, Raymond Donald	MSc
Walford, Diana Elizabeth	BA	Wilson, Sheena Margaret	BSc
* i Walker, Arthur Paul	BE	Wilson, Timothy James Kenneth	BCom
Walker, David Murray	MSc	Wiltshire, John Robert	LLB
Walker, Elizabeth Margaret	BSc	Wiltshire, Sandra Maree	BSc
Walker, Sharon Vera	BA	* 2 Winch, Michael John	BE
Wallace, Barry James	BCom	Winn, Geoffrey Ormond	MTP
Wallace, Craig McLean	BA	Winstone, Bridget Lorna	BA
Wallace, Helen Mary	BA	Withy, Stephen James	BSc
Wallace, Kenneth	BA	2 Witten-Hannah, Karel James	MSc

562 Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Graduates 1974

‡ Woh, Swce Song	BE	Wyatt, Michael John	BArch(Hons)
*2 Wong, David	BE	Wyatt, Nicolas Simon	BSc
* Wong, Eugene	BE	Wytenbroek, Jacqueline Robyn	BA
‡ Wong, Jilnaught	BCom		
‡ Wong, Ngai Kin	BE	Yap, Chin Beng	BA
†1 Wong, Owen	BE	Yang, Hin Chai	BA
Wong, Ronald James	PhD	x Yap, Tuan Sue	BE
2 Wong, Sie Ting	MSc	2 Yates, Gregory Clive Robert	MA
Wong, William	BA	2 Yates, Shirley Mary	MA
x Wong, Yat Leong	BE	†2 Yee, Kelvin	BE
Wood, Agnes Rosetta	MFA	Yee, Kenneth Ming	LLB
Wood, Allan Malcom	BSc	2 Yelavich, Ivan Goyko	MA
Wood, Cyril Kingsley	LLB	* Yeoman, Rodger George	BE
1 Wood, Murray Kevin	MSc	‡ Yim, Yoke Lun	BE
Wood, Richard Samuel	BA	‡ Yong, Ki Min	BE
Woodroffe, Colin John	LLB	Young, Andrew Arthur	BSc
Woodroffe, Colleen	BA	Young, Bruce Stephen	BArch
Woods, Alexander John	BA	Young, Carol Joan	BA
Woods, Thomas Graeme	BA	† Young, Charles David	BE
Woodward, Julie Anne	BA	1 Young, Mei Ling	MA
2 Woodward, Paul	MSc	Young, Warren Arthur	LLB(Hons)
Woolford, Catherine Grace	BA	Yuen, Din Kei Paul	BSc
Wooten, Patricia Ann	BCom		
Wright, Neville Douglas	BA	Ziginskias, Danute	BA

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1974

Adamson, Laurence Ross	DipBCM	Kendrick, June Yvonne	DipEd
Ahnaimugan, Sellathurai	DipObst	Kenny, George Geoffrey	DipUrbVal
Allen, John Holmes	DipCrim	Kidd, Michael Gavin James	DipFA
Anderson, Donald Ray	DipTP		
Angelo, Karesse	DipFA	Lackner, Christopher Robert	DipMus(Hons)
Angus, Douglas Haig	DipTP	Lash, Lesley Diane	DipFA
Archibald, Thomas Norman	DipUrbVal	Leach, Wendy Michelle	DipFA
		Lees, Robert Whitelaw	DipCrim
		Lim, Choong Sun	DipObst
Bajaj, Divinder Kumari	DipObst		
Baucke, Royce Rayner	DipFA	Mann, Pauline Margaret	DipFA
Bauld, Ross Gibson	DipBIA	Marchant, Robin MacDonald	DipObst
Beeson, Humphrey Francis	DipUrbVal	Marti, Johann Jakob	DipObst
Beken, Neil Walter	DipBCM	May, Judith Mary	DipEd
Bergin, Anne-Marie	DipEd	McCurdy, Sylvia Jean	DipTP
Berman, Keith William	DipTP	Meek, Graeme Peter Allan	DipOpt
Borton, Gregory Kent	DipCrim	Miller, Campbell John	DipObst
Boyne, James Alan	DipObst	Moore, Lois Joy	DipOpt
Brownlee, Ian Thomas	DipTP	Mossong, Colin Tony	DipFA
Brownson, Richard Graeme Victor	DipBCM	Muir, Wayne Allan	DipUrbVal
Bryce, David Alan	DipTP		
Buranasin, Banphot	DipObst	Ngata, Paratene	DipObst
		Nicholson, Alison Barbara	DipObst
Cairney, Cornelia Sally	DipFA	North, Jennifer Mary Anne	DipCrim
Campbell-Smith, Richard James	DipObst		
Carrier, Kelyvn Dix	DipPHE	O'Grady, John Richard	DipPHE
Chapman, Mary Etelka	DipBIA	Oliver, Dennis Henry	DipOpt
Clarke, Sheryl Lesley	DipMus(Hons)	O'Loghlen, Rosanne Philippa	DipBIA
Clarkson, Christine Blackwell	DipMus		
Coldham, Raymond Francis	DipTP	Pallant, Susan Pamela	DipTP
Cole, Graeme John	DipOpt	Parr, Grahame Kenneth	DipBCM
Conolly, Peter John	DipObst	Parr, John Bannatyne	DipBIA
Craig, Elizabeth Allison	DipFA	Parry, Graham Keith	DipObst
Craig, Hilary Kathleen	DipCrim	Pascoe, Jonathan Guy	DipObst
Cresswell, Michael David	DipObst	Peach, Ronald Arthur	DipObst
Crombie, Geoffrey Noel	DipFA	Pennell, Angela Mary	DipObst
Crook, David James	DipObst	Piesse, John Warren	DipObst
		Prentice, Mark Richard	DipUrbVal
Daly, Michael Stephenson	DipBCM	Presland, Ian Val	DipEd
Dann, Robert Edward	DipUrbVal	Purdie, Iain Stewart	DipCrim
Dent, Diana Ruth	DipObst		
		Raumati, Erroll Thomas	DipObst
Eden, Michael Anthony	DipMus	Raymond, Stephen Harry	DipObst
Edwards, Joy Elizabeth	DipFA	Rea, Peter Charles	DipObst
Elias, Victoria Margaret	DipOpt	Reeder, William James	DipObst
Empson, Nicholas Stanley	DipFA	Robinson, Barry Clyde	DipUrbVal
		Robson, Jennifer Jeune	DipMus
Farley, Peter Charles	DipCrim	Ruakere, Anthony Ansley	DipObst
FitzGerald, Jacqueline Lesley	DipFA		
Feltham, Peter Macalister	DipObst	Seward, Kenneth William	DipPHE
Fraser, Simon Bain	DipFA(Hons)	Sharr, Peter Hugh	DipObst
Frost, Bryan Richard Melville	DipObst	Simpson, Derek Leatham	DipBIA
		Sly, Christine Julia	DipMus
Gardiner, David John	DipBIA	Smale, Gregory John	DipUrbVal
Garland, Michael John Graham	DipTP	Smith, Victor John Mitchell	DipBIA
Garmaz, Leonie Patricia	DipFA	Speer, Elizabeth Mary	DipObst
Garratt, Keith James	DipTP	Stemson, Kenneth Rosewarne	DipUrbVal
Garvitch, Susan Jill	DipFA	Stone, Clive Robert	DipFA(Hons)
Gillies, Robert Bruce	DipFA	Stuart, Rosemary Anne	DipMus
Gluestein, Alan John	DipCrim	Suckling, Richard John	DipOpt
Gordon, Ross James	DipOpt		
Greatbanks, James Alan	DipBIA	Taberner, Roger David	DipFA
Greig, Ian Strachan	DipObst	Takie, Darien Ruth	DipUrbVal
Grenfell, Richard Stanley	DipObst	Tan, Beng Soot	DipUrbVal
		Tan, Dennis Kok-Hoong	DipUrbVal
Hall, John Edwin	DipUrbVal	Taoi, Joeli	DipObst
Hardey, Keith Ross	DipOpt	Taylor, John David de Villiers	DipObst
Harris, John Arnold	DipMus(Hons)	Thomas, Lindsay Graham	DipObst
Hatrick, Selwyn Bruce	DipOpt	Thompson, Gabrielle La Trobe	DipObst
Hayden, Rodney James	DipObst	Thompson, Simon Goodwin	DipUrbVal
Ho, Kum Moon	DipOpt	Thompson, Walter Ross	DipObst
Hughes, David Richard	DipTP	Torrey, William James	DipBIA
Hughes, Miles Maurice	DipPHE	Trotman, Paul Ronald	DipObst
		Tseung, Andrew Chun-Hin	DipObst
Jenkins, Peter Llewellyn	DipTP		
John, Trevor Lougher	DipPHE	Vanderwielen, Robert Jack	DipFA
Jones, John Samuel Huston	DipObst	Vasan, Raman	DipObst
Jones, Robert John	DipBIA		
Jones, Timothy Edwin	DipLangLab	Walker, William Hamilton	DipBIA
		Wall, David Alexander	DipTP
Kan, Chee Choy	DipUrbVal		

564 *Scholarships & Bursaries, Roll of Diploma Holders 1974*

Wallace, Jessica Verna
 Walton, James Hartley
 Weir, Nigel Warwick
 Welborn, Lynda Robyn
 West, Reginald Ernest
 Whitlock, Dora Heather

DipFA
 DipObst
 DipOpt
 DipFA(Hons)
 DipBIA
 DipMus

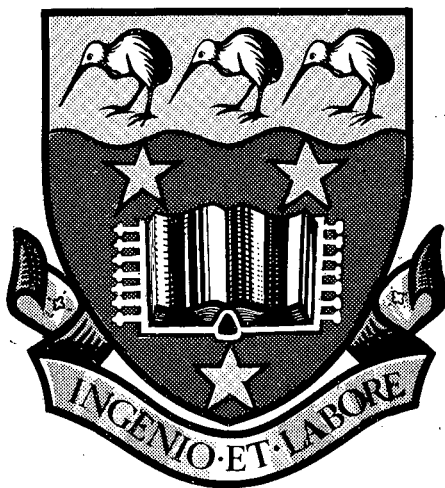
Wide, Frederick Henry James
 Wiles, Owen Ralph
 Wright, Richard Kent
 Wyber, Robert Francis
 Yule, Alistair Graeme

DipCrim(Hons)
 DipObst
 DipUrbVal
 DipTP
 DipObst

History and Legislation

Contents

566	Arms of the University
567	Chronology of Events
570	Legislation
570	University of Auckland Act 1961
590	Court of Convocation Statute 1962
591	Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations
594	Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations
597	Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations
600	Form of legacy
600	Form of Attestation for a Will



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mulletts Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work' indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or BCC 114).

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS*Compiled from previous Calendars*

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev. A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.

568 *History and Legislation, Chronology of Events*

- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.

- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established. Science building, (Chemistry) formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library Building, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
- 1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair of Community Health established.
- 1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair of Business Studies established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
- 1973 Chair in Child Health established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
- 1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair of Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.

LEGISLATION**UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961****ANALYSIS****Title**

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

572 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

- (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
 - (ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:
 - (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such:
 - (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:
 - (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
 - (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
 - (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
 - (h) The Mayor of Auckland:
 - (i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in sub-section (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:
- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

574 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

(c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

(d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (e) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of member of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911:
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled:
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and (1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
- (h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

- (a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
- (b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

576 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the

578 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or

(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualifications for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted

ad eundem by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

- (a) The Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) The professors of the University;
- (c) The librarian of the University;
- (d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University;

582 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—(1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque or other instrument signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments any money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

- (a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:
- (b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

- (a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:
- (b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:
- (c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:
 - (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
 - (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
- (3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

588 *History and Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES**FIRST SCHEDULE**

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS*Degrees:*

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
 Bachelor and Master of Arts.
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
 Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
 Master of Jurisprudence.
 Doctor of Literature.
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
 Master of Medical Science.
 Master of Surgery.
 Doctor of Medicine.
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
 Master and Doctor of Philosophy.
 Master of Town Planning.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
 Building and Construction Management.
 Business and Industrial Administration.
 Clinical Psychology.
 Computational Mathematics.
 Criminology.
 Education.
 Educational Psychology.
 Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
 Language Laboratory Teaching.
 Local Government and Administration.
 Music and Music with Honours.
 Obstetrics.
 Optometry.
 Paediatrics.
 Psychiatry.
 Public Health Engineering.
 Statistics.
 Town Planning.
 Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.

1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCAION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem* gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:
 - 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
 - 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of, 19, at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue

592 *History and Legislation, Council Elections (Convocation Reps) Regulations*

to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, and
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....
of
for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date
I consent to the above nomination.

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

Directions.

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER *MUST* SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers

594 *History and Legislation, Council Elections (Secondary Schools' Reps) Regulations*

have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

'That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- (a) Name.
- (b) Occupation.
- (c) Residence.
- (d) Degrees (with dates).
- (e) Academic posts held.
- (f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.'

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such

History and Legislation, Council Elections (Secondary Schools' Reps) Regulations 595

notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that belief and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19....., of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School

and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 19.....

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

596 *History and Legislation, Council Elections (Secondary Schools' Reps) Regulations*

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER *MUST* COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these Regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

598 *History and Legislation, Senate Elections (Lecturers' Repts) Regulations*

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
- (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) ceases to be a lecturer

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

- 6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.
- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....

of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and

being duly qualified electors hereby nominate

..... of *Department*
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date

I consent to this nomination.

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

600 *History and Legislation, Form of Legacy, Attestation for Will*

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND	
<p>Election to be held on the day of 19..... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.</p>	
<p>Directions</p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candi- date(s) for whom he wishes to vote.</p> <p>THE VOTER <i>MUST</i> SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.</p>	

Back of voting paper.

<p>Signature of Voter</p> <p>.....</p>
--

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:

INDEX

- A**
- Abandonments, 73
 - Abstracts, 84
 - Academic Dress, 54
 - Academic Dress Hire, 510
 - Accommodation Service, 511
 - Accountancy, Department of, 351-353
 - Additional Lectures, 73
 - Admission, 56-60
 - ad eundem statum, 59-60
 - provisional and special, 56-59
 - University Entrance, 56
 - Aegrotat pass, 82
 - Alcohol, 95
 - Alterations to courses, 68-70
 - Anatomy, Department of, 279
 - Ancient History, 185-189
 - Anthropology, Department of, 160-170
 - Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 415-433
 - School of, 415-441
 - Arms of the University, 566
 - Art History, Department of, 170, 481-482
 - Arts, Faculty of, 104-242
 - Asian Geography, 205
 - Asian History, 210, 212
 - Asian Languages and Literatures, 171-177
 - Asian Politics, 221
 - Auckland University Club, 516
 - Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 515
- B**
- Biblical History and Literature, 189
 - Biochemistry, Department of, 279-280
 - Biology (for BA), 177
 - Biology (for BSc), 278-279
 - Botany, Department of, 280-284
 - Bursaries, 542-545
- C**
- Calendar, 8-14
 - Careers and Appointments Officer, 510
 - Catering Services, 514-515
 - Cell Biology, Department of, 284-285
 - Certificates:
 - Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 413-414
 - Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 330
 - Certificate of Proficiency, 506
 - Chapel, 510
 - Chaplains, 510
 - Chemistry, Department of, 285-292
 - Chinese, 171-172
 - Chronology, of Events, 567-569
 - Classics, Department of, 177-190
 - Commerce, Faculty of, 332-347
 - Community Health, 491
 - Compassionate Pass, 83
 - Computer Centre, 508
 - Constitution of the University, 570-589
 - Continuing Education, Centre for, 508
 - Council
 - elections, 591-597
 - meetings, 8-14
 - Counselling Service, 512
 - Course prescriptions for degrees:
 - Accounting, 351-353
 - Acoustics, 402
 - Anatomy, 279
 - Ancient History, 185-189
 - Anthropology, 160-166
 - Architecture, 424-427
 - Art History, 170, 481-482
 - Asian Geography, 205
 - Asian History, 210, 212
 - Asian Politics, 221
 - Behavioural Science, 320-322
 - Biblical History and Literature, 189-190
 - Biochemistry, 279-280
 - Biology for BA, 177, 316
 - Biology for BSc, 280-281
 - Biology (Human), 320-322
 - Botany, 280-284
 - Cell Biology, 284-285
 - Chemistry, 285-292
 - Chinese, 171-172
 - Commercial Law, 352-353
 - Community Health, 491
 - Economic History, 356-357
 - Economics, 354-357
 - Education, 190-195
 - Engineering, 456-471
 - Engineering Mechanics, 303-304
 - English, 195-201
 - Environment, 322
 - Fine Arts, 482-484
 - French, 224-229
 - General Pathology, 322
 - Geography, 201-205, 292
 - Geology, 292-297
 - German, 205-208

602 Index

- Greek, 181-185
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 491, 494
 Hebrew, 190
 History, 209-213
 Homeostasis, 321
 Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 321
 Human Reproduction and Development, 321
 Indonesian, 172-175
 Italian, 229-232
 Japanese, 175-177
 Latin, 178-181
 Law, 379-391
 Linguistics, 168-169
 Management Studies, 357-359
 Maori Studies, 166-168
 Mathematics, 297-303
 Medicine, 490-492
 Music, 213-214, 402-406
 Neurolocomotor System, 321
 Pathology, 304, 322, 491
 Paediatrics, 491
 Philosophy, 214-217
 Physico-Chemistry, 320
 Physics, 304-313
 Physiology, 313
 Political Studies, 217-221
 Psychiatry, 492
 Psychology, 221-224, 313-316, 359
 Russian, 234-235
 Scandinavian Studies, 208-209
 Sociology, 235-237
 Spanish, 232-234
 Surgery, 492
 Town Planning, 438-439
 Visceral Organ Systems, 321
 Zoology, 316-320
- Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
 Building and Construction Management, 431
 Business and Industrial Administration, 362-363
 Clinical Psychology, 327
 Criminology, 394
 Language Teaching Studies, 243-244
 Local Government and Administration, 244
 Music, 410-413
 Music with Honours, 412-413
 Obstetrics, 495-496
 Optometry, 327-329
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 495
 Psychiatry, 498
 Public Health Engineering, 473
 Town Planning, 441
 Urban Valuation, 431-433
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
 Engineering, 455
 Law, 373
 Diploma Course Regulations:
 Building and Construction Management, 428
 Business and Industrial Administration, 360-361
 Clinical Psychology, 323
 Computational Mathematics, 323-324
 Criminology, 392-393
 Education, 238
 Educational Psychology, 239
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 493
 Language Teaching Studies, 240-241
 Local Government and Administration, 241-242
 Music, 407-408
 Music with Honours, 408-409
 Obstetrics, 494
 Optometry, 324-325
 Paediatrics, 496-497
 Psychiatry, 497-498
 Public Health Engineering, 472
 Statistics, 325-326
 Town Planning, 440-
 Urban Valuation, 429-430
- Court of Convocation, 590
Craccum, 514
 Credits, 59, 72-73
 Cross-credits and exemptions, 72-73
- D**
 Dates of Terms, 8-14
 Deans, 17
 Degrees, conferring of, 54
 Degree Courses, *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
 Degrees, Honorary, 55
 Degree Regulations:
 Bachelor of Architecture, 416-420
 Arts, 104-150
 Commerce, 332-347
 Engineering, 444-452
 Fine Arts, 476-478
 Laws, 366-370
 Laws (Honours), 370-373
 Medicine, 487-488
 Music, 396-398
 Music (Exequatant), 397-398
 Science, 246-268
 Science (Course of Study in Human Biology), 267-270
 Science (Honours), 270-273

Surgery, 487-488
 Town Planning, 434-436
 Master of Architecture, 421-422
 Arts, 151-157
 Commerce, 348-350
 Engineering, 452-455
 Fine Arts, 478-480
 Jurisprudence, 375-377
 Laws, 373-375
 Medical Science, 488-489
 Music, 398-400
 Philosophy, 502
 Science, 274-277
 Town Planning, 436-437
 Doctor of Laws, 377-378
 Literature, 158-159
 Music, 400-401
 Philosophy, 502-505
 Science, 277-278
 Diploma courses, *see* Course prescriptions for Diplomas.
 Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
 Institute of Architects Special Examinations, 422-423
 Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 387
 Council of Engineering Institutions, 455
 Diploma holders alphabetical roll, 1974, 563-564
 Discipline, Regulations, 93-98
 Library, 100-101
 District, University, 572, 589
 Doctorates, *see* Degree Regulations.
 Tuition and Research Fees, 93

E

Economics, Department of, 354-357
 Education, Department of, 190-195
 Elam School of Fine Arts, *see* Fine Arts, School of
 Elections:
 Regulations, 591-600
 Council, 591-597
 Senate, 597-600
 Eligibility to Enrol, 64-66
 Eligibility to sit Examinations, 79
 English, Department of, 195-201
 Engineering, Faculty of, 443-473
 Engineering Mechanics, 303-304
 Enrolment:
 eligibility, 64-66
 extramural, 74-78
 Limitation of Statute, 62-63

Regulations, 63-74, 77-78
 timetable, 1975, 520-522
 Enrolment Course Regulations (General), 63-74
 Environmental Studies, 322
 Examinations, 79-84
 aegrotat and compassionate passes, 82-83
 centres for examination, 84
 conduct, 79-80
 fees (Doctorates), 86
 marking of scripts, 80
 grades and marks, 80-81
 open and restricted book, 81
 recount of marks, 81-82
 viva voce, 83
 Exclusions from Course of study, 70-72
 Exempted units, papers, courses, subjects, 73
 Exemption from lectures, partial, 61
 Extramural enrolment, 74-78
 at Massey University, 78

F

Failure in a unit, paper, course subject after two attempts, 70
 Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 70
 Fees, 85-93
 examination, 86
 general, 85
 late, 86
 payment of, 68
 refunds, 69
 Students' Association, 86
 tuition and research, 87-93
 Fine Arts, Faculty of, 475-484
 School of, 482-484
 Fines:
 disciplinary, 96
 library, 99, 101
 penalties, 86-87
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 270, 271
 fees, 92
 French, 227
 German, 208
 Russian, 235
 French, 224-229
 Full time study, Definitions, 544-545

G

General Course Provisions, 64
 General Statutes and Regulations, 54-101
 Geography, Department of, 201-205, 292
 Germanic Languages and Literature, Department of, 205-209

604 *Index*

Geology, Department of, 292-297

Graduates:

alphabetical roll, 1974, 552-562

Association, 515

N.Z. Association, 516

Club, 516

Honorary, 44

Graduation, 54

Grafton Hall, 511

Greek, 181-185

H

Halls of Residence, 511

International House, 511

Grafton Hall, 511

O'Rorke Hall, 511

Jean Begg House, 511

Health Service, Student, 512

Hebrew, 190

History, Department of, 209-213

Honorary Degrees, award of, 55

Human Biology Course, 269-270
prescriptions, 320-322

I

Indonesian, 172-175

International House, 511

Italian, 229-232

J

Japanese, 175-177

Jean Begg House, 511

L

Laboratory Timetable, 538-539

Latin, 180-183

Law, Faculty of, 366-394

Lecture Timetable, 522-537

Legacy, form of, 600

Leigh Laboratory, *see* Marine Research
Laboratory

Library, 98-101

hours, 98-99

Linguistics, 168-170

M

Maclaurin Chapel, 510

Management Studies, 357-359

Maori Studies, 166-168

Marine Research Laboratory, 297

Marking of Scripts, 80

Mathematics, Department of, 299-303

Matriculation Regulations, 56

Medicine, Faculty of, 485-499

School of, 486

Metrication, 511

Music, BA papers, 213-214

course for non-degree students, 413-414

Music, Faculty of, 397-414

N

N.Z. University Students' Association, 515

N.Z. Universities Graduates' Association,
516

Non-matriculated students, 70

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Train-
ing, 494

Postgraduate School, 493

Officers of the University, 15

Operations Research, prescriptions

Economics, 13.203, 13.303, 13.403,
354, 355

Engineering, 54.23, 54.45, 54.76, 54.77,
54.78, 463, 464, 470

Mathematics parts of, 26.361 and 26.380,
301

O'Rorke Hall, 511

P

Paediatrics,

Department of, 496-497

undergraduate Course, 491

Parking, 511

Pathology, Department of, 304, 477

Payment of Fees, 68

Penalties for late enrolment, 67-68

Philosophy, Department of, 214-217,

Master of, 502

Doctor of, 502-505

Physics, Department of, 304-313

Physiology, Department of, 313

Political Studies, Dept of, 217-221

Postgraduate Medical Committee, 499

Pre-enrolment, 517-520

Preliminary, preparatory and supplemen-
tary Courses:

Aural Training, 403

German, 208

Harmony, 404

Italian, 229

Latin, 178

Russian, 234

Prerequisites, *see* Degree regulations.

Press correspondence, 512

Prizes:

University of Auckland, 1973, 548-550

Prizes and Scholarships, National, 1974, 551

Professores Emeriti, 45

Professional Examinations, *see* Course prescriptions for professional examinations.

Provisional Admission, 56-60

Psychiatry, Department of, 497-498

Psychology, Arts papers, 221-224

Department of, 221-224, 313-316

Commerce papers, 359

Optometry papers, 327-329

Science courses, 313-316

Public Health Engineering, Diploma, 472-473

R

Radio Chemistry, 330

Radio Research Centre, 322

Reading Knowledge for Science Students,

German, 208

Russian, 235

Recount of marks, 81

Romance Languages, Department of, 224-234

Russian, 234-235

S

Scandinavian Studies, 208-209

Science, Faculty of 246-330

Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 541-545

Scholarships, University of

Auckland, 1974, 546-547

Scholarships, and Prizes,

National, 1974, 551

Senate:

elections, 597-600

meetings, 8-14

Sketch Plan, 75

Smoking, 95

Sociology, 235-237

Spanish, 232-234

Special admission, 57-59

Staff:

Academic, 18-43

Administrative, 48-52

Library, 46-47

Statutes and Regulations of the University.

Conferring of Degrees and Academic

Dress Regulations, 54-55

Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations, 55

Matriculation Regulations, 56

Provisional and Special Admission Regulations, 56-59

Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations 59-61

Terms Regulations, 61-62

Limitation of Enrolment Statute, 62-63.

Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 63-74

Extramural Enrolment Statute, 74-78

Examination Regulations, 79-84

Fees Regulations, 85-93

Disciplinary Regulations, 94-98

Library Regulations, 98-101

Court of Convocation Statute, 590

Council Elections (Regulations), 591-597

Court of Convocation Representatives Regulations, 591-594

Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools Regulations, 594-599

Senate Elections, 597-600

Lecturers Representatives Regulations, 597-600

Student Counselling, 512

Student Health Service, 511

Students' Association, 513-515

Supplementary courses, *see* Preliminary courses.

T

Telephones, 512

Terms, 61-62

carried forward, 61-62

dates, 8-14

Theses, 84

see also the Regulations for individual degrees.

Timetables,

Lecture and examination, 1975, 522-537

Laboratory, 1975, 538-539

Town Planning, Department of, 434-441

Transfer from another N.Z. University, 60

U

University of Auckland Act, 1961, 570-589

Unsatisfactory work during year, 70

V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 74

Viva Voce examinations, 83

W

Will, form of attestation, 600

Withdrawals from course, paper, subject or unit, 69

Z

Zoology, Department of, 316-320

Museum, 320

DIRECTORY

The Postal Address for all Departments is Private Bag, Auckland

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Accountancy, 1 Alfred Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Ancient History, Classics Dept., Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 6 Grafton Road
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Dept., left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages and Literature, 19 Wynyard Street
 Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
 Biblical History Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Bindery, 176 Kapa Road, Orakei, 5
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street
 Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
 Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Computer Centre, 30 Symonds Street
 Continuing Education, 21 Princes Street
 Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 4 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
 French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
 Government House (Old), 5 Symonds Street
 Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 History, 1a Wynyard Street

Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
 Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
 International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
 Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Jean Begg House, Y.W.C.A., 391 Queen Street, 1

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
 B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Law, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
 Library, 3 Alfred Street
 Mathematics, 36 Princes Street
 Medical, 85 Park Road
 Physics, 36 Princes Street
 Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre
 Library, Main, 3 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street
 Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
 Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street
 Continuing Education, 21 Princes Street
 Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
 Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Science, 36 Princes Street
 Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street

Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Management Studies, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
 Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
 Marine Research Laboratory, Leigh
 Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street
 Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road
 Medicine Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
 Music, 31 Princes Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
 Optometry, 9 Symonds Street
 O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
 Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 34 Princes Street
 Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Physiology, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Political Studies, 12 Symonds Street
 Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
 Publications, Editor, 7 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore
 Registry, 24 Princes Street
 Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Russian, 4 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
 Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street
 Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
 Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Student Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
 Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Student Union, 34 Princes Street
 Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3
 Town Planning, 8 Symonds Street

University Club, Student Union Building, 34 Princes Street
 University Press, 9 Grafton Road
 Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)